



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

A SYSTEM
OF
MODERN GEOGRAPHY,
FOR
SCHOOLS, ACADEMIES, AND FAMILIES,
DESIGNED TO ANSWER
THE TWO-FOLD PURPOSE OF A
CORRECT GUIDE TO THE STUDENT,
AND OF A
GEOGRAPHICAL READING BOOK.



ILLUSTRATED BY A VARIETY OF CUTS AND TABLES, AND IN

ATLAS.

BY NATHANIEL G. HUNTINGTON, A. M.

Hartford :

PUBLISHED BY E. HUNTINGTON & CO.

And for sale by the Booksellers generally throughout the U. States.

1834.

Eduet 248,34,470

HARVARD COLLEGE
LIBRARY



THE ESSEX INSTITUTE
TEXT-BOOK COLLECTION

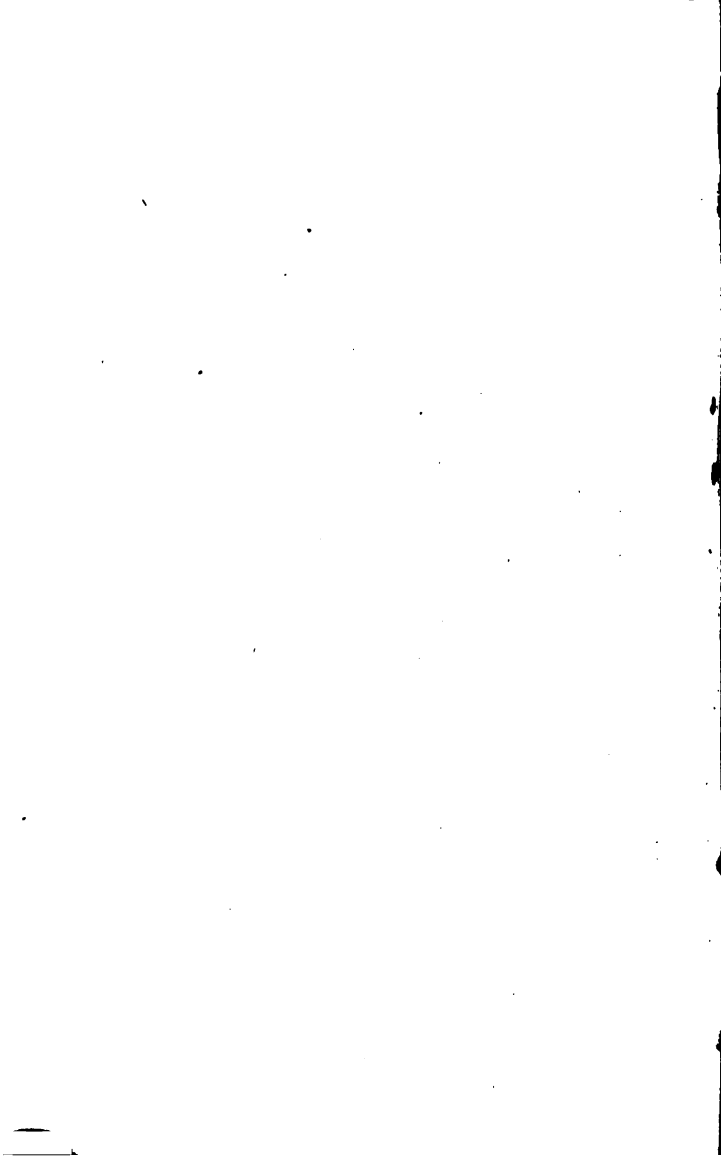
GIFT OF
GEORGE ARTHUR PLIMPTON
OF NEW YORK

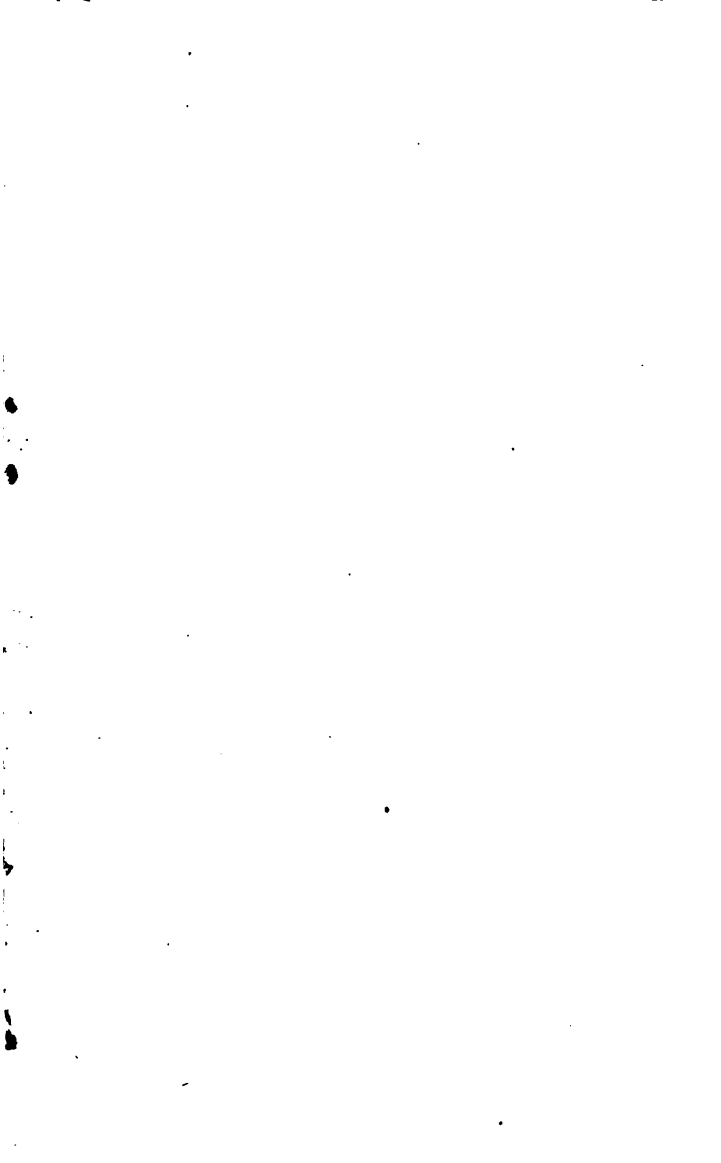
JANUARY 25, 1924

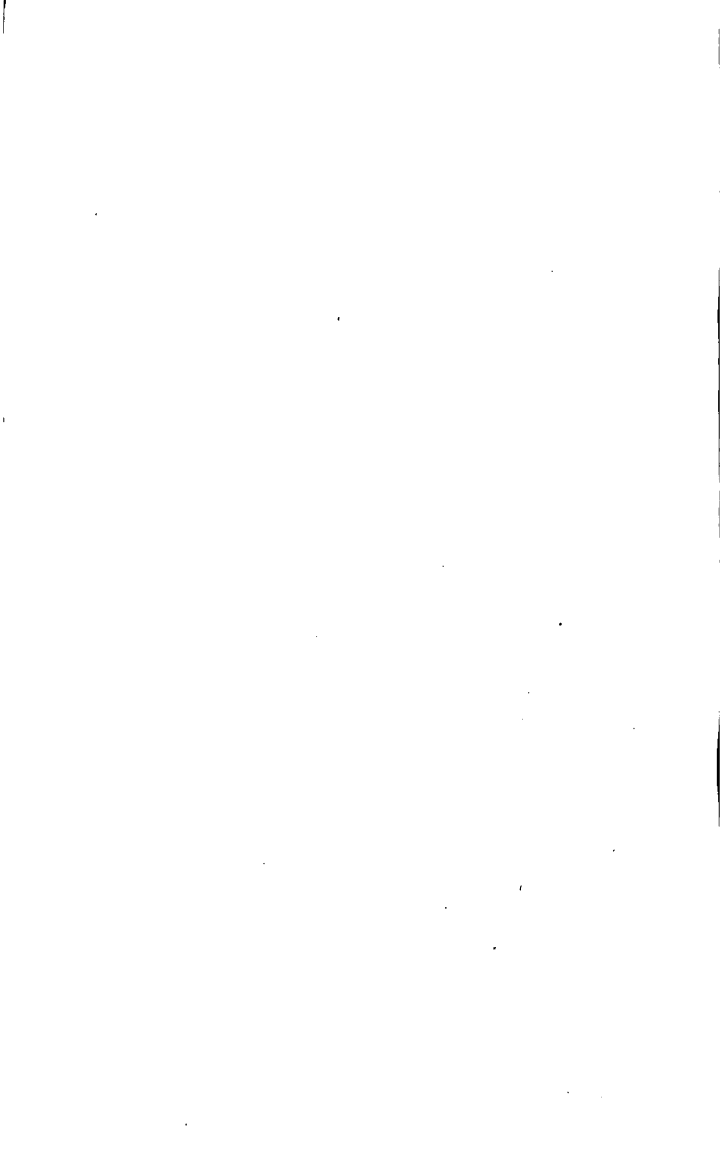




3 2044 097 022 057







RECOMMENDATIONS.

The Geography in manuscript, (without any part of the Atlas,) was examined only by two distinguished teachers, who have replied to a friend of the author, who handed it to them, as follows:

New Haven, May 22, 1833.

DEAR SIR:—At your request I have looked over as much of Mr. Huntington's Geography as my time would allow. Being in manuscript, it is somewhat difficult to form a decided judgment; my impressions however are very favorable. The work appears to me to be judiciously planned, and is, no doubt, well executed. The "Descriptive or Reading Lessons," in particular, are well designed, and contain a great quantity of valuable information, embracing many important particulars not found in the School Geographies with which I am acquainted.

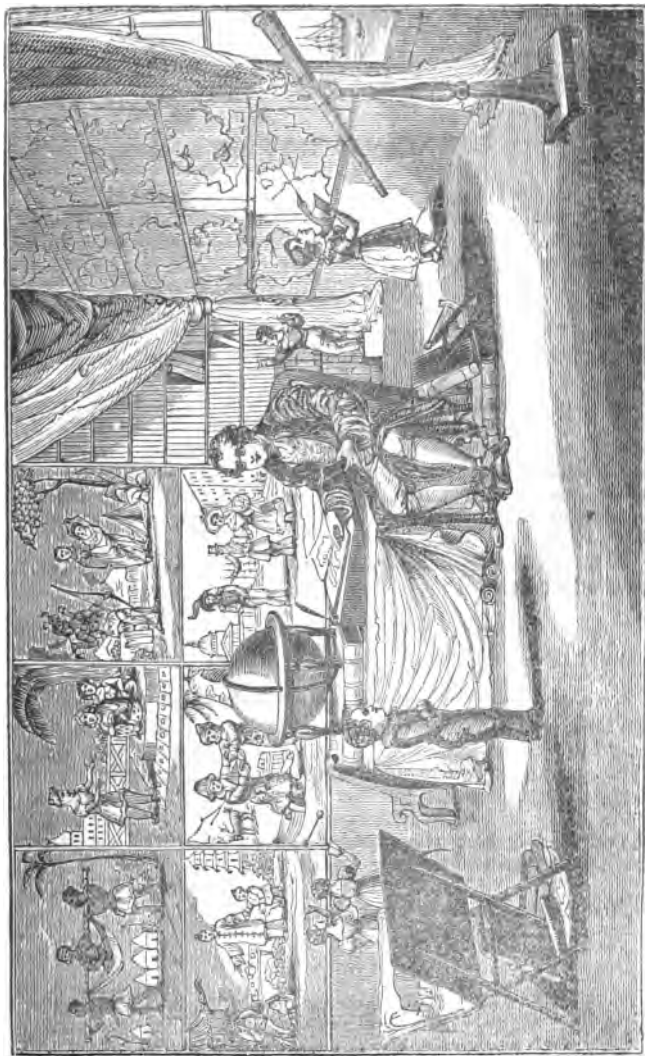
Wishing the reverend author success, I am, dear Sir, very respectfully, yours,

J. E. LOVELL,
Principal of the Lancasterian School.

I have looked over somewhat hastily the "System of Modern Geography;" and although we are already better supplied in this than in some other departments, with convenient manuals, yet I think this work will add to the facilities already afforded for the acquisition of geographical knowledge. The arrangement is simple and convenient; the tabular views copious and well arranged; and the general style appears to be lucid and inviting.

RAY PALMER.

New Haven, Y. L. Institute, May 26, 1833.



GEOGRAPHY.

A SYSTEM
OF
MODERN GEOGRAPHY,
FOR
SCHOOLS, ACADEMIES, AND FAMILIES,
DESIGNED TO ANSWER
THE TWO-FOLD PURPOSE OF A
CORRECT GUIDE TO THE STUDENT,
AND OF A
GEOGRAPHICAL READING BOOK.

CONTAINING

Preliminary explanations and exercises on the Map, and comprising above 150 Descriptive Pieces or Lessons, succeeded by appropriate questions, and exhibiting the most prominent natural features and chief productions of the five grand divisions of the globe, and of its respective countries; together with the varieties of the human species, and the distinguishing characteristics, the languages, manners and customs, government and religion, of the several nations.



ILLUSTRATED BY A VARIETY OF CUTS AND TABLES, AND AN

ATLAS.

BY NATHANIEL G. HUNTINGTON, A. M.

Hartford:

PUBLISHED BY E. HUNTINGTON & CO.

And for sale by the Booksellers generally throughout the U. States.

1834.

Edw T 248. 34, 470

Entered according to act of Congress, in the year 1833, by **ELEAZER HUNTINGTON** and **HENRY BENTON**, in the Clerk's office of the District Court of Connecticut.

PUBLISHERS' NOTICE.

To insure an extensive introduction of this work among the present popular works on the same subject, the publishers have determined, notwithstanding its improvements, and the double object it embraces, and also the greater quantity of matter it contains, both in the *Geography* and the *Atlas*, and consequently the greater expense, that the *price* shall be no more than that, heretofore, of the other School Geographies.

EDITOR'S NOTICE.

In the present very cheap edition, considerable astronomical and other valuable matter is necessarily omitted, which will be inserted in a future and larger work, if published.

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
GIFT OF
GEORGE ARTHUR PLIMPTON
JANUARY 25, 1924

CONTENTS.

	Page.		Page.
Preliminary & Explanatory remarks	9	Portugal	175
North America	22	Italy	176
United States	20	Turkey in Europe	182
New England—Maine	48	Greece	185
New Hampshire	50	Ionian Republic	187
Vermont	51	Switzerland	188
Massachusetts	53	Germany	190
Rhode Island	56	Austria	194
Connecticut	58	Prussia	196
Middle States—New York	62	Poland	198
New Jersey	65	Netherlands—Holland	200
Pennsylvania	66	Belgium	202
Delaware	70	Denmark	203
Southern States—Maryland	71	Sweden	204
Virginia	73	Norway	206
District of Columbia	74	Lapland	208
North Carolina	75	Russia in Europe	211
South Carolina	77	Asia	214
Georgia	79	Caucasian Countries	223
Alabama	80	Turkey in Asia	224
Western States—Louisiana	82	Arabia	226
Mississippi	83	Persia, or Iran	232
Tennessee	84	Afghanistan, or Cabulistan	234
Kentucky	85	Beloochistan, or Belujistan	235
Ohio	87	Hindoostan	236
Indiana	89	Farther India, or Chin India	242
Illinois	90	Chinese Empire—China	245
Missouri	92	Chinese Tartary	250
Territories—Florida	94	Thibet	251
Michigan	95	Empire of Japan	252
Arkansas	96	Siberia, or Asiatic Russia	254
Missouri territory	97	Independent Tartary	255
Oregon Territory	98	Africa	256
British America	105	Empire of Morocco	264
Greenland	112	Algiers	265
Iceland	113	Tunis—Tripoli	266
Russian America	114	Barca—Fezzan—Egypt	267
Mexico	115	Nubia	270
Guatemala or Central America	119	Sennaar	271
West India Islands	120	Abyssinia	272
South America	123	South Africa—Colony of the Cape	274
Colombia	128	Caffraria—Country of the Hottentots	276
Guiana	130	Western Africa—Senegambia	277
Brazil	131	Sierra Leone—Liberia	279
Peru	134	Guinea	280
Bolivia	135	Lower Guinea, or Coast of Congo	282
United Provinces of La Plata	137	Central Africa—Soudon or Nigritia	284
Chili	139	ahara, or African Desert	287
Patagonia	140	African Islands on the West	289
Europe	143	East African Islands	291
British empire—England	153	Oceanica, or Islands of the Pacific	292
Wales	160	N. W. Oceanica or E. India Islands	294
Scotland	161	Celebez	295
Ireland	166	Australia, or Central Oceanica	296
France	168	Polynesia, or Eastern Oceanica	298
Spain	172	Astronomical remarks	301

PREFACE.

The science of Geography is one of increasing interest and importance. It is an essential branch of elementary education, and is calculated to awaken and cherish that spirit of curiosity and inquiry which is so natural to the juvenile mind, and which under due regulation, often leads to the noblest and happiest results. Nor is it an unworthy theme for mature and cultivated minds, nor beneath the attention of men of learning and taste, nor is it important merely as a source of mental diversion and entertainment; on the contrary it opens a wide field for improving and profitable contemplation, is in many respects connected with the general circle of the sciences, and contributes more than is commonly supposed, to the formation of the scholar, the man of business, the patriot, and the philanthropist. Geographical knowledge, more than any other branches, is in its nature progressive. The field it embraces is large, and has as yet been but superficially or partially surveyed. Of many parts of the world we are still extremely ignorant. They are yet to be explored. And as travellers and adventurers, from time to time, are becoming more numerous, intelligent, and faithful, new degrees of light are successively afforded, and fresh discoveries made and announced, so that a growing interest is felt on this subject. At no former period, perhaps, have studies and inquiries in this department, been more important than at the present. They have a direct bearing upon those various systems and enterprises of benevolence which mark the present age, and which call forth the wisdom and energies of great and good men. One grand reason why multitudes are found so contracted in their sentiments and sympathies, and little in their operations is, that their education has been very limited and defective. They have been accustomed to look only near at home, or upon their own gratification, interest, or party; instead of extending their intellectual and moral vision abroad, and considering their relation to the whole human family. Many of our youth would aspire and attain to greater and nobler achievements, if their minds, in due season, were cultivated and enlarged by an acquaintance with the history of past ages, and a liberal knowledge of the present state of the world, and of the diversified characters and conditions of its inhabitants.

In order to prepare them to act on a generous scale, they should early be accustomed to take large and liberal views. Many illustrious characters, it is well known, have received in their boyhood, and often incidentally, those literary or moral impressions which have led to their subsequent celebrity and usefulness. The historian, orator, and poet, have perhaps in the school-room, first fallen in love with history, eloquence, and the muses, and begun to pant with ardor, after indulgence and distinction in the favorite pursuit. Many a noted voyager and benefactor, like Columbus, has, in the prosecution of his geographical studies, inwardly burned with the desire and resolution to circumnavigate the globe and to satiate his curiosity by visiting all countries and nations; and how many valuable discoveries and noble deeds have hence resulted, we need not undertake to say. No doubt many a pious youth, while reading or hearing impressive descriptions of the vices and miseries of pagan millions, has formed his first resolve, with the leave of providence, to become

a missionary, and devote his life and talents to that most benevolent and sacred enterprise of publishing abroad the joyful news of redemption. These are some of the happy effects on the minds of the young, to be expected from the use of geographical and other well selected and interesting school books. And it is gratifying to perceive the more general attention, which, for several years past has been given in schools to this branch of knowledge, the greater facilities afforded in the study of it, and the more rapid progress generally exhibited by learners. The works of Morse, Woodbridge, Willard, Worcester, Olney, Goodrich, and others, are of established merit and popularity, and have, no doubt, contributed greatly to the improvements alluded to. They have their respective peculiarities and excellencies; but it does not hence follow, that they ought to be regarded as superseding all further designs and endeavors in this department of usefulness, or as discouraging any well intended efforts of others to do good in a similar way.

It is the author's design, in the following work, to co-operate with others in endeavoring to excite and encourage the attention of youth to a branch of learning which is every day becoming more and more important, and to lend them assistance in their application to it. He considers a familiar acquaintance with maps as the ground work of all geographical knowledge, and as preceding in the order of nature, any particular statement of facts; at the same time he would avoid burdening the memory of the scholar, or wearying his patience, by being tediously minute or prolix, in questions or travels on the map. It is not to be expected that any pupil can long retain in his recollection a very great proportion of the names and words on every map, nor is it worth while to lay upon him this task; but the distinct outlines and boundaries of countries, and the most prominent points, features and places, should be particularly and repeatedly noticed, and be permanently fixed in the mind.

There should be also, in the author's opinion, considerable description in our geographical books, especially for the elder class of pupils; something to inform their understandings, increase their stock of knowledge, to awaken and sustain their interest in the subject, and lead to practical advantages. The study instead of being rendered dry, difficult and irksome, may be, and ought to be made easy and agreeable. The proposed limits of this work would not admit of many minute and copious descriptions. Conciseness and brevity have more or less been consulted. But it is hoped that a considerable variety of important facts may here be found stated with general correctness, and in a manner not materially deficient in perspicuity and interest. The plan of the work was intended to be simple and obvious, and conformable to the natural laws of mind. It commences with explanations of some of the most important terms or topics, in connection with exercises on the map with reference to them. Next is exhibited, in the form of interrogation, an introductory view of the globe and its principal outlines, together with the boundaries and relative situations and magnitudes of its grand divisions of land and water. After this a general view is taken, in the descriptive form, of each of the five grand divisions of the land, and more particular views are presented of the several states or countries which compose them. These descriptions are preceded by necessary references to the maps, and severally followed by questions and reviews, to impress the leading subjects on the memory. The geography of our own country is first treated on, and at far greater length than that of any other; and here especially, pains has been taken to bring forward the most recent information. Foreign lands have received attention, in some proportion to their importance and interest. The late discoveries, particularly in Africa, are noticed; and throughout the work, the compiler has been scrupulously careful to state nothing as fact, without respectable authority. The

extent and population of countries, states, and cities, he has labored to exhibit as correctly as possible, and in such an arrangement, that they might be viewed comparatively and be the more easily remembered.

The descriptive parts of this compilation, it is thought, may prove useful as occasional reading lessons. They have been intentionally composed and printed in reference to this end. It is well known there is often found a deficiency of reading books in our schools. The old ones have been repeatedly read over, till they are in a measure worn out and become insipid. A greater number and variety, in many instances are needed. And the parents of the scholars, in general, are obliged to study economy. Why then may not books in this pleasing science, be at times profitably read, as well as studied in schools, and thus serve to contribute to the variety of reading matter, without any additional expense? And if after hearing a class read round, a few prominent questions suggested in the lesson should now and then be proposed by the teacher, would not the practice tend to promote and inculcate geographical knowledge, and be of advantage not merely to those professedly engaged in this study, but to all classes in school? Formerly the use of this kind of reading book was not uncommon in New England, and many people can well remember the satisfaction they derived from it; but at present this usage seems generally laid aside, and it is believed our school geographies, for the most part, are not suited to such a design, being printed chiefly in too small type, or composed in the main, of exercises on the map, with very little descriptive matter. The few lessons on astronomy, towards the conclusion of this work, were intended only as an introduction to a science, in many respects intimately connected with geography.

The author gratefully acknowledges the assistance he has derived from various valuable publications, in making out the chart and tables, and procuring other materials in the compilation; especially from Woodbridge's works, the American Encyclopedia, American Almanac, Quarterly Register of Education, Emigrant's and Traveller's Guide to the Mississippi Valley, and the Missionary Gazetteer. The maps have been compiled and prepared expressly for the work, under the immediate hand or superintendance of Eleazer Huntington, whose experience and services in this department are already extensively known to the public. The cuts are chiefly from a recent English work; others are original, and all executed by two ingenious artists. That this humble effort to promote the interests of education and the cause of youthful knowledge and virtue, may prove in a measure successful and acceptable, is the sincere wish of the author.

NATHANIEL G. HUNTINGTON.

Salem Bridge, New Haven County, Conn

GEOGRAPHY.

PRELIMINARY EXPLANATIONS AND REMARKS.

The following definitions may be reduced to the form of question and answer by prefixing the words, *what is?* or *what are?* to that part of each definition which is printed in italics.

Geography is a description of the Earth and of its productions and inhabitants.

The Earth, in an astronomical view, is one of the seven principal planets or immense bodies, which revolve round the sun as a centre, in the following order, viz. Mercury, Venus, Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn and Herschel.

The form, or shape of the earth, is nearly that of a globe or ball.

Some of the proofs that the earth is a round body are these; 1st. It makes a round or circular shadow upon the moon in an eclipse. 2d. It has actually been circumnavigated by mariners who have sailed round the globe and returned to the point from which they sailed.

The four cardinal points of compass, are East, West, North, and South.

East is toward the rising sun in March and September.

West is toward the setting sun or opposite to East.

South is toward the meridian sun or the sun at noon day.

North is directly opposite to South.

The revolutions or motions of the earth are two, viz. the annual and the diurnal.

Its annual or yearly revolution, is its motion round the sun, performed once in a year.

Its diurnal or daily revolution is that, in which it turns on its own axis, like a wheel or a rolling ball, once every 24 hours.

The surface of the earth or globe, is the outside of it.

The centre of the earth is the innermost point of it, or that point which is farthest from the surface.

The axis of the earth is an imaginary line passing through its centre from north to south.

The poles of the earth are the two extremities of the axis.

The north pole is its northern extremity or the north point of the globe.

The south pole is its southern extremity or the south point of the globe.

The diameter of the earth is the distance through its centre, about 8,000 miles.

The circumference of the earth is the distance round the middle of its surface, about 25,000 miles.

A hemisphere is half of the globe.

Circles of the earth are imaginary lines drawn round upon its surface.

A great circle is one whose plane divides the earth into two hemispheres or equal parts.

A small circle is one whose plane divides the earth or globe into two unequal parts.

The names of the two principal great circles used in geography are, the equator or the equinoctial line and the meridian.

The equator is an imaginary, great circle, extending from east to west round the middle of the earth's surface, and dividing it into the northern and southern hemispheres. It is at an equal distance from each pole.

Meridians are imaginary great circles extending from north to south, round the earth's surface, cutting the equator at right angles.

The tropics are two small or less circles running, like the equator, from east to west, round the globe, one being $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees north from the equator, the other $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees south.

The tropic of Cancer, is the northern tropic.

The tropic of Capricorn, is the southern tropic.

The two polar circles are those which extend round the poles, one being $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees from the north pole, the other $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees from the south pole.

The arctic circle, is the northern polar circle.

The antarctic, is the southern.

The degrees of a circle, are the equal parts into which it is supposed to be divided.

The number of degrees is 360, each being divided into 60 minutes or miles.

The length of each degree of a great circle, is 60 geographical miles or $69\frac{1}{2}$ common miles, so that the number of miles contained in a given number of degrees may be found by multiplying the number of degrees by $69\frac{1}{2}$.

The distance of the equator from each pole, is 90 degrees or about 6,250 miles, equal to one quarter of the distance round the globe.

The distance between the poles on the earth's surface, is 180 degrees or 12,500 miles, which is half round the globe.

ZONES, LATITUDE, LONGITUDE, &c.

Zones are sections or divisions of the earth's surface formed by the tropics and polar circles.

The number of zones is 5, viz. the torrid, the two temperate and the two frigid zones.

The torrid or heated zone is that part of the earth's surface which is included between the two tropics and extends round the globe $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees on each side of the equator.

The two temperate zones are those parts of the earth's surface, which are included between the tropics and each polar circle, one called the northern temperate, the other, the southern temperate zone.

The two frigid or frozen zones are those parts of the globe which lie within the polar circles, the one round the north pole, the other round the south.

The latitude of any place is its distance from the equator, and it is either north or south latitude.

The longitude of a place, is its distance from any established meridian, and is either east or west.

Parallels of latitude are lines running parallel to the equator, or east and west, round the globe. Their use is, to point out the latitude of places, or their distance from the equator.

The number of degrees of latitude is 90, and these degrees are usually marked in figures on the meridian or on the sides of a map.

The number of degrees of longitude is 180, and they are marked on the equator or at the top and bottom of a map.

The length of a degree of longitude is $69\frac{1}{2}$ miles, at the equator, but it gradually diminishes between the equator and the poles.

The length of a degree of latitude is in all places, about $69\frac{1}{2}$ miles.

MAPS.

A map is a flat or level picture of half the globe or any smaller portion of the earth's surface.

An atlas is a collection of maps.

The upper part of a map, is north.

The lower part, is south.

The right hand part, is east.

The left hand, west.

NATURAL DIVISIONS OF THE EARTH.

The two principal natural divisions of the earth, are land and water. The water occupies more than two thirds of the surface of the globe, and the land, less than one third.

The natural divisions of land, are continents, islands, peninsulas, isthmuses, capes, promontories, mountains, volcanoes, coasts or shores.

The natural divisions of water, are oceans, seas, archipelagoes, gulfs or bays, straits, channels, sounds, lakes, rivers, firths or friths, harbours and roads.

LAND.

A continent is a vast tract of land not entirely separated by water.

An island is land, surrounded by water, on all sides.

A peninsula is almost an island, or it is a body of land projecting into the sea.

An isthmus is a narrow neck of land joining a peninsula to a neighboring continent.

A cape is the extremity of a peninsula, or a point of land extending out into the ocean.

A promontory is a mountainous or elevated cape.

A mountain is land distinguished for its great height.

A volcano is a mountain discharging fire and smoke.

A coast is land bordering on the sea.

A shore is land bordering on a sea, lake or river.

WATER.

An ocean is the largest body of water, not separated by land.

A sea is a smaller collection of water connected with an ocean by a strait.

An archipelago is a sea which embraces many islands.

A bay is a portion of the sea extending into the land.

A gulf is a large bay.

A creek, harbour, or haven, is a small bay, affording anchorage for ships.

A lake is a large body of fresh water surrounded by land.

A strait is a narrow passage, connecting two large bodies of water.

A channel is a broad strait or passage of water.

A sound is a shallow strait capable of being sounded with a line.

A river is the largest stream of fresh water.

The branches of a river are the smaller streams which run into it.

The source of a river, is the place where it rises.

Its course is the point of compass toward which it flows.

Its mouth, is the place where it empties.

A firth, frith, or estuary, is the broad mouth of a river connected with an arm of the sea.

A road, is a place where ships may lie at anchor at some distance from the shore.

EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

See Map of the World.

What do you call the innermost point of the earth? What do you call that imaginary straight line passing from pole to pole through the centre of the globe? How often does the earth revolve on its own axis? Point to the east part of the heavens. Point to the south—to the west—to the north.—Point to the east part of your map—to the west—to the north—to the south. Where is N. E.? Ans. It is half way between N. and E. Where is south east? Ans. It is between south and east. Where is south west? Where is north west? Point to the north and south poles on the map. Point to the meridians; what are they? Do you consider them as straight lines or as circles extending round the globe? Do you consider a meridian as a small or a great circle? Why is it a great circle? How many meridians are marked on your map of the eastern or western hemisphere? How many degrees are they apart, according to the figures on the equator? May every place on the globe be supposed to have a meridian or a line of longitude, passing through it, from north to south? Point to the equator; what is it? Do you consider the equator a straight line, or as a circle which extends round the surface of the globe? Is it a small or great circle? Why a great circle? What is the circumference of the equator or of a meridian, or about how many degrees round, is each of them? How many miles in a degree? How many miles round the globe on the equator? Ans. About 25,000 miles. Is it as many miles round the globe on a meridian as on the equator? Ans. Very nearly.—The difference is but small, and this is occasioned by the earth's being a little flatted or depressed at the poles. Into what two hemispheres does the equator divide the surface of the globe? Into what two hemispheres does a meridian divide the globe? Point to the two tropics on the map; how would you describe them? What name is given to each? Is a tropic a great or a small circle, compared with the equator or meridian? Why is it a small, or less circle? Ans. Because neither of the tropics divides the globe into two equal parts as the equator does. The equator goes round the middle of the globe at an equal distance from each pole. But each of the tropics is much nearer to one pole than to the other. How many degrees from the equator is each tropic? How many degrees from one tropic to the other? Ans. 47°—or about 3,260 miles. Is it as far round the globe on the tropics, as on the equator? Ans. It is not; because the earth lessens in circumference from the equator to each pole. Point to the polar circles? What is the name of the northern? Of the southern? How far is each from the poles? Ans.

23rd, or 1,630 miles. Point to parallels of latitude on the map; what are they? Do they run the same way with the equator or parallel to it? May the tropics and polar circles be numbered among the parallels of latitude? How many of these parallels are marked on your map of each hemisphere? How many degrees are they apart, according to the figures marked on the meridian or on the sides of the map? How many miles are contained in 10° of latitude? Ans. About 700. May every place between the equator and the poles, be supposed to have a parallel of latitude passing through it round the globe? If two or more places lie on the same parallel, are they all in the same latitude? What is the latitude of a place? Is the latitude always equal to the distance from the equator? What is the longitude of a place? From what meridian is longitude usually reckoned? Ans. From the meridian of London or Greenwich, and sometimes from the meridian of Philadelphia? Can you point to the meridian of London on the eastern hemisphere? If a place lies farther east than London, or farther to the right hand on the map, what kind of longitude is it in? If it lies west of the meridian of London what kind of longitude is it in? In what kind of latitude do you call those places that are north of the equator? What kind of latitude have those places that are south of the equator? Is there any latitude to places situated on or under the equator? Is the tropic of Cancer in N. or S. latitude? Why in N. latitude? Is the tropic of Capricorn in S. or N. latitude, and why? What are zones? How many and what are they called? Point to the torrid zone. Between what two circles is it included? What great circle passes from E. to W. through the middle of it? Does the torrid zone extend like a girdle round the whole globe? How many degrees wide is this zone? Point to the two temperate zones. Are they both the same side of the equator? Which of them is in N. lat.? Which in S. lat.? To what degree of N. lat. does the northern temperate zone extend? To what degree of S. lat. does the other extend? What do you call those two zones which lie beyond the temperate zones, round the poles? What circle divides the northern frigid zone from the northern temperate? What circle divides the southern frigid zones from the temperate? How many degrees can you count from the arctic or antarctic circle to the pole? Does each frigid zone extend entirely round the pole on all sides? What portion of the surface of the globe is covered with water? What portion is land? How much larger is the extent of the water than of the land? What do you call a vast tract of land not separated by water? Can you point to a continent on the Western hemisphere? Why is it a continent? Can you point to an isthmus? Why is it an isthmus? Can you point to a large peninsula? Why is it a peninsula? Can you point to a cape? Why is it a cape? Will you point to an island? What is an island? Do you see any ocean on the W. hemisphere? Why is it an ocean? What is the essential difference between an ocean or sea and a continent? Ans. The principal difference is, that the one is water and the other is land. Can you point to a strait or channel on either hemisphere? Why is it a strait or channel? What narrow neck of land resembles a strait? Can you point to any bay? Why is it a bay? To any gulf? Why is it a gulf? What portion of land resembles in its shape, a gulf or bay? Ans. A peninsula? Point to a lake. In what respect does a lake compare with an island?

INTRODUCTORY DEFINITIONS CONTINUED.

BOUNDARIES, CLIMATE, SURFACE, PRODUCTIONS.

The boundaries of a country or of any portion of the globe, are those parts of land or water which lie next or contiguous, to it, particularly on the N., E., S., and W.

The interior, is the central portion.

The frontiers of a country are those parts which are on its borders, or near to the boundary line. That part which is contiguous to the northern boundary line, is called the northern frontier, &c.

The maritime parts are those which border on the sea.

The climate of any part of the world, is the state of its atmosphere, the kind of weather or the seasons which prevail in it.

A tropical climate is such as prevails in the torrid zone or near the tropics, and is distinguished for intensity of heat, and extreme drought, or violent storms of wind and rain, and destructive floods.

A temperate climate is such as prevails in the temperate zones and is exempt from the greatest extremes of heat or cold. It admits of the four seasons; Spring, Summer, Autumn and Winter.

A frigid climate is such as prevails within both of the frigid zones or near the polar circles, and is distinguished for extreme cold and barrenness, the principal part of the year.

Wind, is air put in motion and is called a breeze, gale or storm according to the degree of its rapidity.

A whirlwind is the sudden rising of the wind in a circle, occasioned by the meeting of two opposite currents of air.

A hurricane is a violent and destructive storm of wind, suddenly and frequently changing its course.

The trade winds are perpetual E. or N. E. winds, blowing throughout the year across the oceans in the torrid zone.

The monsoons are shifting trade winds, which blow six months from the N. E. and six months from the S. W.—near the equator in Southern Asia and the Indian ocean.

The samiel or simoom is an insupportable, hot wind, often destructive of human life in the eastern continent.

The surface or face of a country, is its external appearance, whether rugged, rocky and mountainous, or low, smooth and level.

A plain is a level country.

A plateau or table land is an extensive, mountain plain.

Savannahs or prairies are immense grassy plains in North America.

Ilanos or Pampas are immense grassy plains in South America.

Steppes are extensive grassy plains in Asia.

Deserts are immense sandy or barren plains.

The basin or valley of a river is the whole country which supplies the waters of that river and its branches.

The productions of the earth or of any country, are either vegetable, mineral or animal.

Vegetable productions are all things which grow out of the soil, such as trees, shrubs, grains, plants, grasses, fruits and flowers.

The four principal classes of minerals are, the metallic, the inflammable, precious stones, and building stones.

The most important metallic minerals, are gold, silver, quick-silver, platina, iron, copper, lead and tin.

The principal inflammable minerals, are pit-coal, sulphur, peat, bitumen, asphaltum and amber.

The most valuable precious stones, are sapphires, rubies, emeralds and diamonds, the topaz, jasper, chrysolite and amethyst.

Some of the principal building stones, are granite, limestone, marble, chalk, slate and sand stone.

The most general classes of the animal kingdom, are beasts, birds, fishes, reptiles and insects.

SOCIAL OR POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY.

Social or political geography, has respect to mankind, diversified in their personal appearance, distinguished by different degrees of knowledge and refinement, using different languages, and associated under various forms of government and religion.

The classes of men which respect their personal form, features and complexion, are the five following. 1st. The whites, who are principally Europeans and their descendants, with the western Asiatics. 2d. The blacks or Africans. 3d. The copper coloured American Indians. 4th. The yellow or olive coloured Chinese and Tartars, with the dwarfish tribes of the Arctic regions. 5th. The brown coloured Malays in S. Eastern Asia and many of the Pacific islands.

CIVILIZATION.

The classes of nations, in respect to knowledge and refinement, are 1st. Savages, 2d. Barbarous tribes, 3d. Half civilized, and 4th. Civilized or enlightened nations.

Savages are the rude, hunting, fishing and plundering tribes, who are clothed in skins and lodged in filthy huts or in dens and caves of the earth, who are generally ignorant of the useful arts and roving and lawless in their habits, whose little property is in the common stock of each tribe, and who know nothing of written language or systematic government.

Barbarous tribes are also destitute of books and written language, but they are in a measure acquainted with mechanical arts and implements, and have some systems of government and religious worship. Some barbarous nations live a wandering pastoral life, and lodge in tents; others are more settled in their habitations and subsist chiefly upon the spontaneous fruits of the earth.

Half civilized nations are such as have a written language, some knowledge of books, and considerable skill in the useful arts, and are possessed of political and religious institutions, but their commerce is confined near home and they are barbarous in many customs, especially in enslaving or confining their women.

Civilized or enlightened nations are such as are, more or less, enlightened and refined by the principles of true science and religion. The females of their community, are treated with politeness and respect. The art of printing and the arts in general, are understood and in some nations brought to great perfection. The privileges of a regular government, are in a measure, appreciated, while foreign commerce and the various important branches of industry and enterprise, are carried on with greater or less degrees of success.

LANGUAGES.

The number of different languages or dialects in the world, is between 3,000 and 4,000.

The number in Europe, is about 550.

The number in Asia is about 1,000.

The number in Africa is 275.

The number in America 1,200.

The original languages of the world, are those from which the numerous dialects or branches are derived, and are in number about 80.

Alphabetical or written languages, are those which are used only among civilized or half civilized nations.

Hieroglyphical languages, are those which express ideas by means of pictures, symbols or emblems.

GOVERNMENT.

The three distinct powers or branches of government, are the legislative, the judicial and the executive.

The legislative power is that of making or enacting laws, and is usually vested in an assembly of men called a legislature, congress or parliament.

The judicial power is that of judging concerning the import

and application of the laws and of administering justice accordingly.

The executive power, is that of executing or enforcing the laws, and is usually lodged in one man at the head of the government, and called by different names, as king, emperor, duke, president or chief.

The two principal kinds of government, are the monarchical and the republican.

A monarchy is that, in which one man is at the head of government, during life.

An absolute monarchy, is where the monarch claims an absolute right to make his own laws and to rule according to his pleasure.

A despotism is the worst kind of absolute monarchy.

A limited monarchy, is that form in which the sovereign's power is limited or restrained by a constitution or a legislative popular assembly.

A republican or democratic government, is that in which the people enjoy the privilege of electing their own rulers.

A confederation or federal republic, is the union of a number of independent states, for the purposes of common safety, under the superintendance of a general congress.

A kingdom is a country, whose monarch has the title of king.

A dukedom is a state under the government of a duke.

An empire is a region, embracing several countries, whose supreme ruler is styled an emperor.

A patriarchal government is that of a father over his family and servants, or that of a chief over his tribe or family kindred. It is the most ancient form of government and is now found chiefly among savage or uncultivated nations.

A sachem is an indian chief of North America.

A cazique is an indian chief in S. America.

A khan is the head of an Asiatic tribe.

RELIGION.

The four principal forms of religion are Paganism, Mahomedanism, Judaism and Christianity.

Pagans or heathens, are worshippers of idols or false gods.

The pagans of Asia are chiefly worshippers of the idols Brahma, Budhoo, Fohi and La.

The pagans of Africa are principally votaries of Fetichism, which consists in the worship of any object whatever, which a person may select for his idol.

Mahometans are the followers of Mohammed or Mahomet, the false prophet, and hold to the Koran as their sacred book.

The two principal sects of Mahometans, are the Shiites or the sect of Ali, and the Sonmites or the sect of Omar.

The Jews are the descendants of the twelve patriarchs, and the professed worshippers of Jehovah, but they reject Jesus Christ and his gospel, believe only in the Scriptures of the old testament, and are looking for a Messiah to come.

Christians are believers in Christ as the true Messiah and Redeemer, and receive the scriptures of the old and new testament as the word of God.

The three leading denominations of Christians, are the Eastern Church; Catholics and Protestants.

The principal divisions of the Eastern Church, are the Greek Church, the Copts, Abyssinians and Armenians, all of which refuse to acknowledge the authority of the Pope of Rome, but are more or less superstitious in their rites, and corrupt in faith and practice.

Roman Catholics are adherents of the Pope, as the head of the Christian Church, and hold to the infallibility of his or her decisions in matters of religion. Like the Eastern Church, they observe many holy-days and fasts, and are very ceremonious in their forms of worship.

Protestants are those Christians who do not allow the Pope's authority, and profess to regard the bible as the only standard of religious doctrines and duties. Their modes of worship are more or less distinguished for simplicity.

The principal protestant sects are Lutherans, Calvinists, Episcopalians, Presbyterians, Congregationalists, Baptists, Methodists, Moravians or United Brethren, and Friends or Quakers.

INTRODUCTORY OR GENERAL VIEW OF THE GLOBE.

See the Maps of the Hemispheres.

Extent of the globe's surface, 196 millions square miles. Extent of land, 50 millions. Population of the world, about 800 or 900 millions. Pagans, 500 or 600 millions. Christians, 200 millions. Mahometans, 100 millions. Jews, 3 or 4 millions.

Which hemisphere appears to contain the most water, the E. or W. ? What are the names of the five oceans on the globe ? What are the names of the two great Continents ? Which continent is in the W. Hemisphere ? Which in the eastern ? Why are they called the E. and W. continents ?
Ans. Because they lie E. and W. of the meridian of the Ferro isles, which was anciently considered by geographers the standard meridian from which longitude was computed. What are the two great divisions of the W. hemi-

continent? What are the three great divisions of the E. continent? What ocean lies W. of America and E. of Asia? How wide is the Pacific? Ans. About 10,000 miles. Which lies E. of America and W. of Europe and Africa? Which lies E. of Africa and S. of Asia? Which lies round the N. pole? Which round the south pole? How wide is the Atlantic? Ans. About 3,000 miles. How wide is the Indian ocean? Ans. About the same. Which is more extensive, the Northern or the Southern ocean? Ans. The latter is ten times as large as the former. Which ocean has about as large a surface as all the other oceans, and is about equal in extent to the land on the globe? Ans. The Pacific. Which is the next in extent, and about half as large? Ans. The Atlantic. Which is the next, and about half as large as the Atlantic? Are all the oceans connected, forming in reality but one immense mass of waters? What is a strait? What strait connects the Pacific with the Northern or Arctic ocean, in longitude 170° W.? What strait N. of New Holland connects the Pacific with the Indian ocean? Ans. Torres? Between what two oceans is the large island of New Holland situated. Which contains by far the most water, the northern or southern hemisphere? Which is the greater of the two continents? Which extends farthest S.? Which farthest N.? Which is the broadest from E. to W.? What cape at the S. extremity of the W. continent? What at the S. extremity of the Eastern? What is the latitude of these two capes? Ans. Cape Horn, about 56° , and Cape of Good Hope about 36° . Are they in N. or S. lat. and why? What great peninsula does Cape Horn terminate? Of what great peninsula is Cape of Good Hope the termination? How do you know that Africa and S. America are peninsulas? What isthmus unites N. and S. America? What isthmus unites Africa with Asia? What is nearly the difference of latitude between these two isthmuses? What division of the W. Continent extends farthest towards the east? What division of the E. Continent extends farthest to the W.? How near do S. America and Africa approach to each other? Ans. Within about 1,500 miles. How near does N. America approach to Asia? Ans. Within about 40 miles. What strait divides them? Which way is Cape of Good Hope from C. Horn? Which way is Europe from S. America? Asia from Europe? Africa from Europe? N. America from Africa? S. America from Asia? How is America or the W. Continent bounded, on the N., the E., the S., and the W.? How is the E. Continent bounded? Which are the five grand divisions of land on the globe? Which is the largest? Ans. Asia. Which is the second largest? Ans. Africa. Which is the third? Ans. N. America? Which is the fourth in size? Ans. S. America. Which is the smallest? Which extends farthest E.? Which farthest W.? Which farthest N.? Which farthest S.? How many degrees can you count between S. America and the S. pole? Between Africa and the S. pole? Which of the five grand divisions are in N. lat. and why? Which one is chiefly in S. lat.? Which one has about a third part in S. lat.? Which two lie chiefly within the tropics or in the torrid zones? Which part of S. America is in the S. temperate zone? Which part of Africa is in the N. temperate zone? Which division is chiefly within the N. temperate zone? Which two are almost wholly in that zone? Between what two circles is the torrid zone? Between what two, is the N. temperate? Between what two is the S. temperate? What circle bounds the N. frigid zone on the south? What circle bounds the S. frigid zone on the north? What great circle passes round through the hottest part of the globe? Are the equatorial regions of the globe, generally the warmest? Ans. They are so, except on the mountains, which are cold in proportion to their height. What parts of the earth are the coldest? Is it as

cold round the S. pole, as the N. ? Ans. It is. Which is the coldest part of S. America ? Which two grand divisions of the earth are the warmest ? What are the boundaries of N. America ? Of S. America ? Of Africa ? Of Europe ? Of Asia ? Are there many gulfs or bays on the W. coast of America ? What are the principal gulfs or bays, on the East coast ? On which coast of America do the great rivers principally empty ? On which coast of America do the longest ranges of mountains extend ? Can you tell the names of any of these ranges ? Are the coasts of Africa remarkably destitute of gulfs and bays ? What long sea extends between Africa and Europe ? What strait connects it with the Atlantic ocean ? What sea extends between Africa and Asia ? What strait connects it with the Indian ocean ? What two seas between Europe and Asia ? What is the difference between a peninsula and a gulf or bay ? What two peninsulas extend into the Indian ocean from Asia ? What sea and bay extend up into Asia from the Indian ocean ? Are the coasts of Europe and Asia generally well furnished with seas, bays and gulfs ? Do these afford facilities for navigation ? What seas on the E. coast of Asia ? What seas in the N. of Europe ? What gulfs in Europe ? Which grand division is most remarkable for lakes ? Which for deserts ? Which two are distinguished for their immense woods or forests of uncultivated land ? Which one, for its vast extent of improveable land, and for its great population ? Which one contains about one third of the land, and one half of the people, on the globe ? Ans. Asia. How much larger is Asia than Africa ? Ans. About one third larger. How much larger than N. America ? Ans. Nearly twice as large. How much larger than Europe or the island of New Holland ? Ans. Five times as great. What is the population or the number of inhabitants in the world ? Ans. It is usually estimated at not far from 800 or 900 millions. What may we call the population of Asia ? Ans. About half that number, or 450 millions. What the population of Europe ? Ans. About half that of Asia or 200 millions. What the population of Africa ? Ans. About half that of Europe or 100 millions. What the population of all America ? Ans. Less than half that of Africa or 40 millions. What the population of all the islands ? Ans. Probably about 40 millions. What group of islands is situated between N. and S. America ? Why was it called the West Indies ? Ans. Because the discoverers of America had an idea of reaching India or the E. Indies by sailing a new and westerly course across the Atlantic ocean. When and by whom was America or the new world, discovered ? Ans. In 1492, or about 340 years ago, by Christopher Columbus, a native of Genoa, in Italy. What do you understand by the East Indies ? Ans. The E. and S. coast of Asia, with the neighboring islands in the Pacific, between Asia and New Holland. What are the names of the principal Asiatic or E. India isles ? Ans. Borneo, Sumatra, Java, Celebes, Moluccas or Spice islands, Manillas or Philippine islands. Can you point to these on the map ? Which of them are intersected by the equator ? Which way from Asia is New Holland, the largest island in the world ? How large is it ? Ans. As large as Europe, containing about three millions square miles. What tropic crosses it ? What general name is given to New Holland, with the adjacent isles, New Guinea, New Hebrides, New Zealand, New Caladonia, New Ireland, &c. ? Ans. They belong to a cluster called Australia or Australasia. Where are the numerous clusters, collectively called, Polynesia ? Ans. They lie in the Pacific ocean, eastward of N. Holland and the E. Indies. The most distinguished of them are, the Pelew islands, the Ladrones, the Carolines, and the Sandwich isles N. of the equator, and the Marquesas, Society and Friendly islands, S. of the equator. In what zone do the Polynesian isles chiefly lie ? What are about the lat. and long.

of the Sandwich isles? What of the Society isles? What general name comprehends all these islands of Polynesia, Australia and the E. Indies? Ans. Oceanica. Which way are the Sandwich isles from the United States? From Cape Horn? From N. Holland? From the Gulf of Mexico? Are the most of the Oceanic isles in the torrid zones or between the tropics? What part of Asia lies in the torrid zone? How near to the equator does the S. point of Asia extend? What parts of Africa are not within the tropics? What part of S. America is not within the tropics? What part of N. America is in the torrid zone? What portions of Asia, Europe and N. America are within or near the frigid zone? Which three grand divisions of the earth, are chiefly within the northern temperate zone? Which grand division takes the highest rank, with respect to learning and the arts, manufactures and commerce, and the various refinements and blessings of civilization? Ans. Europe. Which two, are the most distinguished for the prevalence of idolatry and Mahometanism? Which is most remarkable for ignorance, sloth and stupid sensuality. Ans. Africa.

NORTH AMERICA.

Length 4,500 miles. Breadth 2500. Extent 9,000,000 square miles. Population, 23,000,000—3 per square mile.

INTRODUCTORY QUESTIONS.

See the Map.

What isthmus constitutes the most S. point of N. America? What island, the most N. point which has been discovered? Ans. Melville island. What island forms the most east part? What straits are contiguous to the most W. or N. W. part? How near to the equator does N. America extend? Ans. Within about 8° lat. How far to the N.? Ans. About 75° or 80°. Between what degrees of long. is it included? Ans. 55° and 170°. How is N. America bounded on the N., E., S., and W.? What is its length? Its average breadth? Its extent in square miles? Its population? What bay and strait divide it from Greenland? What large bay farther S. in the interior? What two straits at the entrance of Hudson's bay? What two smaller bays included in Hudson's bay? What gulf in the N. E. part of N. America, and what river from the lakes running into it? What strait connecting the gulf of St. Lawrence with the Atlantic? What large gulf and sea, between N. and S. America, and what group of islands in their vicinity? What long gulf on the S. W.? What seven large lakes in N. America? What cape S. of Greenland? What cape S. of California? What cape near Beering's strait? What is the great western chain of N. American mountains, called? Ans. The Chippewan, Oregon or Rocky mountains? Is this chain connected with the Cordilleras of Mexico, thus extending to the isthmus of Panama or Darien? What name is given to the great eastern chain? Ans. Apalachian or Alleghany? What are the five general divisions of N. America? Ans. British America, Russian America, the United States, Mexico and Guatimala. What are the boundaries of British America? Of Russian America? Of the U. States, in its largest extent of territory? Of Mexico? Of Guatimala? Does the Atlantic or does the Pacific ocean, receive the principal rivers of N. America? Which are the two largest emptying into the western waters? What large river empties into the gulf of Mexico from the N., and what are some of its principal branches?

What large river, into this gulf from the W. ? What is the source and what the general course of the Mississippi ? Of the Rio Del Norte ? Of the Missouri ? Of the Arkansas ? Of Red river ? Of the Ohio ? Of the St. Lawrence ? What two run northerly into the Arctic ocean ? What five run N. E. into Hudson's bay ? Is N. America remarkable for noble rivers and lakes ? Is N. America equally remarkable for lofty mountains ? It is not. The highest peak is mount Elias in Russian America, 18,000 feet high, Mount Washington, a part of the White mountains in New England, is the most elevated of the Apalachian chain, and about 6,000 feet above the level of the sea. What general view may be taken of the length of N. American rivers ? Ans. The Mississippi and Missouri are each about 3000 miles in length, and there are six others, of which the shortest is 1,000 miles long. What is the whole length of the great western range of mountains in N. America ? Ans. Not far from 5,000 miles. Which way from the centre of the U. States, is Guatemala ? British America ? Mexico ? Russian America ? What is the latitude of the isthmus of Darien ? Of the city of N. Orleans, or the N. part of the gulf of Mexico ? Of Philadelphia ? Of Lake of the Woods ? Of cape Farewell ? Of Davis' strait and Beering's strait ? Of Melville island ? Which has the coldest climate according to the lat., N. America or Europe ? Ans. N. America. Which coast of N. America is the coldest, the Western or the Eastern ? Ans. The Eastern, on account of the prevailing winds from N. W. and N. E.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

PART FIRST.

SURFACE—CLIMATE—SOIL—PRODUCTIONS— ANIMALS.

North America, in extent, is the third of the grand Divisions of the Globe. It is about one fourth larger than S. America, and four times as large as the U. States alone.—Its principal mountains range N. and S. nearly parallel to the coasts of the Pacific and the Atlantic; and its great rivers in general, flow in an easterly or southerly direction.—It is remarkable that the interior of N. America consists of an immense valley of level region, extending from the gulf of Mexico on the S., to Hudson's Bay and the Arctic Ocean on the N., and from the Oregon or Rocky mountains on the W., to the Allegany on the E. This vast N. American valley, in its southern part, is 1,000 miles wide, and its breadth is greatly increased, as it expands toward the northern Ocean. It is computed to contain more than four millions of square miles, and embraces among others, the valley of the St. Lawrence, and the valley of the Mississippi, of which the former is supposed to be 500,000 sq. ms. in extent, and the latter, 1,300,000. In all this immense central territory, there is comparatively no considerable mountain; but the surface, for the most part is plain or moderately uneven.—The more northern portion abounds in lakes, which are

almost all connected with noble rivers. These numerous lakes and rivers in the great valley of N. America, not only serve to water and enrich it, but afford facilities for establishing one continued water communication from its northern to its southern boundary.

This part of the continent is even now generally in a state of nature, being covered toward the north with immense forests, and exhibiting to view, toward the S. W., prairies of open plains of vast extent. N. America at large, embraces a great variety of climate and soil. In general, it is noted for the coolness or coldness of its atmosphere, considering its latitudes, or compared with the European continent. In the northern section, beyond the lat. of 50 degrees, the climate is intensely cold, and the soil is in a great measure unproductive or entirely barren. In the southern portion, below the lat. of 30 degrees, the seasons are mild and fruitful, and the productions are of a tropical nature. In the middle section, between the latitudes of 30 and 50, the climate is variable and more or less subject to extremes, but usually healthful and desirable. The length and severity of the winters increase, from the gulf of Mexico towards the north. The eastern or Atlantic coast is cooler, by several degrees, than the Pacific, or than the western shores of Europe. Below the gulf of Mexico, snow is seldom seen, and around Hudson's Bay, thunder is rarely or never heard. The N. American soil, where the climate will allow, is naturally fertile and productive, ready to yield a rich reward to the hand of industry, and capable of sustaining a population of several hundred millions, which, at some future day, may probably be numbered within the limits of this vast territory.

The most important vegetable productions are grass, maize or Indian corn, wheat, rye, oats, barley, hemp, flax, and also, in the more southern regions, rice, cotton, sugar, tobacco and indigo.—Indeed, the grains and fruits of temperate climates may be raised in N. America in the greatest abundance, together with a rich variety of those which belong to tropical countries.—New and valuable discoveries in the mineral kingdom, are here made from year to year.—Mines of coal, iron, copper and lead, are numerous and prolific. Gold has of late been found in large quantities, in the more southern section of the Allegany mountains. And the gold and silver mines of Mexico have been famous ever since the discovery of the continent and are reckoned among the richest in the world.—The wild animals of N. America are numerous, and cannot here be particularly described. The deer, the elk, the black, white, and grisly bear, and the panther, wolf, and wild-cat are found in the forests of the North and West; while vast companies of bisons or buffaloes, wild horses and sheep, range over



Herd of Buffaloes.

the western prairies and mountains. The Alligator or American crocodile is often seen on the Mississippi, and other southern rivers.

QUESTIONS.

How does North America rank with the other grand divisions of the globe as to size? How much larger is it than South America, and the United States? What is the range of its principal mountains? What the general course of its great rivers?

What are the boundaries of the great central North American valley? What is said of its breadth? Of its extent in sq. miles? What two valleys are mentioned as being included in it, and how large is each of them? What is the surface of this vast interior of North America? Are its lakes connected with large rivers? Might a water communication be easily opened through the whole length of it? What kind of climate is North America noted for? How is the climate beyond the lat. of 50 degrees? How are the seasons S. of the lat. of 30 degrees? How is the climate in the middle section between 30 and 50 degrees? Is the North American soil not naturally fertile? What is said of the vegetable productions? Of the mineral treasures? What parts of North America are abundant in gold and silver? What animals are mentioned?

GENERAL DESCRIPTION-

PART SECOND.

NATIVE INHABITANTS—MONUMENTS OF ANTIQUITY.

The population of N. America is composed of the native tribes of Indians, and the descendants of Europeans and Africans. The natives are dispersed over the northern, western, and southern portions of the country. The white or European inhabitants are settled chiefly along the Atlantic shore, or by the waters of the

Mississippi and the St. Lawrence. The discoverers of America found here numerous and powerful tribes of Indians, who, from time immemorial, had held possession of the country, but whose origin and history are involved in great obscurity. They resemble, in several respects, the people of Asia, and hence there is rational ground for the belief that they originally emigrated from that continent. The opinion of Dr. Webster on this subject is perhaps as probable as any, and as well supported by the Mexican traditions and historical paintings, viz: that America remained uninhabited by rational beings, for many centuries after the old continent was extensively peopled and civilized; that the Indians migrated from Tartary on the N. E. coast of Asia, and passed over the N. Western coast of America, not far from 2,000 years ago; that their tribes in succession moved along the Pacific shore, farther and farther south, till they settled and became very numerous on the fertile and delightful plains of Mexico; that they were there invited by the favourableness of the climate, and obliged by the increase of their population, to cultivate the soil, and to improve themselves, to the extent of their knowledge, in the arts of civilized life; and that from Mexico, in process of time, many tribes emigrated to the N. and E. and took possession of the Mississippi valley, and the Atlantic side of the continent. The tribes of American natives are now numerous, though many of them are very small; and there is found among them a great variety of languages or dialects; yet they exhibit a general and very remarkable resemblance to one another, in their personal appearance, and in their character and customs. The persons of the Indians are more usually tall and straight, and their limbs well proportioned and vigorous. They are of a dark copper complexion, with high cheek bones, and long, coarse, black hair, and black eyes. Their constitutions are hardy, and their minds intelligent. Their character and condition are those of savages, unsubdued and uncivilized, especially the more northern and western tribes. They subsist, in part, on maize, which is commonly cultivated by the women, who are accustomed to carry the burdens and perform all the drudgery. The men are addicted to fishing, hunting and war. They are naturally an indolent race, averse to common labor, and not easily moved to effort and enterprise; but when thoroughly aroused, as in the chase, or in warlike adventures, their passions are without control, their courage desperate, and they will endure incredible hardships, and perform miracles of mental and bodily exertion. In their public talks they are distinguished for native eloquence. Under sufferings inflicted by their enemies, they have been remarkable for firmness and fortitude. In friendship, they are constant and faithful; in hostility and re-

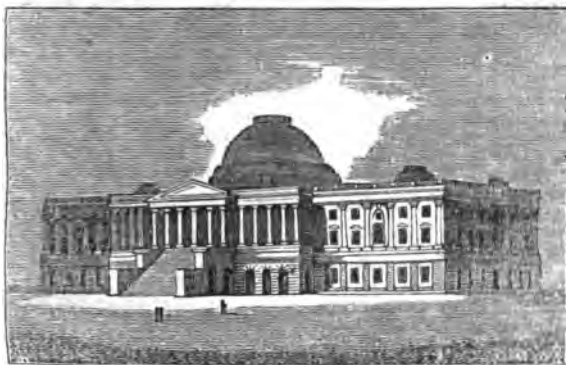
venge, implacable and unmerciful. They never forget any signal favor or injury, but will retain the remembrance of it through life, and transmit it down from generation to generation. The Indians have generally been found very superstitious, and in many instances, grossly idolatrous; as in Mexico, where they worshipped the Sun and Moon, and various idols, and offered human victims in sacrifice. They have some confused ideas of a Supreme Being, called the Great Spirit, and some visionary notions of the immortality of the soul, and of a future Elysium, consisting of rural joys, especially the pleasures of the chase, prepared only for the generous and the brave. They make use, in some instances, of forms of prayer, and are greatly under the influence of their jugglers and prophets, called "medicine men." They are often very loth to relinquish their native customs; but there is a savage sternness and gloom settled on the countenance of Indians, indicative of the wants and woes incident to an unenlightened state. The knowledge and belief of the christian revelation, can alone enlighten and cheer their hearts, and elevate their condition and prospects. The number of these Aborigines, has for several ages been gradually diminishing. There is proof that they were, formerly, far more numerous than at present. Many once powerful tribes have become extinct, and others are on the verge of annihilation. Their common privations and hardships and frequent bloody wars, together with the deadly diseases and vices, many of which have been borrowed of white men, are causes, among others, which directly tend to their dispersion and extinction.

The relics or monuments of N. American antiquity, are numerous and interesting. They are found all along the great valley, from the lakes to the gulf of Mexico. They consist in part of arrow heads, knives and tomahawks, pestles, mortars, &c. which once belonged to Indians; also, of English, Roman, and other European coins and medals, which here and there, have been dug up. In some places, the remains of large furnaces, with numerous kettles have been found. There are other antiquities observed which are supposed by some to have had their origin from a distinct race of inhabitants which resided here before the Indians;—such as extensive mounds, or heaps of earth, apparently the remains of large forts, burying places, towns, camps, temples and watch towers. Several of the fortifications appear to have occupied from twenty to forty acres of ground encircled with walls. Some of the mounds or pyramids are said to be thirty feet in height, and in many instances, they have been found to contain vast collections of human skeletons. Near Newark, in Ohio, traces of 1,000 wells are discernable, some of them 20 feet deep. In the vicinity of St. Louis, are more than 200 mounds of various sizes

and descriptions. Here and there, these monuments are found in very elevated situations, as on the high bluffs of the Missouri; sometimes on the prairies; but usually on the rich, alluvial bottom lands along by the rivers. And they are considered as affording conclusive evidence, at least of this fact, that N. America, and particularly the valley of the Mississippi, like the vales of Mexico, anciently embraced a population far more dense and more civilized, than the unenlightened Indians of modern times. The first discovery of N. America by Europeans, is ascribed to John and Sebastian Cabot, natives of Venice, but adventurers from Bristol in England, who discovered, as is supposed, the island of Newfoundland, in the year 1494 or 5. The settlement of Nova Scotia or the Canadas, was commenced by the French about the year 1540. The first effectual English settlement in the United States was made at Jamestown, Virginia, 1607.—The conquerors of Mexico were Spaniards.

QUESTIONS.

Of what is the population of North America composed? Over what portions are the Indians dispersed? Where are the whites chiefly settled? Do the American Indians resemble some of the Asiatics? Is it probable they emigrated from Asia? How many years ago? In what part of N. America did they early settle and become numerous and considerably civilized? Are the Indians now divided into many tribes? Do they use many dialects? Do they all strikingly resemble each other in their persons and manners? How are their persons described? Their character and condition? How do they gain a livelihood? Are they naturally indolent? Can they endure great hardships? How are they in their friendships? How, in taking revenge? What is said of their religion? Did they worship idols in Mexico? What ideas have they of God and future happiness? Are they much under the influence of their prophets? Do they frequently look gloomy and melancholy? Would they be much more happy, if civilized and christianized? What causes have contributed to diminish the number of the Indians? What are some of the monuments or antiquities, found in N. America? Which way from the lakes are these monuments chiefly found? Are they the most common near the rivers? To what fact do they appear to give evidence? When, and by what Europeans was N. America first discovered? When, and by whom, was the settlement of Nova Scotia, or the Canadas commenced? When, where, and by whom, was the first effectual settlement made in the U. States? Who were the conquerors of Mexico?



United States Capitol, at Washington.

UNITED STATES.

Extent, 2,000,000 square miles.—Population, 13,000,000.—6 per square mile.

INTRODUCTORY QUESTIONS.

See the Maps of N. America and U. States.

To which of the two continents does the U. States belong? To which division of the American Continent? In what part of N. America is the U. States? How, in its largest extent, is it bounded? Is it in N. or S. lat.? To what zone does the U. States belong? Between what degrees of lat. is it situated? Ans. Between 25 and 49 degrees. Between what degrees of long. from Washington city? Ans. 10 deg. E., and 50 W. What is the length of the U. States, in a straight line, from Boston, on the Atlantic, to the Pacific Ocean? Ans. About 3,750 miles. What is its breadth from the Gulf of Mexico to L. Superior? Ans. About 1,100 miles. What is the length of the Atlantic coast of the United States, and in what direction does it run? Ans. About 1,800 miles N. E. or S. W. What is the length of the Pacific coast? Ans. About 500 miles. What is nearly the extent of the United States in sq. miles? Its Population? Its Population per sq. mile? What 5 great lakes N. of the United States? Which is the largest? What is the extent of Lake Superior? Ans. About 40,000 sq. miles. By what strait is it connected with L. Huron? Ans. St. Mary's. What strait between L. Huron and L. Michigan? What river and small lake between L. Huron and L. Erie? Ans. Detroit river and L. St. Clair? What river and remarkable falls between L. Erie and Ontario? How long is Niagara river, and how wide at the falls? Ans. 36 miles long, and one mile wide at the falls, where it is precipitated 160 feet down a steep wall of rock. What further description may be given of these lakes? Ans. They are remarkable for the coldness and transparency of their waters, and for their vast depth; the 3 largest upper lakes being more than 900 feet deep. Lake Superior is the largest body of

fresh water in the world, and receives 50 rivers, and L. Michigan, 40. What long, narrow lake between New York and Vermont? What river connects it with the St. Lawrence? What are the principal bays and sounds on the Atlantic coast from the North East? What 2 capes at the mouth of Massachusetts Bay? Where is Cape Malabar? Montauk Point? What 2 capes at the mouth of Delaware Bay? What 2, at the mouth of Chesapeake Bay? What 2, near Pamlico Sound? What 3 inlets East of North Carolina? Where is Cape Fear? What islands on the coast, south of Cape Fear? Where is Long Island? Nantucket? Martha's Vineyard? Mount Desert Island? What is the general course of the Atlantic rivers in the United States? Ans. Eastern. Mention in their order, the principal rivers running into the Atlantic, and Long Island Sound, beginning with St. Croix. What large river empties from the North, at the West end of Long Island Sound? What large river empties into Delaware Bay? What 5 large rivers into Chesapeake Bay? What 2 into Albermarle Sound? What 2 into Pamlico Sound? What rivers into the Atlantic, from North and South Carolina? What rivers into the Atlantic, from Georgia? What rivers from United States into the Gulf of Mexico? What 2 rivers in the United States are each 3,000 miles in length? What are the principal branches of the Mississippi from the West? What, from the East? What rivers, from the United States, run into Lake Superior? Into Lake Michigan and Green Bay? Into Lake Huron? Into Lake Erie? Into Lake Ontario? What part of the Atlantic coast affords the best harbours? Ans. The Northeastern, between Cape Cod and the river St. Croix. What can you say of the harbours generally, South of Cape Cod, and on the Gulf of Mexico? Ans. They are, for the most part, incommodious and difficult, the mouths of the rivers being obstructed by sand bars and shoals. When did the English commence the settlement of the United States? Ans. In 1607, on James river, in Virginia, about 13 years previous to the settlement of Plymouth, in New England. How long did the colonies remain under the British Government? Ans. Above 160 years. When did they declare their Independence? Ans. July 4th, 1776. What was the number of the Colonies or States at that time? Ans. 13, viz.: New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Connecticut, Rhode Island, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia. What is the present number of the States? Ans. 24. Into what 4 divisions are they usually classed? Ans. 1st, New England; or the Eastern States. 2d, The Middle States. 3d, The Southern, and 4th, The Western States. Which are the 6 New England States? Ans. Maine, N. Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut. How is New England bounded? What are the boundaries and capital of each of the New England States? Which are the 4 Middle States? Ans. New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware. How is the Middle section bounded? What are the boundaries and capital of each of the Middle States? Which are the 6 Southern States? Ans. Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama. How is the Southern section bounded? What are the boundaries and capital of each Southern State? Which are the 8 Western States? Ans. Louisiana, Mississippi, Tennessee, Kentucky, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Missouri. What are the boundaries and capital of each of these? How many Territories are included within the limits of the United States? Ans. 3 organized Territories, viz.: Florida, Arkansas and Michigan. Besides which, are Missouri and Oregon Territories, unorganized. What is meant by an organized Territory? Ans. One which is considerably settled by white people, and which possesses a government, regularly organized under the Government of the United States. What are

the boundaries of each of these territories? Where is the District of Columbia? Ans. It is situated between Maryland and Virginia, and was purchased of those two states, by the General Government. It is 10 miles square, and includes the city of Washington, the metropolis of the Union. What are the boundaries of the District of Huron, and to what territory is it attached? Into what 4 Districts has the Missouri Territory, of late, been divided? Ans. Ozark, lying next West of Arkansas; Osage, west of the State of Missouri; Sioux, North of Missouri and between the Mississippi and Missouri rivers; and Mandan, extending north-westward, along the Missouri river, to its sources. How are the several states of the Union generally divided? Ans. They are all divided into counties, except Louisiana, whose Divisions are called Parishes, and South Carolina, which is divided into Districts. How are the counties of New England and of some other states, divided? Ans. Into towns or townships. Which are the 13 Atlantic States? What Territory and states border on the Gulf of Mexico? What state is intersected by the Mississippi and Red river? What District and states border on the east shore of the Mississippi? What divisions border on the Western shore?

What 2 states lie on the south side of the Ohio? What 3 states on the north side? What district borders on the 2 largest lakes? What Territory is almost surrounded by 3 lakes? What 3 states touch on the South East shore of Lake Erie? What state touches on the river St. Lawrence? What portions of the United States are intersected by the parallel of 30 degrees of lat.? What portions are intersected by the parallel of 34 deg.? What by the parallel of 36 deg.? What by the parallel of 38 deg.? What by the parallel of 40 deg.? What parallel intersects Lake Erie, and separates Pennsylvania from New York? What is the lat. of the Northern boundary of New York, Vermont, and New Hampshire? To what degree north does Maine extend? How many degrees west from Washington, do Missouri and Arkansas extend? What is nearly the lat. of Washington? Which states lie directly to the north of Washington? Which to the north east? Which to the east? Which to the south of Washington? Which to the South west? Which to the west, and N. W.? What state is farthest from Washington? What is nearly the lat. of New Orleans, and what are its course and distance from Washington? What is nearly the lat. of Savannah? Of Charleston? Of Raleigh and Knoxville? Of Baltimore? What is the lat. of Philadelphia and Columbus? Of New York and Pittsburg? Of Hartford? The lat. of Albany, Buffalo and Detroit? Of Boston? Of Portland? Which way is St. Louis from Washington? What is meant by the capital of any State or country? What is the seat of Government in the United States, and where situated? Where is New York, the largest city in the Union?

GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE U. STATES.

PART FIRST.

EXTENT. POPULATION. NATURAL DIVISIONS. MOUNTAINS. RIVERS.

The whole territory of the U. States, comprehends about one fourth part of N. America and not far from one twentieth part of the land surface of the globe. It is two thirds as large as Europe, but its population, compared with that of Europe, is only about

one fifteenth part as numerous. The U. States appears to be divided by nature into three great sections. 1st. The Atlantic declivity, comprehending those portions which lie E. of the Alleghany range of mountains from Maine to Florida. 2d. The vast valley of the Mississippi, extending from the Gulf of Mexico, to Canada and the great lakes, and from the Alleghany mountains, to Mexico and Rocky or Oregon mountains. 3d. The plains of Oregon which reach from the Rocky mtns. to the Pacific Ocean.

These three natural sections are estimated, as to their extent, as follows; the 1st. or Atlantic section, about 385,000 sq. miles; the Pacific or Oregon section, 300,000 sq. miles; and the middle or Mississippi section, rising of 1,300,000 sq. miles. According to this estimate, it appears, that the Atlantic portions constitute less than one fifth of the whole territory of the U. States, and that the Mississippi valley is twice as extensive as the other two sections united. The Alleghany or Apalachian chain of mountains, extends, in a N. E. direction, from Alabama to N. York. Indeed this chain may be supposed to comprehend within its general range, the Catskill mountains of N. York, the Green mountains of Vermont, and the White mountains of N. Hampshire. Mount Washington, the highest peak of the White mountains, is above a mile in height, and is the most elevated land between the Atlantic Ocean and the Rocky mountains. Some of the principal southern ridges of the Alleghany system are the Cumberland mountains in Tennessee, and the Blue Ridge, the Laurel mountains and the Peaks of Otter, in Virginia, the last of which is above half a mile high. The Rocky or Oregon mountains on the W., range at the distance of 6 or 700 ms. from the Pacific Ocean.

They consist of wide, lofty table lands, crowned with a chain of elevated ridges, whose summits, rising two miles in height, are covered with perpetual snow, and may be seen at the distance of 100 miles. The lowest line of land in the U. States, may be traced from the mouth of the Mississippi river to the mouth of the Ohio, thence up the Ohio to the Wabash, and along the latter river toward Lake Erie. No region in the world, of equal extent, is so well watered as the U. States, by noble lakes and rivers, or more highly favoured by nature, with channels for internal commerce or mutual intercourse. Its thousand rivers have been overflowing and enriching the soil for ages. Very many of them are navigable, and are constantly navigated, by an enterprising people, through the most of the year. The Mississippi is usually styled the Father of N. American rivers; but, this title rather belongs to the Missouri, which is in fact the principal stream, the Mississippi is only its tributary or continuation. Considered in this view, the Missouri is nearly 4,500 miles in length, and is,

without exception, the longest river in the world. The Mississippi rises on an elevated plateau or table land, among dreary lakes and marshes, W. of Lake Superior, in latitude 48 degrees. Thence it descends about 900 miles to the falls of St. Anthony, where it is precipitated 40 feet in perpendicular descent. From this point, it flows 800 miles to its junction with the Missouri, and in this part of its course, it is a beautiful stream, half or three fourths of a mile wide, with clear waters and a gentle current.

After uniting with the Missouri, its character and motion are materially changed. Its waters become muddy and its current very rapid and dangerous. Still the river remains narrow, but is rendered remarkably deep, being, on an average, 100 feet in depth for more than 1,000 miles. Its high steep banks of limestone rock, are called bluffs, and the intervals of low, fertile land, between the bluffs and the river, are called river bottoms. From the mouth of the Missouri, to the Gulf of Mexico, its course is about 1,300 miles long, and its whole length not far from 3,000. The annual floods in this river, especially toward the S., are very wide. As it approaches towards its termination, its waters are parted off into various outlets or estuaries, by which it is discharged into the gulf in a broad region of islands and marshes, styled, the Delta of the Mississippi. The Missouri has its rise in the Rocky mountains from numerous sources. It is formed principally by the union of three rivers, named, Jefferson, Madison and Gallatin. At a place called the Gates of the Rocky mountains, this river has a dark and gloomy passage for more than five miles, through a narrow chasm in the mountains, walled up on both sides, by perpendicular rocks 1,200 feet high. One hundred miles farther down the stream, are the Great Falls of the Missouri, where the river descends 350 feet in the distance of 18 miles. These falls are about 2,500 miles from the confluence with the Mississippi, and they are not surpassed, in magnitude and grandeur, except by the falls of Niagara. The Missouri, in other parts of its course, is remarkably free from cataracts; but its current is rapid and furious, and difficult to ascend, and its waters are turbid and muddy. The length of it is considerably greater than that of the Mississippi, and where the two streams unite, the former rolls in, twice as large a volume of water, as the latter. The Arkansas and Red rivers are also long and noble streams, rising in the Rocky or Mexican mountains. They have numerous branches and convey a mighty mass of waters, which are coloured with red earth, and rendered brackish and unpleasant to the taste; by the saline particles, collected from the salt plains, which they meet in their course. The Arkansas is represented as 2,500 miles in length, and the Red river, between 1,500 and 2,000 miles. The Ohio takes its name, at the con-

fluence of the Alleghany and Monongahela, and it flows with a tranquil and majestic current, through a luxuriant and delightful country, 1,000 miles, to the Mississippi. Its banks are variegated and picturesque, being diversified with mountains, hills and low lands. Its river bottoms, in many parts, are broad and fertile, and naturally covered with a heavy growth of forest trees. Near Louisville, there are falls or rapids in the stream, for two miles; but the Ohio in general, is successfully navigated by steam-boats, flat boats and various water craft, which convey to N. Orleans, the surplus produce of this wealthy region, and return laden with the merchandize of every clime.

QUESTIONS.

How large a part of N. America and of the land on the Globe, is comprehended in the U. States? How does it compare with Europe as to size and population? Into what three great sections is the territory of the U. S. divided by nature? How large is the Atlantic section and what portions does it comprehend? How large is the great Valley of the Mississippi and how bounded? How large is the Oregon or most western section, and how bounded? What is the great Eastern chain of mountains in the U. States, called? In what direction and how far do they extend? Is the Alleghany chain sometimes supposed to be connected with the mountains of N. Y. and N. England? What are the names of some of the principal ridges, in N. Y.? In Vermont? In N. Hampshire? In Tennessee? In Virginia? Which is the highest point of land E. of the Mississippi, and how high is it? What is the great Western chain of mountains called, and how described? Where may you trace the lowest line of land in the U. States? Which is, in fact, the principal river in the U. States, the Mississippi or the Missouri? How long might the Missouri properly be said to be? Where does the Mississippi rise? How far does it run to the Falls of St. Anthony? How far, thence, to its union with the Missouri? What kind of a stream is it before it meets that river? What is its character after joining the Missouri? What is the length of its course below this? How deep? What is said of its floods? Does it empty by several mouths or channels? Where does the Missouri rise? By what three streams is it chiefly formed? What kind of passage has it, through the Gates of the Rocky mountains? How far from this are the Great Falls? How are they described? Is the Missouri, in general, remarkably free from cataracts? What is said of its current and the appearance of its waters? Where do the Arkansas and Red rivers rise? What is said of them? What of their length? Where does the Ohio commence? In what state? What is its length? What is said of its banks? Where are its falls, and how described? What kind of boats are used on the Ohio? What is the grand market to which they trade?

GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

PART SECOND.

CLIMATE.—SURFACE.—SOIL.—PRODUCTIONS.

The climate of the U. States is very various, according to the different degrees of latitude and other circumstances. In general, it is several degrees colder here, than the climate of European countries, in corresponding latitudes. The winters are longer and more severe, and the weather more changeable and subject to ex-

tremes. The Western or Pacific coast of the U. States, is, however, represented to be much milder, than the opposite Atlantic coast on the N. E. The high lands round the more northern lakes, and the elevated table lands, on the skirts of the Oregon mountains, are remarkably cold and dreary. As the interior parts of the Mississippi valley, from S. to N., are in general more elevated, than the corresponding Atlantic States, the winters there, are considered on an average, two or three degrees colder though not accompanied with so copious snows, or such violent N. easterly rain storms, as are experienced on the sea coast. The climate of the U. States, is for the most part, highly salubrious and congenial to the health and vigor of the inhabitants. Especially is this true of the climate of N. England and of the Middle States, and of all the high and dry portions of the country. The parts most productive of diseases, are the low alluvial lands, on the margin of the Western rivers, and particularly the low grounds toward the south, on the Atlantic, and near the Gulf of Mexico, where the heat of summer is sultry and long continued.

Of surface and soil, in the U. States, there is almost every variety. Viewed as a whole, there is probably no region of the globe, of equal extent, better adapted than this, for the sustenance and accommodation of a numerous, healthy, and virtuous people. The face of the country in the N. England or northern section, is comparatively uneven and rugged, consisting of vallies, hills and mountains. The soil is good, but it requires diligent and laborious attention, to be productive. It is peculiarly suited for grazing, the raising of stock, the production of butter and cheese, and other provisions, and for the cultivation of rye, oats, barley, buckwheat, potatoes, flax, and orchards of apples and pears. Indian corn and garden vegetables, are successfully cultivated here, and in all the States. In the Middle States, the ground is, in general, more level and smooth, more easily cultivated, and more productive. Wheat is here, a staple product, as also in Ohio, Maryland and Virginia. Along the shores of the Atlantic, from N. Jersey to Florida, extends a low sandy plain, nearly barren, except on the borders of the rivers. This sandy region varies in width, from 50 to 100 miles. It generally produces little, but groves of pitch pine, and is hence called the Pine barrens. Farther West, between the pine barrens and the Allegany mountains, there is a variegated region, moderately hilly, and very fertile, healthy and beautiful. It produces wheat, corn, cotton and tobacco. The rich low lands at the South, yield great quantities of rice. The more tropical portions near the Gulf of Mexico, are suited to the production of sugar-cane, coffee, oranges, lemons, pomegranates and figs.—The vast valley of the Mississippi,

through all its length and breadth, is distinguished for a level or undulating surface, and for a soil of inexhaustible fertility. It embraces, indeed, hills and vales, deep ravines, extensive marshes, and immense lofty plains; but scarcely any thing deserving of the name of a mountain. The most rugged and mountainous part of it, probably, is within the basin of the Ohio, in the vicinity of the Alleghany chain; while the most naked, bleak and barren portions of it, may be found along the borders of the Oregon or Rocky mountains. What is called the Mississippi Valley comprehends all those interior regions of the U. States, which are watered chiefly by the Mississippi, the Missouri, Arkansas, Red and Ohio rivers, with their numerous branches. As a general fact, the most luxuriant parts of that wide territory, are the bottom lands, near the rivers; where the fertility of the soil has been deepening from age to age, and is scarcely capable of being exhausted. The borders of the rivers are crowned with the most stately trees of the native forest; and there, the settlements are becoming the most numerous and flourishing; and there also, are exhibited the most striking monuments of N. American antiquity.

A remarkable contrast exists between the eastern and the western side of the Mississippi Valley. The eastern, between the Alleghany mountains and the Mississippi, is generally clothed by nature, with dense forests, and intersected by rivers comparatively short; while on the western side, are presented to view, open prairies or grassy fields of vast extent, traversed by many long, majestic rivers and exhibiting a comparative scarcity of trees and groves, except those which line the banks of the streams. The Upper Valley of the Mississippi, (above the mouth of the Missouri) is remarkable for a level and uniform surface. It abounds in small lakes and low marshy grounds which are overspread with vast quantities of wild rice, used by Indians and hunters for food; and there are millions of acres here of dry, elevated prairie land, naturally fertile, but destitute of timber, and covered with tall, luxuriant grass, blended with innumerable sun flowers and other flowering weeds and shrubs, which, in summer and autumn, present a scene, not unlike that of an immense flower garden, decorated with plants and blossoms of inconceivable variety, and beauty. In the Lower Mississippi Valley, large tracts are commonly inundated, or in the state of perpetual swamps. There is, however, a great proportion of land of the finest quality, with rich and extensive prairies on the west. But as we approach the Rocky mountains, these prairies are found less and less fertile, till finally they degenerate into lofty, sandy deserts, cold and desolate as the table lands of Central Asia. The great Valley of the Missouri, so far as it has been explored, appears less distinguished for rich-

ness of soil. Its fertility is chiefly confined near the rivers. The open, naked plains are almost unbounded; and there is often a great want of timber and fresh water. Scarcely any tracts can be found in Tartary or Siberia, more dreary and comfortless, than the most remote Western portion of this valley, especially in the winter season. The Ohio valley, though considerably broken and inclining to be mountainous, contains large tracts of land of exuberant fertility, and is, by far, the most populous of all the regions of the West, embracing already about three millions of people, or three fourths of the whole population of the Mississippi Valley. Still the forests hold possession of the greatest part of the soil, and they include a rich variety of trees, of luxuriant growth, and appearing in all the magnificence and beauty, of which the N. American woods can boast. The sycamore, the yellow poplar, the magnolia, the catalpa and cypress, are the pride of the Western forests. The walnut, oak, elm, ash, beech and sugar maple, are common and flourishing. The china tree is extensively used for shade and ornament, in the cities and villages of the S. west and South. The great Western prairies are in general, of a deep and rich soil, though it is with considerable labor that they can be subdued and cultivated, on account of the tightness of the sward; but they are wonderfully adapted to grazing, and even those of them that are less fertile, would be found capable of supplying pasturage for herds and flocks, almost without number. It is calculated that more than three fourths of the whole Valley of the Mississippi, is naturally capable of cultivation or agricultural improvement; that it contains at least 640 millions of acres of profitable land; and that eight millions of families might there be furnished with good farms of the size of eighty acres each.

QUESTIONS.

What is said of the climate of the United States? Is it generally colder than that of Europe? Is the Pacific coast as cold as the Atlantic? What parts of the United States are the most healthy? What parts are most sickly? What, in general is said of the surface and soil in the United States? How are they in New England? For what is the New England soil best suited? What of the surface and soil in the Middle States? How is the country along near the Atlantic toward the south? How is it between the Pine Barrens and the Alleghany mountains? What are some of the products of the southern uplands? What, of the lowlands? What of the lands near the Gulf? For what kind of surface and soil is the Valley of the Mississippi distinguished? Which are some of the most mountainous parts of it? Which the most bleak and barren? What are its great rivers? Are the lands on these rivers generally, the most fertile covered with heavy timber? What contrast is there between the east and west side of the Mississippi Valley? How is the east side described? How the west side? What kind of surface has the Upper Valley, above the Missouri? In what does it abound? What is said of the elevated prairies? What is said of the Lower Valley of the Mississippi? What of the Missouri Valley? What of the Ohio Valley? What is its pop.? Is the land still

chiefly covered with forests? What trees are specified? How is the soil of the Western prairies, in general? How many millions of acres of good land, is the whole Mississippi Valley computed to contain?

GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

PART THIRD.

CLASSES OF INHABITANTS.—WHITES.— NEGROES.—INDIANS.

The population of the U. States, is more than four times as great, as at the period of their Declaration of Independence, 56 years ago. It embraces 3 general classes of inhabitants. 1st, The Whites, who are of European origin; 2d, Negroes of African descent, and 3d, Indians or Aborigines. The white population according to the census of 1830, amounted to about 10,526,000, of whom more than 5,900,000 were under 20 years of age. They are generally of English extraction, but they embrace many Irish, Scotch, Dutch, Germans, French, Spanish, and other Europeans.

The Irish are a numerous, active and hardy people, and are dispersed over the Union. The Dutch and Germans are industrious, thriving farmers, most numerous, the former, in N. York, the latter in Pennsylvania. The French, a quiet and inoffensive people are found in great numbers, in Louisiana, and the Spanish, in Florida, speaking their native languages. The coloured inhabitants of the U. States, are an unfortunate people, in number, about 2,329,000, of whom 2 millions and 9 thousand are slaves, in the possession of the planters of the south and south-west. They are, for the most part, descendants of slaves imported into this country, before the year 1808, when the abolition of this inhuman traffic was provided for, by an act of the General Government.

The holding of slaves is allowed by law in all the Southern States, except Maryland, and in all the Western, except Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois. In S. Carolina and Louisiana, the slaves constitute more than half of the whole population; in Virginia, Georgia, Alabama, and Mississippi, more than a third. The slaves are, extensively, treated by their owners with a good degree of kindness and humanity, and are often contented and cheerful, though in a state of lamentable ignorance. It would seem to be a dictate of true wisdom and benevolence, to provide more effectually for their instruction, as well as to make all reasonable exertions, to improve the character and condition of the free people of colour throughout the Union. For the benefit of our African population, the American Colonization Society was established, by whose laudable efforts, a Colony for free blacks has been founded at Liberia, on the W. coast of Africa, to which two or three thousand

coloured people, from this country, have already emigrated and where they have been placed, in a respectable and promising situation.

The number of Indians within the territory of the U. States, is estimated at about 3 or 400,000; of which, rising of 200,000, are thought to be contained in the Valley of the Mississippi, belonging to 50 or 60 different tribes. As to the number or description of the natives in the Territory of Oregon, little is known; it is supposed they may amount to 80 or 100,000. The most of the native tribes in the country still remain in their original state of savages and are allowed to retain their lands and their independence, and to regulate themselves by their own laws and customs, so far as they conduct peaceably toward the Government of the U. States. The tribes, best known to the whites, and most civilized, are the Cherokees, Choctaws, Chickasaws, Creeks, and Seminoles, still residing, in number about 50,000, within the limits of Tennessee, N. Carolina, Mississippi, Alabama, Georgia and Florida. The number of the Creeks remaining there, is 20,000; of the Choctaws, 12,000, and of the Cherokees, 11,000. Many from these tribes have already removed, and others are expected soon to remove, to the other side of the Mississippi, to the regions W. of Arkansas and Missouri, where the General Government has purchased 100 millions of acres for their accommodation. The tribes



Interview between the President, Black Hawk and the Prophet.

above named, except the Cherokees, have already sold to the U. States their native lands, and are contemplating a general remo-

val. The Cherokees have made very considerable advances in civilization, are connected with the whites, and resemble them in their dress and modes of living. Many among them are men of learning and wealth, and are friendly to literary and christian institutions. The remnants of Indian tribes in Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois, have nearly all, exchanged their lands in those states, for other lands on the W. of the Mississippi, to which, they are preparing to emigrate. Some of the most noted tribes beyond that river, are the Sioux, Osages, Pawanees, Ricarees and Mandans. Of these, the Sioux is the predominant tribe. Their number is estimated at about 25,000; and they are, in character, remarkably ferocious and warlike. They often sally forth in their savage excursions, like wild Arabs, and are a common terror among the more peaceable or less powerful tribes. The Pawanees are of similar character. Many of the Western Indians, in their excursions, are mounted on wild horses, taken from the immense herds, which range over the prairies in those regions.

QUESTIONS.

How much larger is the pop. of the United States, now, than it was 56 years ago? Of what 3 classes is the pop. composed? What is the number of Whites? Of what descent are they, generally? What is said of the Irish? Of the Dutch and Germans? In what parts of the United States, are the French and Spanish numerous? What is the number of coloured people in the Union? How many of them are slaves? In what states is slavery allowed? In what states are the pop. more than half slaves? In which, are they more than a third? What is said of the treatment and condition of the slaves? What society in particular has been established for the benefit of the people of colour, in the Union? What Colony has been established for them? How many Indians in the United States? How many in the valley of the Mississippi? How many in Oregon? Which tribes, in the United States, are the most civilized, and what is their number and place of residence? How many Creeks? Choctaws? Cherokees? To what parts, have many from these tribes, removed? How are the Cherokees described? Do the Indians expect to remove from Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois? What noted tribes are there west of the Mississippi? Which is the most powerful?

GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

PART FOURTH.

OCCUPATIONS. AGRICULTURE. MANUFACTURES.
COMMERCE. EDUCATION. COLLEGES. SCHOOLS.

The most common interests and pursuits of the people of the U. States, are agricultural. The cultivators of the soil, on the N., are called farmers; toward the S., planters. The farms in the Northern States, are usually not large; and in the cultivation of them, the owners are obliged to apply their personal and assiduous labors. The Southern plantations generally consist of larger tracts of land, and are cultivated almost entirely by the labor of

slaves. The people of the S. peculiarly, are engaged in agricultural business. Their active commerce is comparatively limited, for the want of good harbours; and they have but few, large manufacturing establishments, on account of the small number of their ingenious mechanical laborers. Such is the ignorance of the slaves, they can be more profitably employed in raising crops, than in curious manufacturing employments. The people of the West, not only cultivate the soil on a large scale, and raise vast quantities of live stock, but some among them are enterprising and flourishing manufacturers. Others, exhibit a remarkably active and adventurous spirit, as traders and merchants. In many instances there, the farmer and the trader are blended in one and the same person. He raises large quantities of wheat, corn, rye, oats, cider, apples, beef, pork, &c. and going on board of a boat, with his property, he proceeds himself, to some profitable market; perhaps to N. Orleans, by way of the Ohio and the Mississippi, or to N. York, by way of the lakes and the Erie canal. Or, if he has much live stock to dispose of, as hogs, sheep, cattle and horses, he cheerfully undertakes the charge of them, in his own person, over the Alleghany mountains, it may be five or six hundred miles, to some of the Atlantic or Eastern towns. With men of the Western genius and education, long journeys and voyages, in the pursuit of business and wealth, are very common; being inured to hardship from childhood, they are comparatively little daunted, when called to great undertakings, privations and fatigues. Their time is chiefly spent, and their characteristic energies are developed, in subduing the forests, in erecting log cabins or more comfortable dwellings, in fencing and cultivating the soil, taking care of their crops and cattle, going and returning from distant markets, excavating canals, building steam boats, and other vessels, clearing out and navigating the rivers, climbing the rocks and mountains and penetrating into exhaustless mines of coal, iron and lead. Others, in the characters of hunters and trappers, make a business of entrapping the beaver, and pursuing the fox, deer and buffaloe, to procure skins and furs, for the fur traders. Manufactures and commerce, in our country, are extensively flourishing and increasing in interest, especially in the middle and northern sections. The U. States is the second commercial nation in the world. And almost all the arts, sciences and branches of enterprise, common in enlightened and christian countries, are here, to a great extent, diligently and successfully pursued. The privileges of common education and of religious instruction, are the most extensively enjoyed, in N. York and N. England. In N. York, Connecticut, Mass. and Maine, the pupils in common schools, constitute about one fourth of the whole population. In N. England at large, the population is esti-

rated at one fifth. In Penn. and N. Jer., one eighth ; and in Illinois only one thirteenth. The number of Colleges in the U. States is not far from 60, of which the two most venerable are Harvard University at Cambridge, and Yale College at New



Harvard University.

Haven. The former has stood nearly 200 years ; is furnished with libraries amounting in all, to about 40,000 volumes, contains 236 academical students, and has educated from the first, about 5,685 individuals. The latter, has been standing 132 years, contains 17,500 volumes in its several libraries, has given an education to 4,600 youth, and embraces, at present, 354 students, besides 49 theological, and 31 law students. Others of the American Colleges are highly respectable and flourishing, and they are exerting, in co-operation with many academies, and more than 20 Theological Seminaries, an extensive and happy influence upon the literary and religious interests of the Union. The whole number of undergraduates or academical students now in the U. States, is estimated at 3,475, besides about 700 students in Theology, and 2,000 in Medicine. Massachusetts excels all the other states, in the number of academical and other students which she has, in proportion to her population; it being about one student to 792 inhabitants ; Connecticut has one to 960 ; N. England in general, has one to 1,120. The Middle States have one student to 1,850 inhabitants ; the Southern States, one to 2,600 ; the Western States, one to 3,500 ; and the U. States on an average, one to 2,000. Literature and the Arts are by no means so richly patroni-

sed, in this country, as in Europe ; nor are our opportunities so favorable, for profound scientific research. The number of the literati, or men of professed erudition and philosophy, who spend life in the mere pursuits of learning, is here comparatively small. But the great body of the people, in the U. States, is far more enlightened and better informed, enjoying more perfectly the privileges of common school instruction, than any of the European nations. In many portions of our community, an adult person, unable to read, is viewed as a rare and strange object, exciting curiosity and compassion. And so liberal and wide is the circulation of newspapers, tracts, almanacs, and literary periodicals, and so numerous the libraries, adapted to every age and capacity, that, with the exception of the new settlements, there is here scarcely any want of books to peruse, or any deficiency, in the means of popular information. That a free people, in order to retain their freedom, should be distinguished for enlightened minds and virtuous habits, is a principle, more generally felt, inculcated and acted on, in this, than in any other nation on the globe. Still, there is room for continually progressing improvements, and full scope for all the exertions of the wise and benevolent, in disseminating the seeds of knowledge and true religion. It is estimated that there are now, in the Valley of the Mississippi, 30 Colleges and 10 Theological Seminaries in operation, and about 300 newspapers published weekly, and that more than 700 are published in the Atlantic States.

QUESTIONS.

What is the most common occupation of the people of the U. States ? What is said of the farms in the Northern States ? What of the Southern plantations ? Why is commerce not so flourishing in the S. States ? Why are their manufactures less ? What is the business of the people of the W. ? What are some of the products of their farms ? Whither do they often go to market ? How can they get to N. Orleans ? In what two or three ways can they go to N. York with produce ? In what parts of the Union are manufactures and commerce most flourishing ? In what parts are the blessings of common education most enjoyed ? What is said of the number of pupils in school, compared with the whole population in N. York and Conn. &c. ? In N. Eng. ? In Penn. ? In Illinois ? About what number of Colleges in the U. States, and which two are the oldest ? What is said of Harvard University ? Of Yale College ? How many collegiate or academical students in the U. States ? Which State gives a liberal education to the greatest proportion of her population ? What is the proportion in Conn. ? What in N. Eng. ? What in the Middle States ? What in the Southern ? What in the Western ? What in the U. States at large ? Is literature as well patronised in this country as it is in Europe ? Is the number of very learned men as large in the U. States ? Are the common people in this country, far better educated and more informed than in Europe ? Is it peculiarly necessary that a free people should be enlightened and virtuous, in order to retain their liberties ?

GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

PART FIFTH.

GOVERNMENT. MINT. POST OFFICES. NAVY.

The form of Government in the U. States, is a Federal Republic. Each State in the Union is at liberty to govern itself, or to make laws relative to its own local or peculiar interests ; at the same time, all the States are confederated together, in the adoption of one general Constitution or Government, with a view to the defence and prosperity of the Union at large. Each State Government consists of a Governor, and lieutenant Governor, a Senate and House of Representatives, all elected by the people.

The Constitution of the U. States, is the plan or basis of the General Government. It has been approved of by the several States, and they have all pledged themselves, to abide by its principles and regulations. The leading branches of the General Government are three. 1st. The Legislative branch, or General Congress, consisting of a Senate and House of Representatives.



The Senate of the United States.

The Senate now embraces 48 members, being composed of two members from each State, chosen for the term of six years, by the several State Legislatures. The House of Representatives, consists of members, chosen by the people, for two years ; each State being entitled to send one representative for every 47,700 of its population. In the slave-holding States, however, only three fifths of the slave population are reckoned with the whites, in computing

the regular number of their representatives. 2d. The Executive Department, consisting of a President and Vice President, chosen for the term of four years; with four Secretaries, called Heads of Departments, appointed by the President as his Council, viz. the Secretary of State, of War, of the Navy and of the Treasury. The President and Vice President are chosen by electors appointed by the people in the several States. 3d. The Judiciary or Supreme Court, consisting of a Chief Justice and six Associate Judges, all appointed by the President, with the consent of the Senate.

To Congress, is assigned the power of making or enacting the laws; and to the Judiciary, the duty of explaining and applying the laws, in particular or doubtful cases. The Vice President is President of the Senate. Congress assembles annually, on the first Monday of December, at the city of Washington, in an edifice erected for the purpose, called the Capitol. The present regular number of members, in the House of Representatives, is 240. The State of New York is entitled to send 40 members; Pennsylvania, 28; Virginia, 21; Ohio, 19; N. Carolina, Tennessee and Kentucky, each 13; Massachusetts, 12; S. Carolina and Georgia, each 9; Maine and Maryland, 8; Indiana, 7; Connecticut and N. Jersey, each 6; Vermont, N. Hampshire and Alabama, each 5.

The Mint of the U. States, is the national establishment for coining money, and is located at Philadelphia. Within the year 1831, it produced more than 11,792,000 pieces of coin, in gold, silver and copper, amounting in value to above 3,923,000 dollars. Of the gold coined that year, 518,000 dollars was received from the gold region of the U. S., chiefly from N. Carolina and Georgia.

The number of Post Offices in the Union is above 9000.

The naval force consists of 51 vessels; 12 of which are ships of the line, containing 74 guns each, and there are 14 frigates of 44 guns each. The regular army of the U. States compared with the whole population, is not more than one to about 5000.

QUESTIONS.

What is the form of Government in the U. States? Of what does the Government of each state consist? What is meant by the Constitution of the U. S.? How many are the leading branches of the General Government? What is the first branch, and of what does Congress consist? What is said of the Senate? What of the House of Representatives? Of what does the second or Executive department of the Government consist? What is said of the third branch of the Government? What power or duty is assigned to Congress? What, to the President and Secretaries? What to the Judiciary? When and where does Congress assemble? What number of members in the House of Representatives? How many members may the State of N. Y. send to that body? How many may Penn.? Virg.? Ohio? What three States send 13 each? What one sends 12? How many may Conn. and N. Jer. send?

What is meant by the Mint of the U. States? Where is it located, and how much money was coined there in 1831?

What is the number of Post Offices? How many miles is the mail transported?
 Ans. 23 millions.

How many vessels in the navy? How is the standing army proportioned to the whole population?

GENERAL DESCRIPTION, CONCLUDED.

RELIGION.

With respect to religion, the people of the U. States, are generally Protestants; though it is estimated that the Roman Catholic population now amounts to 800,000, and their churches 785. The most numerous Protestant sects in this country, are the Calvinistic Baptists, the Methodists, Presbyterians, Orthodox Congregationalists, Episcopalians, Dutch Reformed, German Reformed, Evangelical Lutherans and Friends or Quakers. These, and other denominations which might be specified, are considered Evangelical in their leading sentiments. Their differences of opinion relate chiefly to the subject of ecclesiastical government, or to some of the outward forms and rites, or less essential truths, of revealed religion. The Baptists consider the baptism of infants unscriptural, and practice only the baptism of professed believers, and in the mode of immersion or plunging. They are found in all parts of the Union, but the greater half, in the Southern and Western States. The Baptist population is estimated at about 2,744,000, embracing above 5000 churches, 3000 ministers, and 385,000 communicants. The Methodist population is computed at 2,600,000, including 2,200 ministers, and 550,000 communicants; the greater proportion, being in the S. and W. States. The Presbyterian population in all, may be reckoned at 2,300,000, including 2,160 ministers, 3,475 churches, and 240,300 members, under the superintendance of Presbyteries or Ecclesiastical Councils. They are principally in the Middle, S. and Western States. The Congregationalists hold that every church has a right to govern itself, according to the rules of Christ, and is not bound, unless voluntarily, to submit to the decisions of general councils. In this respect chiefly, they profess to differ from Presbyterians. The Congregational population is estimated at 1,260,000; churches 1,380; ministers, 1000; communicants, 140,000; chiefly in New England. The Episcopalians resemble in sentiment the Established Church of England. They have in the U. States, 13 bishops, 600 ministers, 922 churches, located generally in the Atlantic States and Ohio. The Friends or Quakers have between 4 and 500 churches, chiefly in Pennsylvania and other Middle States. The probable amount of Evangelical Churches in the United States, may be not far from 15,000, embracing 10,000 ministers, and

1,500,000 members or communicants. About three fourths of the whole population are represented as belonging either to the Baptist, Methodist, Presbyterian, Congregational or Episcopal persuasion. All religious denominations in this country are freely tolerated, and may enjoy true liberty of conscience. The moral and religious character of the American people, would probably bear comparison with that of any other nation on the globe; yet how low and defective is it, when compared with the purity of the gospel standard, or the solemnity of christian obligations and vows. A wide field is opening in this country for errors and vices of every name, and these, in many districts exhibit a highly luxuriant growth, polluting the land and alarming the fears of every true patriot and virtuous citizen. Much intellectual and moral darkness is still to be deplored, and there is a great destitution in many parts, of the mere outward privileges of Christianity, especially in the more recent settlements. At least five millions of the population of the U. States are represented as not enjoying the stated labors of the Gospel ministry, and it is computed that more than 5000 ministers are needed to supply this deficiency. There is also an extensive want of bibles, and of schools, and of competent teachers. A multitude of adults may be found, unable to read a good book if they had one, and there are many thousands of children and youth, roving lawless on the Sabbath, in the woods, who know next to nothing of the first principles of learning or virtue. But to check the prevalence of these evils, the friends of truth and humanity in America have done much. They are setting noble examples to the world, of united and benevolent exertion. Within 20 years past, several national societies of this character have arisen, which stand as eternal monuments of American Christian philanthropy, and of the fixed purpose of Heaven to smile on every sincere and faithful effort of man, to bless and save his fellow-man.

QUESTIONS.

Of what religion generally are the people of the U. States? What is the amount of the Catholic churches and pop.? What are the most numerous Protestant sects? In what parts of the Union are the Baptists found? In what parts are the Methodists? Where are the Presbyterians chiefly located? Where are the Congregationalists most numerous? Where the Episcopalians? Where the Friends or Quakers? Do the people of this country enjoy free toleration on the subject of religion?

NEW-ENGLAND.

MAINE, NEW-HAMPSHIRE, VERMONT, MASSACHUSETTS, RHODE-ISLAND, CONNECTICUT.



Scene in Maine.

MAINE.

Extent, 32,000 square miles.—Population, 400,000.—12 per square mile.

The State of Maine has an extensive territory, being about as large as the rest of N. England, and nearly equal in size to half of Virginia, the largest state in the Union. It is a mountainous or hilly country, moist and cold, and not very fertile, especially on the coast. The soil is best adapted to grass, grain and flax.

That part of the state which lies on the Kennebeck river or between the Kennebeck and the Penobscot, is the richest and most populous. The inhabitants are chiefly settled in the southern half of the state. The northern half remains principally covered with forests. Maine is divided into 10 counties which are subdivided into about 300 towns. Portland on Casco bay, is by far the largest town, in population, wealth and commerce. It has an excellent harbour, and a population of about 12,500. Augusta, on the Kennebeck, is now the seat of government. Pop. 4,000. Besides which, there are ten towns, containing between 3000 and

4000 inhabitants, viz.: Thomaston, Belfast, Bath, Brunswick, Berwick, York, Hallowell, Saco, Gardiner, and Waldoborough.

The interest, enterprise, and industry of the people of Maine, are peculiarly commercial, while agriculture and manufactures are, in a measure, neglected. Their extended range of sea coast, and numerous bays and rivers, afford many excellent harbours, and peculiar facilities for navigation. Their extensive forests abound in timber and lumber, and the waters on or near their coasts, yield large quantities of fish, so that their shipping is principally employed in the lumber trade, and the fisheries. The state of literature and of common education, is respectable and encouraging. Public schools are, by law, encouraged and provided for. At Brunswick is Bowdoin College, a growing institution, connected with a medical school. At Waterville is a College under the care of the Baptists, and at Readfield, the Maine Wesleyan Seminary. The Theological institution at Bangor, is for the present, not in operation. The Baptists, Methodists, and Congregationalists, are the prevailing religious denominations. Maine was formerly a District connected with Massachusetts, from which it was separated, and admitted as a state into the Union in 1820.

QUESTIONS,

To be answered from the Map of New-England, and from the above description.

How is New England bounded? What are its States and principal rivers? In what part of New England is Maine? What is its extent in sq. miles? How many acres are contained in one sq. mile? Ans. 640. What is the number of its inhabitants, counties, towns? How does Maine compare in size with the rest of New England? In what direction is Maine from Lower Canada? From New Brunswick? From Atlantic Ocean? From New Hampshire? What 2 principal bays on its coast? What 5 rivers flow from it, into the Atlantic or its bays? What river on the North part running East into New Brunswick? What river partly divides it from New Brunswick? What river near the S. W. line, running into New Hampshire? What lakes in Maine? What kind of a country is it? To what is the soil best adapted? What part of the state is the most fertile and populous? In which half of the state are the people chiefly settled? What is said of the North half? What is the chief town? Where situated, and how described? What and where is the new capital? What five counties on the sea coast? What one in the North part of the state? What on the East? What on the W. and N. W.? What in the Middle? What is the shire town of each county? What and where are some of the 10 towns whose pop. is between 3 and 4,000? What is said of the enterprise and industry of the people? Have they many good harbours, and a large amount of shipping? In what is the shipping principally employed? What is the state of learning? What college is at Brunswick? At Waterville? At Readfield? What religious denominations in Maine? To what state was Maine formerly attached? When was it made an independent state?



Harvesting in New-England.

NEW-HAMPSHIRE.

Extent, 9,000 square miles.—Pop. 270,000—30 per sq. mile.

New-Hampshire is less than one third as large as Maine, but more extensively settled. It is divided into 8 counties containing 230 towns. It is probably the most broken and mountainous of all the U. States. It embraces many lofty summits, particularly the White mountains, whose highest peak, Mount Washington, is the most elevated land in the Union E. of the Mississippi river. The climate is cold, but healthful. Much of the state is still covered with forests, and considerable portions are so rugged and rocky, as to be uninhabitable. Yet there are many tracts of rich meadow and grazing land, especially upon the banks of the principal rivers and their branches. The people are industrious and moral. Their principal business is grazing. Large numbers of great and small cattle are here produced for the Boston market. Manufactures and commerce are not extensively flourishing. This state has but little sea coast. Portsmouth is the principal town, and the only harbour, but it is one of the best on the Atlantic. It is open and free from ice at all seasons.—Pop. 8,000. Concord, on the Merrimack, is the capital, a pleasant and flourishing town, conveniently situated for trade with Boston, by means of the river and the Middlesex canal. Pop. nearly 4,000. Dover is a flourishing manufacturing town, with a pop. of about 5,500. Gilman-

ton and Somersworth each contain above 3,000 inhabitants. At Hanover, on Connecticut river, is Dartmouth College, highly venerable among the colleges of N. England; and at Exeter, is Philips Academy, a respectable and flourishing institution. There are several other flourishing academies. Their whole number is about 30. Education in common schools is liberally encouraged. The first settlers of this state were chiefly emigrants from Massachusetts, who settled at Portsmouth and Dover 1623, about three years after the first landing of the pilgrims at Plymouth. The principal religious sects in N. Hampshire, are Congregationalists, Baptists, Free-will Baptists and Methodists.

QUESTIONS.

What are the boundaries of New Hampshire? How many sq. miles, counties, towns, and people, does it contain? What are the names of the counties and county towns? What are its lakes? What river divides it from Vermont? What rivers on the north rise in the White mountains, and run into Maine? What river runs south into Massachusetts? What river belongs exclusively to New Hampshire? What kind of surface has this state? What celebrated mountains, a mile high? Which is the highest peak? What is said of the climate? Of the forests? Where are the rich meadows and grazing lands? What of the people? Of their principal business? Of their cattle? Of their manufactures and commerce? What part of this state touches on the sea? What is the chief town and only sea port? At the mouth of what river? How is Portsmouth described? What is the capital, and how described? What are the situation and description of Dover? Of Gilmanton and Somersworth? Where is Hanover, and what venerable college does it contain? Where is Exeter, and what academy is in it? Who were the first settlers, and when and where did they settle? What religious sects prevail in N. Hampshire?



Winter Scene in New England.

VERMONT.

Extent, 10,000 square miles.—Pop. 280,000.—28 per sq. mile.

Vermont derives its name from the Green mountains, which extend from N. to S. through the state, dividing it into the eastern and western declivities, and which also continue their range through the western parts of Massachusetts and Connecticut, terminating at N. Haven on Long Island Sound. The civil divisions of this state are into 13 counties, containing about 250 towns, generally small, the largest of them embracing a population of less than 4,000. Vermont has an uneven surface, with varied and romantic scenery, being greatly diversified with hills and valleys and watered by numerous streams, which not only enrich the soil, but afford abundant water privileges, for mill seats and manufacturing establishments. The climate is cold and snowy in winter, but pleasant and fruitful in the summer season. The soil in general has a good degree of fertility, and is peculiarly suited to pasturage. The middle portions of the state are elevated, and from the mountains, the rivers descend easterly toward the Connecticut, and westerly toward L. Champlain. The 5 largest towns, containing between 3 and 4,000 inhabitants, are Burlington, Middlebury, Bennington, Windsor, and Woodstock. Montpelier, the capital, is situated near the centre, in a beautiful valley, encircled by mountains. Pop. 2,000. Burlington has a delightful situation on L. Champlain, and is distinguished for trade, manufactures and a flourishing university. Middlebury on the Otter Creek, is celebrated for its college, for its numerous mills and manufactories, and for a quarry of fine marble. Bennington, 37 miles N. E. of Albany, is one of the oldest towns in Vermont, and noted as a scene of a decided victory gained by the Americans, under General Stark, over a detachment from Burgoyne's army, in 1777. Windsor, Rutland, Vergennes, Brattleborough and St. Albans, are also respectable and flourishing towns. The people of this state have been distinguished for their activity and hardihood. Under their hands, the forests are fast disappearing, and agriculture and manufactures flourish. Their trade and prosperity have been greatly increased since the completion of the Champlain canal. Their land produces considerable wheat, rye, and barley, and they raise many fine cattle and horses. Vermont also abounds in copperas, iron ore of an excellent quality, and marble. The trade is chiefly to N. York, Boston, Hartford, Portland, and Montreal. Literature is encouraged. Academies and schools are in a prosperous state. There are about 35 academies and high schools, 2,400 district schools. The college at Middlebury, and the University of Vermont at Burlington, are respectable and useful institutions. The former is connected with a Medical school at Castleton. The people generally are Congrega-

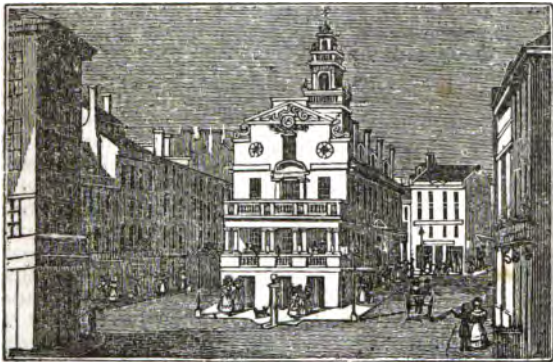
tionalists, Baptists and Methodists. This state has been settled chiefly by emigrants from N. England, since the French war, or the year 1760.

QUESTIONS.

How is Vermont bounded? To what lat. does it extend on the North? What long lake borders it on the N. W.? What small lake on the N.? What river divides it from New Hampshire? What are its extent and pop.? The number of its counties and towns?

What mountains give name to this state, and how do they run? What 5 counties West of the Green mountains, and what is the principal town in each? What 5 counties on the river Connecticut, and what towns of importance in each? Where are Orleans and Washington counties, and what are their principal towns?

What is said of the surface and scenery of Vermont? What of the streams? Of the climate? Of the soil? What 4 rivers running into L. Champlain? What rivers into the Connecticut? Are there any very large towns in Vermont? What 3 towns contain between 3 and 4,000 people, and where are they situated? Which is the largest and most commercial town, and on what lake? Which is the oldest town, and in which corner of the state? Which is the capital, and how described? Where is Middlebury, and what is said of it? On what river are Rutland and Vergennes? Where are Windsor, Brattleborough and St. Albans? For what have the people of Vermont been distinguished? What are some of the effects of their industry? What canal has tended to increase their prosperity? What is said of the products of their land? What of their cattle? Their mineral treasures? Of the places to which they trade? Of their literature? Of their academies and schools? Of their college and University, and where situated? What religious sects here prevail? When and by whom did settlements commence in Vermont?



View of City Hall, Boston.

MASSACHUSETTS.

Extent, 7,500 square miles.—Pop. 610,000.—80 per sq. mile.

Massachusetts, though a small state, is one of the oldest, wealthiest, and most thickly settled of any in the Union. No one of

the state has so dense a population, or is more distinguished for the intelligence, industry, and prosperous enterprise of the people, in agriculture, manufactures, commerce and the fisheries. Here are 14 counties and 308 towns: and the population of the state, if equally divided among the towns, would average about 2,000 to each. The surface of the sea coast is generally level, the interior is pleasantly diversified with hills and vales, and the western parts are mountainous. The climate is extensively healthy, though at some seasons the coast is exposed to a chilling moisture from the influence of easterly winds. There are tracts of land toward the sea, sandy and stony, and comparatively unproductive; but the soil, in general, is good, both for pasturage and tillage, and is as skillfully cultivated and improved as any portion of the Union. The lands on the banks of the Connecticut and other streams are incomparably rich and beautiful. The chief products of agriculture, are grass, indian corn, rye, oats, barley, buck wheat, beef, pork, butter, cheese, &c. The state abounds in granite, a species of building stone, and in quarries of fine marble. The manufactures are numerous and very flourishing. The sea-ports are furnished with fine harbours, and the people are extensively engaged in the cod, mackerel and whale fisheries, and extend their foreign trade to all quarters of the globe. General education is faithfully and successfully attended to; and the literary institutions, are among the most venerable and flourishing in the country. The numerous humane and benevolent institutions in this state, are also indicative of the refinement and distinguished liberality of the inhabitants. Boston is situated on a peninsula in Massachusetts bay. The country around it is rich and interesting. It is the chief city in N. England, and in commerce and wealth, the second city in the U. States. The public buildings of Boston are elegant. Some of them afford a commanding and delightful view of the harbour and of the surrounding populous region. The harbour is remarkably deep, capacious and safe, but its entrance is narrow. This city is celebrated for its literary, religious and humane institutions, richly endowed, and creditable to the citizens. The population is about 62,000, or one tenth of the population of the state. Salem is a pleasant and wealthy town 14 miles N. E. from Boston, the second commercial place in N. England, and distinguished for its East India trade. Pop. 14,000. Charlestown, near Boston, is next in population, which is nearly 9,000. Newburyport is the third in commerce. Pop. 6,400. Marblehead, Beverly, Gloucester, New-Bedford and Nantucket, are celebrated for enterprise in the fisheries, and the three last of these towns contain each between 7 and 8,000 inhabitants. Troy, Waltham, Lynn,

Springfield, and especially Lowell on the Merrimack, are distinguished as manufacturing towns, the 3 latter having each a population of between 6 and 7,000. Cambridge and Taunton separately, have 6,000 people, and the former is celebrated as the seat of Harvard University, the oldest and richest of the colleges in the Union, having 24 instructors, and a library of 25,000 volumes. At Williamstown in the N. W. corner of the state, is Williams college, highly respectable and flourishing. Amherst is a pleasant and healthy town, and contains the collegiate Institution, a seminary of recent date, but of an interesting and promising character. Andover, 20 miles N. of Boston, has 4,500 inhabitants, and is distinguished as the seat of Philips Academy, the most flourishing in the state, and also, of a Theological seminary of the highest respectability. Plymouth, 36 miles S. E. of Boston, is the oldest town in N. England, it being the place where the Pilgrim Fathers, in number 101, first landed and established a colony, Dec. 22d, 1620. The rock on which they landed, has been removed from the sea shore into the centre of the town, and the anniversary of this interesting event is here still celebrated. Massachusetts embraces 80 academies and high schools, 790 school districts; but this state is destitute of a school fund. Works of internal improvement are going on. Several rail road companies have recently been incorporated. Three important canals have been completed, or nearly so, viz.: Middlesex canal, between the Merrimack and Boston; Blackstone canal, between Worcester and Providence; and Farmington canal, between Northampton and New-Haven. There are 491 Congregational churches, with 423 ordained ministers, of whom, 118 are Unitarians. There are also many Baptists and Methodist churches.

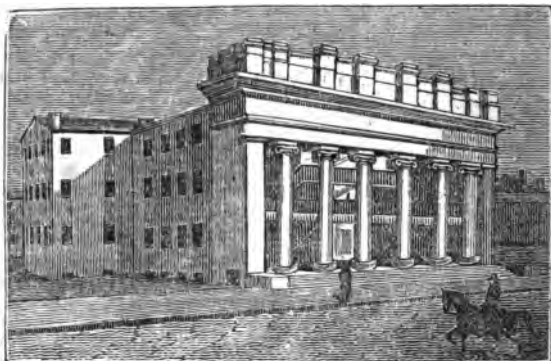
QUESTIONS.

[See the Map of New England.]

What are the boundaries of Massachusetts? Its general character or description? Its sq. mils and pop.? The number of its counties and towns? What bays and capes on the coast? What 2 islands on the south east? What great river passes through it from the north, and what 3 counties are intersected by this river? What range of mountains crosses the west part, and what county lies beyond it? What river rises in Berkshire county, and runs south into Connecticut? What river in the north-east corner of the state, and what county? In what part of the state are Middlesex and Norfolk counties? What large county in the interior west of them? In what county is Boston? Ans. Suffolk. What 2 counties are islands? What county is a peninsula south of Cape Cod bay? What 2 counties lie west of Cape Cod bay?

What is said of the surface of Massachusetts? Of the climate? Of the soil? Of the lands on the rivers? Of the chief agricultural products? In what valuable stones does the state abound? How are the manufactures described? The sea ports? The fisheries and the foreign trade? What is said of general education here? Of the literary institutions? Of the humane and benevolent institutions? What is the capital? What are the situation, pop. and description of Boston?

Which way from it is Salem, and how described? Where are Charlestown and Newburyport, and what is said of them? Which way from Boston are Marblehead, Beverly, Gloucester, New Bedford and Nantucket? For what are they celebrated, and which of them have above 7,000 people each? Where are Lynn, Springfield and Lowell, and for what distinguished, and how populous? Which way from Boston are Taunton and Cambridge, and how populous? What university at Cambridge, and how described? Where is Williamstown, and what of its college? What is the description of Amherst and its collegiate Institution? Where is Andover, and for what distinguished? Where is Plymouth, and for what celebrated? What is said of the academies and schools in this state? Of works of internal improvement? Of rail-road companies? Where are the Middlesex, the Blackstone and Farmington canals? What is said of the religious denominations in this state?



Arcade, Providence.

RHODE-ISLAND.

Extent, 1,200 sq. ms.—Pop. 98,000.—81 per sq. m.

Rhode Island is the smallest, but in proportion to its size, the most manufacturing state in the Union. It also excels in commerce but not generally in agriculture. The climate is healthy and delightful. The southern portion of the state is a sandy plain, and the western and northern parts are hilly, rocky and unproductive; but the shores and islands of Nantucket Bay, are celebrated for their beauty and fertility, and have been called the garden of New England. They abound in the productions common in Massachusetts. Large flocks of sheep and many fine cattle are here produced. The island of Rhode Island, which gives name to the state, is about 15 miles long. It has a pleasant situation and most salubrious climate, and invalids and travellers have often resorted to it as a kind of Eden. This state is divided into 5 counties, con-

taining 31 towns, of which, Providence, Newport, Scituate, Warwick, Smithfield, Bristol and Kingston, are among the most populous and important. Providence, the capital, is handsomely situated on Providence river, at the head of Narraganset Bay, with a fine harbour, and embracing a population of 17,000, chiefly employed in commerce and manufactures, and rapidly increasing in wealth. It is also noted as the seat of Brown University. The flourishing manufacturing village of Pawtucket at Pawtucket Falls, is included within the limits of Providence.

Newport, on Rhode Island, is one of the most commodious places for shipping in the United States, but its commerce has in a measure declined. Pop 8,000. Scituate is a manufacturing town, 12 miles West of Providence, containing nearly 7,000 people. Warwick is 10 miles S. W. of Providence, embracing extensive cotton factories, and a pop. of 5,500. The population of Smithfield is about 4,000, and that of Coventry, Bristol, Cumberland and South Kingston, between 3 and 4,000. Common education has been comparatively neglected in Rhode Island, but of late the laws respecting it are more favourable and encouraging. There are several flourishing academies, and about 700 schools. The Baptists are the prevailing religious denomination. The settlement of this state was commenced at Providence in the year 1636, by Roger Williams, who, with 5 associates, left Massachusetts on account of their religious opinions.

QUESTIONS.

How would you bound the state of Rhode Island? What large and beautiful bay waters it on the east? What large island in this bay giving name to the state? What island in the Atlantic, south of this state, belonging to it? What are the extent and pop. of R. Island? The number of counties and towns? What 3 counties west of the bay? What county comprehends the isle of R. Island, and that part of the state east of the bay? Ans. Newport. What small county north of the bay? Ans. Bristol. In what does this state chiefly excel? What is said of the climate? Of the soil on the south, and on the west and north? How are the islands of Narraganset Bay described? In what products do they abound?

How long is the island of R. Island, and how described? How is Providence described? Newport? Scituate? Warwick? Smithfield? Where are Bristol and Warren? What is the pop. of Coventry, Bristol, Cumberland, and South Kingston? What rivers run into Narraganset bay? What canal connects Providence with Worcester in Massachusetts? What is said of common education in this state? When and by whom was the settlement of R. Island commenced?



View of the Charter Oak, at Hartford.

CONNECTICUT.

Extent, 4,700 sq. milcs.—Pop. nearly 300,000.—64 per sq. mile.

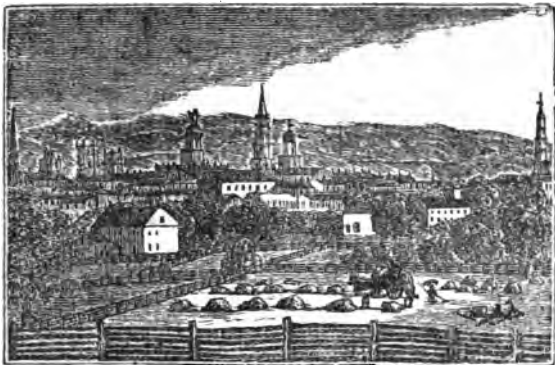
Connecticut is a small, uneven, but fertile state; with an enlightened and industrious population, composed chiefly of farmers, manufacturers, mechanics and merchants, and distinguished for their civil, literary and religious privileges. It enjoys a healthy climate, though subject to frequent and sudden changes of weather. The soil, generally, is good, and capable of rewarding the faithful labours of the husbandman. The common productions are similar to those of Massachusetts and other New-England states. The meadow and arable lands, along the valley of the Connecticut, as far south as Middletown, are scarcely surpassed in beauty and richness by any in the Union.

The principal rivers, are Connecticut, Thames and Housatonic, emptying into Long Island Sound. The Connecticut is above 400 miles in length, and is the great river of New England. It rises near the borders of Canada, divides New Hampshire from Vermont, and intersects the states Massachusetts and Connecticut, winding through a long, rich and pleasant valley, and is one of the most beautiful and fertilizing streams in America.

The people of this state, as a community, are celebrated for ingenuity, general information, industry and good morals. Besides agriculture, manufactures of various kinds extensively engage their attention. Their commerce is considerable, and is carried

on chiefly, with the West Indies, and with various parts of the Atlantic coast.

Connecticut has 8 counties, divided into 130 towns, whose average population for each is about 2,300. There are 5 incorporated cities, viz.: Hartford, New-Haven, New-London, Middletown and Norwich. The two former are the seats of government, where the General Assembly, alternately, holds its annual session. Hartford is favorably situated for trade, at the head of sloop navigation, on the west bank of Connecticut river, 50 miles from its mouth. It is connected with an extensive and fruitful back country, and is in a flourishing condition. The natural scenery which surrounds the city is truly picturesque and interesting. The American Asylum for the Deaf and Dumb, the Retreat for the Insane, the new college and other public buildings, benevolently designed and handsomely located, add ornament to the town, and reflect honour on the citizens. It contains a population of 9,800, distinguished for mercantile, literary and various enterprise. In the south part of the city stands the venerable charter oak, so called, from the fact that the charter of the state of Connecticut was concealed and preserved in it, Oct. 1687.



View of Hartford.

New-Haven has a handsome and healthy situation on a plain at the head of N. Haven Bay, which sets up from Long Island Sound. It is regularly laid out in squares, adorned with a variety of rural scenery, and is yearly increasing in extent and beauty. Its elegant churches and college edifices, together with its newly erected state house and hospital, make a grand and pleasing appearance. It is the most commercial place in the state,

and is celebrated as the seat of Yale College, and other excellent, literary institutions. Pop. 10,700. The Farmington canal opens a direct communication between N. Haven and Westfield, Mass. and is designed to extend to Northampton.



View in New-Haven.

New-London, near the mouth of the Thames, has a most excellent harbour, and employs considerable shipping. Pop. 4,400. Opposite to N. London is the Groton Monument, erected to the memory of the heroes who fell at the taking of Fort Griswold by the British.

Norwich is on the Thames, 14 miles North of New-London, and is a pleasant, manufacturing, and flourishing town, with some commerce. Pop. 5,100.

Middletown has a beautiful situation, on the Connecticut, 15 miles below Hartford. Pop. about 7,000.

Farmington and Litchfield, are rich and handsome country towns. The latter is the seat of a very celebrated Law school. Saybrook, Lyme, Groton, Litchfield, Danbury and Fairfield, each contain between 4 and 5,000 inhabitants. Greenwich, Norwalk, Stamford, New Milford and Wethersfield, have nearly 4,000. At Wethersfield, near Hartford, is located the State's Prison, whose internal regulations are admirable and worthy of imitation. There are three colleges in Connecticut. Yale college at New-Haven, is venerable for its long standing and its very extensive and happy influence. It was founded in the year 1,700. It is connected with a Medical and Theological institution, and em-

braces about 355 academical students assembled from various parts of the Union. At Hartford is Washington college, recently established with encouraging prospects. And at Middletown is the Wesleyan University, under the superintendence of the Wesleyan Methodists. There are many flourishing academies in the state, and almost every town or village is supplied with common schools, which in a great measure are supported by the interest of a state fund, whose amount is 1,882,000 dollars. The number of children in the several districts between 4 and 16 years old, is 85,000. The Congregationalists in Connecticut, have 236 ministers; the Baptists, about 80, and the Methodists 40.

The settlement of this state was commenced in the year 1635, by emigrants from Massachusetts, who settled at Hartford, Wethersfield and Windsor.

QUESTIONS.

What are the boundaries of Connecticut? Its extent and population? What general description is given of this state? What of the climate? Soil? Productions? How are the lands in Connecticut valley described? What are the 3 principal rivers, and where do they empty? How would you describe the Connecticut? For what are the people celebrated? What is said of their manufactures? Of their commerce? How many counties and towns in this state? What average population to each town? Which 4 counties border on Long Island Sound? What is the shire town of each of them? Which 4 border on Massachusetts, and what the shire town of each? What two counties are contiguous to Rhode Island? How many cities in the state? Which are the 2 capitals? Where is Hartford? How does the country appear around it? What of its public buildings and population? Where is New Haven situated? How laid out and adorned? What public buildings has it? For what, particularly, is New Haven celebrated? What canal is connected with it? Where is New London, and how described? Where is the Groton monument? Where is Norwich, and how described? Where are Farmington and Litchfield? Where are Saybrook, Lyme, Danbury, and Fairfield, and how populous? Where are Greenwich, Norwalk, Stamford, New Milford, and Wethersfield, and how many people in each? Where is the State's Prison? What college at New Haven, and how described? What one at Hartford, and how described? Where is the Wesleyan college? What is said of the academies and schools? How large is the school fund? What religious sects are mentioned? When, and by whom, was the settlement of Connecticut commenced, and at what towns?

REVIEW OF NEW ENGLAND.

(See the Map.)

Where is Buzzard's bay? Penobscot bay? Casco bay? Narraganset bay? L. Island sound? Where is cape Malabar? Cape Ann? Cape Cod? Cape Small Point? Montauk Point? Where is the island of Rhode Island? Nantucket? Martha's Vineyard? Long island? Block island? How is each New England state bounded? Which is the largest, and as large as all the rest? How large is Maine? Which is the smallest, and of the most manufacturing character? Which is the oldest, and the best cultivated? Which two are most noted for commerce and the fisheries? Which is the most rough and mountainous? In which are the White mountains? Green mountains? Mount Tom? How long is the longest river, and what are some of the chief towns upon it? Where is the Kennebec river? The Housatonic? Otter Creek? Merrimack? Thames? Piscataqua, or Salmon Falls? Saco? Where is Northampton? Plymouth, and for what noted? Where is Salem? Bennington? Bangor? New London? New Bedford? Rutland? Middleown? Portsmouth? Portland? Newport? Where are Cambridge, New

Haven, Williamstown, Amherst, and Hanover? What college in each of them, and which is the oldest and richest? What is the capital of each New England state? What, and where, are the three principal canals, and what waters or places does each connect? How large is New England, and what state in the Union does it compare with? Ans. It contains about 65,000 sq. ms. and is about the size of Virginia, the largest state? What is the population of New England? Ans. Nearly 2,000,000. What, in general, may be said of the soil? Ans. It is not so much distinguished for its native depth and fertility, as some other parts of the Union, but is fruitful, under the diligent hand of cultivation. It is not, in general, adapted to wheat, but peculiarly so to grass, and produces good crops of Indian corn, rye, oats, barley, flax and potatoes. What are the three great branches of industry in New England? Ans. Agriculture, Commerce, and Manufactures. What are the general character and condition of the people? Ans. They are distinguished for the general diffusion of knowledge, for economy and persevering diligence, for sobriety and good morals, and a decent respect to religious institutions, for a competence of the good things of life, and for the enjoyment of the blessings of civil and religious liberty.

MIDDLE STATES.

NEW-YORK, NEW-JERSEY, PENNSYLVANIA, DELAWARE.

NEW YORK.

Extent, 46,000 sq. ms.—Pop. about 1,914,000—42 per. sq. m.



City Hall, New York.

New York is a large and generally level and fertile state, containing the greatest amount of population and wealth, of any in the Union, taking the lead in internal improvements, unrivalled in her advantages for inland navigation, and distinguished for steady and prosperous enterprise, in agricultural, manufacturing, and commercial pursuits. It has, for the most part, a plain or undulating surface. The mountainous portions are on the north-east, the

south-east and the south-west. The northern part of the state is comparatively a rough, cold, and barren region, but the soil is extensively rich and good, especially of the large level tracts on the west, and is cultivated with skill. The staple product is wheat, which is produced most abundantly in the central and western counties. Other kinds of grain, in many parts, succeed well, and the land, in general, is good for grazing. The principal river of New York is the Hudson, which rises in the mountains west of lake Champlain, and runs in a straight southerly course, 300 ms. to the Atlantic. Though traversing a hilly and mountainous region, it is one of the finest rivers for navigation in America, being navigable for ships 130 miles, to Hudson, for large sloops to Albany, 160 miles, and for small sloops, to Troy. This river is connected with the waters of lake Erie by the Grand Erie Canal, 363 miles in length, commencing at Albany. The Champlain canal, 64 miles long, connects the Hudson with lake Champlain. The Delaware and Hudson canal, 64 miles in length, opens a communication between the Hudson and Delaware. The Erie canal is united to lake Ontario, by the Oswego canal, 33 miles long; and to Seneca and Cayuga lakes, by the Seneca canal, 20 miles in extent. Several rail roads are in progress, or in contemplation.

This state abounds in limestone, iron ore, and marble. Numerous and valuable salt springs are found in Onondaga, Cayuga, and other western counties. The mineral springs at Ballstown and Saratoga, are famous throughout the country, and greatly resorted to by strangers.

The state of New York is divided into 56 counties, which are subdivided into 760 towns. There are 5 incorporated cities. Albany is the seat of government. It is situated on the Hudson, at the point where the Erie and Champlain canals meet that river. It is an ancient and venerable town, increasing in trade, wealth, and importance. Pop. about 25,000.

The city of New York is the commercial capital of this state, and of the Union, and ranks the first among the cities of America. It is situated at the confluence of Hudson and East rivers, at the south point of Manhattan or New York island, which is 15 miles long. Its advantages for commerce are almost unrivalled. Its public edifices are of superior elegance, especially the City Hall. The principal street, Broadway, is handsomely built, and extends 3 miles in length, through the most central and elevated part of the city. Pop. 203,000.

The other incorporated cities are, Troy, Hudson, and Schenectady. Troy is a commercial and manufacturing town, 6 miles above Albany. Pop. 11,400. Hudson is 28 miles below Albany, and is a place of increasing commerce. Pop. 5,400. Schenectady is

on the Mohawk, 15 ms. north-west of Albany, known as the pleasant seat of Union College, a flourishing institution. Pop. 4,300. Rochester, on the Genesee river, has had a rapid growth in trade, manufactures, and wealth, and contains between 9 and 10,000 inhabitants. Of a similar description are Utica, and Buffalo, which contain between 8 and 9,000. Poughkeepsie, Newburg, Manlius, Johnstown, and Salina, contain about 7,000. Rome, Ithica, Geneva, Canandaigua, Sacket's Harbour, and Plattsburg, are beautiful and flourishing towns, with others, too numerous to be specified.

There are 4 colleges in this state, viz. Union college, at Schenectady, Columbia college, in the city of New York, Hamilton college, at Clinton, near Utica, and Geneva college, at Geneva. At Auburn, is a Presbyterian Theological Institution, and at Hamilton, a Baptist Theological Seminary. At West Point, near Newburg, 58 miles above New York, is the celebrated Military Academy, under the superintendence of the government of the U. States. General education, in the state of New York, is very flourishing. The academies are 57 in number, and are conducted with ability. Common schools are provided, and well supported. The number of scholars contained in them is 500,000. The school fund is 1,700,000 dollars. The religious denominations are chiefly Presbyterians, Congregationalists, Methodists, and Baptists.

The island of Long Island, south of Connecticut, belongs to the state of New York. It is of the same length with the sound, 140 miles, and its average breadth 10 miles. The north side of the island is hilly; the south side, low, sandy, and stony; but a great proportion of the soil is rich, and adapted to grain, grass, and fruits. There are 3 counties here; Kings, Queens, and Suffolk, embracing 19 townships. Brooklyn, at the west end, opposite to New-York, is a very thriving town, whose population, within 10 years, has almost doubled. Pop. 12,000.

The settlement of this state was commenced by the Dutch, from Holland, who, in 1614, began the building of a village where N. York now stands, and called it New Amsterdam. To the surrounding country, they gave the name of New Netherlands.

QUESTIONS.

(See the Map of the United States.)

What are the names of the 4 Middle States? What are the boundaries, square miles, and population of the state of New York? What 2 lakes border upon it on the west and north-west? What 2 lakes on the north-east? What are the principal smaller lakes in the interior? What mountains in this state? What rivers empty into lake Ontario, from New York? What rivers rise in this state and run south into Pennsylvania? What river connects lake Erie with Ontario? What great natural curiosity is to be seen on this river? Ans. The Falls of Niagara, the most celebrated in the world; and presenting one of the sublimest and most stupen-

dous scenes in nature. Here the waters of the great lakes, compressed to the width of three quarters of a mile, are precipitated down the rocks, 160 feet, into an unfathomed abyss. The rising cloud of vapor is seen at a great distance, and the tremendous rumbling or roaring of the cataract is heard for many miles around.

What general description is given of this state? What, in particular, of its surface? Which are the most mountainous parts? Which the most cold and barren? What of the soil? Of the staple productions? What the principal river—its rise—length, and what else is said of it? What canal connects it with lake Erie? What with Lake Champlain? What with the Delaware? What the length of these canals? What other two are mentioned? What mineral productions? Salt springs? Mineral springs?

How many counties in New York? Towns or townships? Incorporated cities? Which is the seat of government? How situated, and how described? Which is the greatest commercial city of the United States and of America? On what island? At the confluence of what two rivers? How is New York described? How populous? What is the description of Troy? Hudson? Schenectady? Utica? Where are Utica and Buffalo, and how populous? Where are Poughkeepsie, Newburg, Manlius, Johnstown and Salina, and how populous? How much salt is annually manufactured at Salina? Ans. 600,000 bushels. What the situation and description of Rome? Ithica? Geneva? Canandaigua? Sacket's Harbour? Plattsburg? What, and where, are the 4 colleges? What theological seminaries? Where is West Point, and for what academy distinguished? What is said of education, academies, and schools? What large island belongs to N. Y.? Where situated? What length? Breadth? Surface? Soil? Products? Counties and townships? Where, and how described, is Brooklyn? Where, and by whom, was the settlement of this state begun?

NEW JERSEY.

Extent, 7,800 sq. ms. Pop. 321,000. 41 per sq. m.

New Jersey is about one sixth as large as New York. It is one of the 6 smallest states, and is deficient in good harbors; yet it ranks high in point of agriculture, manufactures and wealth.

The face of the country is greatly diversified, and the climate and soil are equally so. The more northern portion is mountainous or hilly, like N. England, with a cool climate. It is a fine grazing country, abounding in cattle, for the N. York and Philadelphia markets, and is extensively overspread with rich orchards and fields of wheat, and other grain. The southern half is low, sandy, and comparatively barren, with a more mild and moderate climate.

The middle section of New Jersey, in particular, is very fertile, highly cultivated, covered with handsome towns and villages, embracing a dense population. This state abounds in valuable garden vegetables, and in apples, pears, and other fruits of the finest quality. Iron ore is very abundant, and is manufactured on a very large scale.

There are extensive establishments for making leather and shoes, especially in Trenton, Newark, and Elizabethtown. The cider of New Jersey has a great name, and is proverbially excellent.

This state embraces 14 counties, divided into 116 towns, each of which has an average population of more than 2,700. The capital is Trenton, a pleasant and flourishing town on the Delaware,

near the falls, 30 miles above Philadelphia. Pop. 4,000. The largest town is Newark, on the river Passaic, 9 miles west of New York, and is famous for fine cider, and various manufactures. Pop. 11,000: New Brunswick, a commercial town on the Raritan, has nearly 8,000 inhabitants. So also has Patterson, a distinguished manufacturing town near the great falls of the Passaic, where the river in one entire sheet, suddenly plunges down the cleft of a rock, 70 feet, in perpendicular descent; a spectacle equally grand and beautiful. Elizabethtown is pleasantly situated on a creek, 6 miles south of Newark, and is a flourishing place. Pop. 3,500.

At Princeton, a healthy and handsome town, 50 miles southwest of New York, is Nassau Hall, or the College of New Jersey, an old and valuable institution, together with a flourishing Theological Seminary. Rutgers college is located at New Brunswick. The state of common education in New Jersey has been lamentably low, but is now rising, in consequence of the zealous efforts of its friends. In 1828, more than 11,000 children were destitute of instruction, and 15,000 adults were unable to read. The annual income of the School Fund is \$22,000.

The prevailing denomination in religion, is the Presbyterian, embracing 85 churches, and 88 ministers. The settlement of this state was commenced by the Dutch colonists, from the mouth of the Hudson.

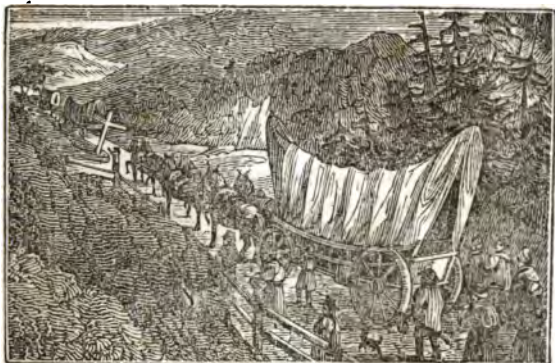
QUESTIONS.

What are the boundaries of New Jersey? Its extent and pop.? Its rivers? Its general description? What is said in general, of the face of the country, climate and soil? How is the north portion of the state described? How the southern half? How the middle section? In what does the state abound? What is said of iron ore? What manufactures are specified? How many counties and towns in New Jersey? Which and where is the capital? Which and where and how populous is the largest town, and for what famous? Where is New Brunswick, and how populous? Where is Patterson, and how are the falls described? Where is Princeton, and for what celebrated? What college at New Brunswick? What is said of the state of common education in New Jersey? What is the prevailing religious denomination? By whom was the settlement of this state commenced? What internal improvements are contemplated in New Jersey? Ans. 4 rail-roads, of which the most important are the Camden and Amboy rail-road, and the Patterson and Hudson river rail-road, now in progress. Besides which, there are two canals, in part completed, viz.: The Morris canal connecting the Delaware and Hudson, and the Delaware and Raritan canal.

PENNSYLVANIA.

Extent, 40,000 sq. miles.—Pop. 1,348,000.—29 per sq. mile.

Pennsylvania is a large State, rich in agriculture and manufactures, variegated with hills, valleys and mountains, containing a great proportion of excellent soil, subject to a cultivation equal or superior to that of any of the U. States. Several ridges of the Ap-



Travelling in the Middle States.

alachian or Alleghany chain, extend into the central parts of this State. The eastern portion of Penn. is a beautiful, hilly country, thickly peopled, and cultivated with great care and skill, abounding in wheat, grass, vegetables, and a variety of fruits. The western portion is an uneven, but fertile region, less populous, but rapidly increasing in population and improvement. The central and northern tracts, comprising about half of the state, are extensively unsettled and covered with forests. The climate of Penn. is various and changeable, but generally healthy. The people are accustomed to tillage, and are distinguished agriculturists. Wheat is the most important crop, and grows here in great perfection and abundance. Indian corn, rye, oats and other grains, also flourish.

Iron ore and pit coal are found in vast quantities, and in some parts, quarries of beautiful marble. Salt springs are numerous and valuable. Penn. is not supplied by nature, with peculiar advantages for inland navigation, but public works for internal improvement, are here promoted at great expense, and are advancing with wonderful rapidity. Millions of dollars have been expended and are expending, in turnpike roads, rail roads, bridges and canals. The whole extent of canal navigation in the State, is about 725 miles. The Pennsylvania Canal and Rail-road, the greatest of these works, is 320 miles long, and designed to connect the Susquehannah with the Ohio river. The Schuylkill canal is between Philadelphia and the sources of the Schuylkill, 114 miles. The Union canal is 80 miles long, between Reading and Middle-

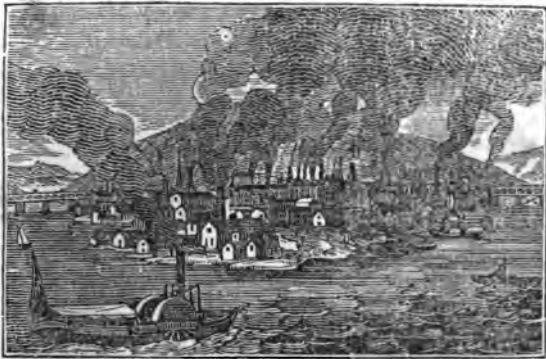
town. A rail road is also progressing between Philadelphia and the Susquehannah. In this State there are 51 counties, subdivided into townships. The population have more than doubled within 30 years past. About half of them are of English descent; the rest are chiefly Germans, Dutch and Irish. The people are very extensively employed in manufactures, which are yearly increasing in amount and interest. The internal trade is vigorous and of great extent, and the foreign commerce considerable.



United States Bank, Philadelphia.

Philadelphia is the only seaport. It is situated near the confluence of the Delaware and Schuylkill rivers, and more than a hundred miles, by the course of the river, from the sea. The streets are regular, broad and pleasant, crossing each other at right angles, and the houses are neatly built of brick. Philadelphia is the first manufacturing city in the Union, the second in point of magnitude and population, and the third in commerce. It is also celebrated as a seat of literature, and especially of medical science, and is distinguished for various benevolent institutions. Pop. with the suburbs, 168,000. The seat of government is Harrisburg, on the east bank of the Susquehannah, about 100 miles W. from Philadelphia. Pop. 4,300.

The city of Pittsburg is about 300 miles W. of Philadelphia, finely situated for trade and manufactures, and is noted for an abundance of iron and coal, and for its rapid growth amidst the unceasing smoke of furnaces. Here are several large iron and brass foundries, glass works, cotton and other manufactories. Its pop. has about doubled in ten years past, and is now, with the suburbs,



View of Pittsburg.

25,000. It is above 2,000 miles by water from N. Orleans. Lancaster is distant from Philadelphia 62 miles, and is a pleasant, flourishing and wealthy town, surrounded by a rich and highly cultivated region. Pop. nearly 8,000. Reading, Easton, York, Carlisle and others, are also respectable and thriving towns.

The most important literary institutions are the following: The University of Pennsylvania at Philadelphia, embracing a most celebrated Medical school; Dickerson College at Carlisle, Washington College at Washington, Jefferson's College at Canonsburg, Alleghany College at Meadville, and Mount Airy College at Germantown.

The prevailing christian denominations are the Presbyterians, who have 429 churches; the German Reformed, and Evangelical Lutherans, Methodists, Baptists and Friends, are also numerous.

The first permanent colony was established in this State, by the celebrated William Penn, who, with a society of Friends or Quakers, in 1682, laid the foundation of the city of Philadelphia.

QUESTIONS.

What are the boundaries of Penn.? Its extent? Pop.? Mountains? Number of counties? What river dividing it from N. Jersey, and with what two branches? What large river runs through it, and where does it rise and empty? What two rivers unite at Pittsburg and form the Ohio, and where do they rise? What is the general description of Penn.? What of the E. portion? What of the W. portion? Of the central and northern tracts? What of the climate? The tillage? The crops? The mineral products? The public works? What and where are the principal canals and rail roads? Of what descent are the people? What is said of their manufactures? Internal trade and foreign commerce? What are the situation, description and population of Philadelphia? Of Harrisburg the capital? Of Pittsburg? Of Lancaster? Where is Reading? Easton? York? Carlisle? Wilkesbarre? Bedford? Meadville? What, and where are the literary institutions mentioned? Is general education in Penn. in a low state? What are the most numerous christian denominations? When and by whom was the first colony planted in this State?

DELAWARE.

Extent 2,100 sq. miles.—Pop. 77,000.—36 per sq. mile.



Deep Cut in the Delaware and Chesapeake Canal.

Delaware is the smallest State, in respect to population, and the least in extent, except Rhode-Island. It is divided into 3 counties. The climate is warmer than that of Penn. The northern part is hilly, but rich and fruitful, producing large quantities of grain, especially wheat, which is the staple product, and grows here in the greatest perfection. The southern part is a low, sandy plain, with a thinner soil, but, to a considerable extent suited to grazing. The principal streams are the Brandywine Creek and Christiana Creek, which unite a little below Wilmington and fall into the Delaware. They are rapid streams, affording distinguished water privileges, and are extensively lined with flour mills and large manufactories of woollen and cotton. The collection of flour mills on the Brandywine, is the finest and most celebrated in the Union. Indeed the raising of wheat and the manufacturing of it into flour, are the leading employments of the people.

Wilmington, 2 miles from the Delaware, and 28 miles S. W. from Philadelphia, is the principal town, and now an incorporated city. Pop. 10,000. Dover, on Jones' creek, is the seat of government. It is 48 miles S. of Wilmington, and is a pleasant town, with an elegant state house. Pop. 1,500. Lewistown, near the mouth of the bay, is distinguished for its salt works.

The Delaware and Chesapeake Canal crosses the north part of the State and connects the Delaware river with Chesapeake bay. It is very wide and deep, and traversed by steam boats, packets and merchant vessels.

The Presbyterians, Methodists and Baptists, are the prevailing religious persuasions. There is no College in this State, but there is a manual labor academy.

QUESTIONS.

How is Delaware bounded? What extent? Pop.? General description? Counties? Climate? How is the N. part? The S. part? What bay and river separating this state from N. Jersey? What two smaller streams are mentioned, and how described? What is said of the flour mills on the Brandywine? Of the employments of the people? Which and where is the chief town? The seat of Government? Where is Lewistown and for what noted? What canal? What religious persuasions?

REVIEW OF THE MIDDLE STATES.

What are the number and names of the Middle States? How are they bounded together? How separately? What sound, lakes and bays, border on them? Which two of the states are the largest and about of a size? Which contains the most people? Which the most Germans? Which the most people from N. Eng.? Which the most manufacturing people? Which excels most in agricultural skill? Which, in common school education? Which in commerce? Which has the oldest and longest canal? Which has expended the most in rail roads and other internal improvements? Which has the most noted flour mills in the country? Which is the most remarkable, as a state, for rich orchards and fine cider? Which for an abundance of iron and pit coal? What is the common staple production of all the Middle States? What are the principal mountains in these States? Rivers? Canals? Capitals? Chief towns? Will you name six of the largest towns in the order of their population, and tell nearly their lat. and their direction from N. York? To what river and lat. on the N. does N. York State extend? To what lat. and near to what cape, does Delaware reach on the S.? What river connects Lake Champlain with the St. Lawrence? How could you sail most directly from Erie in Penn., to Albany, and from Albany to Lake Champlain, and from Lake Champlain to Delaware river? What two remarkable cataracts or falls in the Middle States?

SOUTHERN STATES.

MARYLAND, VIRGINIA, N. CAROLINA, S. CAROLINA, GEORGIA, ALABAMA.

MARYLAND.

Extent 10,000 sq. ms. Pop. 477,000. 45 per. sq. mile.

Maryland, exclusive of water, is nearly of the size of Vermont. By the waters of Chesapeake bay, it is naturally divided into two sections, called the eastern and western shores. The E. division is an extensive, low, sandy plain, containing 8 counties. The W. division is partly plain and partly uneven and mountainous, containing 11 counties.

The climate of Maryland is mild; toward the S. warm, and in the low lands, extensively moist and unhealthy. There is a great proportion of good soil, adapted to grain. The richest tracts are in the hilly lands and in the valleys between the mountains. Wheat, tobacco and indian corn, are the chief agricultural productions. Iron ore abounds, and is manufactured in large quantities. The mines of coal are almost inexhaustible, especially on the Potomac. The soil is cultivated in many parts with much skill and

to great advantage. The manufacturing of flour is carried on largely, and vast quantities are exported.

The commerce of Maryland is extensive. Baltimore is the commercial capital, and in population, the third city in the Union. It is situated on the N. side of Patuxent river, 14 miles from the bay, and has two divisions, called the Town, and Fell's Point, of which the latter is the principal seat of commerce. The streets of Baltimore are neatly paved, and the houses, in general, handsomely built of brick, and many of them with superior elegance and taste. In an elevated part of the city, is displayed a marble monument to the memory of Washington, 160 feet high, with a statue of Washington at the top. Baltimore has had a very rapid growth, and is distinguished for its amount of shipping. As a flour market, it is almost unrivalled. Pop. 80,600. The Baltimore and Ohio rail road is designed to extend from this city to Pittsburg, 325 miles.

The seat of Government is Annapolis, on the Severn, 30 miles S. of Baltimore. Pop. 2,600. Frederick is the second largest town in the State. Pop. 4,500. Hagerstown on the N. W., has 3,400.

The state of education in Maryland, is considerably flourishing. There are a number of academies and distinguished schools of medicine and law. There is a College at Annapolis. And at Baltimore, are St. Mary's College, Baltimore College, and a medical school of great celebrity.

The prevailing religious sect in this State, are the Roman Catholics, who have here one Archbishop, the metropolitan of the U. States, and about 35 churches. The settlement of Maryland was commenced in the year 1634, by George Calvert, brother of Lord Baltimore, with 200 settlers.

QUESTIONS.

What are the number and names of southern states? Of what extent and pop. is Maryland? What New England state does it compare with, in size? How is it bounded? By what large bay divided? What are the two divisions called? How many counties in each? How is the east division described? How the west? What of the climate of Maryland? What of the soil? What parts are the richest? What are the staple products? What minerals? How is the soil cultivated? What is said of the manufacture of flour? Of the commerce of this state? Which is the commercial capital? Where is Baltimore situated? How divided? What of its streets? Houses? Monument? What further is said of Baltimore? What rail road from this city, and whither does it extend? What and where is the seat of Government? Where is Fredericksburg? Hagerstown? Bellare? Chester? What mountains enter this state? What river from the north runs into Chesapeake bay, and where does it rise? What river divides Maryland from Virginia? What is said of education in Maryland? Of academies and schools? What colleges? What religious sect prevails? By whom, and at what time was Maryland begun to be settled?

VIRGINIA.

Extent, 65,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 1,212,000.—18 per sq. m.

Virginia is the oldest and largest of the states, and the third in amount of population. The interests and pursuits of the inhabitants are chiefly agricultural. This state is traversed by several ridges of the Alleghany mountains, and is divided by nature, into eastern, middle, and western Virginia. There are 105 counties. The surface, climate and soil, are various.

East Virginia is a low, flat country, sandy or marshy, and unproductive, except near the rivers. It is the smallest and least fertile, but the most populous of the 3 divisions. It has a hot and unhealthy climate.

The Middle section is an uneven, hilly or mountainous region, cool and salubrious, and in general, fertile, especially in the valleys, between the ridges of the Alleghany.

Western Virginia comprises nearly half of the state, possessing a delightful climate, with a surface of hills and mountains, containing much fine scenery and good soil, but a more scattered population. Tobacco, wheat and corn are the chief productions of Virginia, with some cotton towards the south. Iron ore and coal are abundant, and some gold has been discovered here. The soil is most skilfully cultivated in the hill country.

The number of slaves in the state is 470,000, principally in the Middle and Eastern divisions. Manufactures and commerce are not very extensive.

Richmond is the capital, and the largest town. It is delightfully situated, on the north bank of James river, at the head of tide-waters. It is an elegant and healthy city, flourishing in trade, manufactures and commerce. Pop. above 16,000.

Norfolk, on Elizabeth river, near the mouth of the James, is distinguished for its excellent harbour, and extensive foreign commerce. Pop. 10,000.

Petersburg, on the Appomatox, 25 miles south of Richmond, is a very flourishing commercial place. Pop. 8,300. Wheeling, on the Ohio, is the next largest town, and is rising rapidly in population, and commercial importance. Pop. 5,300. Fredericksburg, Lynchburg, Staunton, and Winchester, are respectable towns.

York, or Yorktown, 11 miles from the mouth of York river, is famous for the surrender of Cornwallis, near the close of the revolutionary war.

Virginia is distinguished among the states, as having given birth to 4 Presidents, and her name is associated with the venerable names of Washington, Jefferson, Madison, and Monroe.

Mount Vernon, the celebrated seat of General Washington, is in this state, on the Potomac, 9 miles below Alexandria.

Liberal provision is made in Virginia for the advancement of learning, by a fund of 1,100,000 dollars. The Virginia University is richly endowed, and handsomely located at Charlottesville, and is a recent but promising institution. At Williamsburg, is the seat of William and Mary college. In Prince Edward county, is Hampden Sidney college, very respectable and flourishing, near which is a Theological seminary. In Lexington county, is Washington college; and there are many academies and schools in different parts of the state.

The settlement of Virginia was commenced by people from England, in 1607 at Jamestown, (now in ruins) on James river, 40 miles from its mouth.

QUESTIONS.

What are the boundaries of Virginia? Its extent? Population? General description? By what river is Virginia divided from Maryland? By what river from Ohio? What 3 rivers in this state empty into Chesapeake bay? What are the course and termination of the Shenandoah and Monongohela? What river besides the Chowan rises in Virginia, and runs into North Carolina? Where does the great Kenhawa empty? By what mountains is Virginia traversed? What is the most eastern ridge called? Ans. The Blue Ridge. Into what 3 sections is Virginia naturally divided? How many counties does it contain? What in general, is said of the surface, climate and soil? What description is given of E. Virginia? Of the Middle section? Of W. Virginia? What remarkable curiosity deserves to be mentioned? Ans. The Natural Bridge over Cedar Creek, a branch of the James river, 12 miles south of Lexington. The bridge is naturally formed by a huge rock, 60 feet wide, covered with earth and trees, and lying across the top of a deep chasm, at the bottom of which flows the creek, 250 feet below. A view of this bridge from the margin of the stream, is represented as indescribably beautiful and sublime. What are the chief agricultural and mineral productions in Virginia? What is said of the number of slaves? Of the manufactures and commerce? Of Richmond, the capital? Of Norfolk? Of Petersburg? Of Wheeling, on the Ohio? What other respectable towns are mentioned, and where situated? Where is Yorktown, and for what famous? Mount Vernon, and for what celebrated? Of what 4 venerable men has Virginia been the birth place? What provision is here made to promote learning? What University and colleges are mentioned, and where situated? What of the academies and schools? When, where, and by whom was Virginia begun to be settled?

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

Extent, 10 m. sq., or 100 sq. ms.—Pop. 40,000.—400 per sq. m.

The District of Columbia lies on both sides the Potomac, 120 miles from its mouth. It was ceded to the U. States, by Maryland and Virginia, in 1790, but the first session of Congress here, was in 1800. The district is under the immediate control of the General Government. It is divided into 2 counties, and the inhabitants chiefly reside in the 3 cities, Washington, Alexandria, and Georgetown. The surface generally is uneven, and the soil sandy, and not very productive.

Washington, the seat of the General Government, is handsomely situated on a peninsula, between the Potomac and the E. branch, about 300 miles from the ocean. Its plan is regular and extensive, and is calculated for a magnificent city. The principal streets extend due N. and S., and are crossed by others at right angles. The capitol, where Congress every winter holds its session, is located on an eminence, commanding a delightful view of the city and the surrounding country. About a mile and a half west of the capitol, stands the President's house, with 4 elegant brick buildings, occupied by the Secretaries or Heads of Departments. The capitol and the President's house are constructed of grey free-stone painted white, and make a handsome and magnificent appearance. The population is about 19,000, and are chiefly collected in 3 distinct settlements, a mile or more distant from each other.

Georgetown is further up the river, north-west from the metropolis. It has a delightful situation, and contains many fine brick buildings, with an interesting prospect of the city of Washington. Pop. 8,500.

Alexandria is a pleasant town, built on a regular plan, the streets crossing at right angles, neatly paved, and kept clean. It is a little below Washington, on the south bank of the Potomac, and is a place of trade and commerce. Pop. 8,400.

There is a Catholic college at Georgetown; and at Washington is Columbia college, handsomely situated about a mile north from the President's house.

The Chesapeake and Ohio canal extends from the Potomac above Georgetown to Pittsburg, 341 miles.

QUESTIONS.

What is the situation of the District of Columbia? Its extent and population? To what 2 states did it formerly belong? When was it ceded to the U. States? When did Congress first sit there? How many counties and cities belong to it? What is said of the surface of the soil? Of the situation of Washington? Its plan? Its streets? What of the Capitol? Of the President's house? Of the population? Where is Georgetown, and how described? Alexandria? What college at Georgetown? What one at Washington? What canal starts near this city?

NORTH CAROLINA.

Extent, 50,000 sq. miles.—Pop. 739,000—15 per square mile.

Slaves 246,000.

This state is divided into 63 counties. It exhibits a great diversity of surface, soil, and climate. The eastern portion, for 60 or 70 miles from the Atlantic, is an extended, sandy, barren plain.

covered with pine forests, with here and there strips of fertile land on the borders of the streams, where the climate is unhealthy. Farther west, on the declivity of the Alleghany, the country is hilly, healthy, and fruitful, and is the most populous part of the state. The western parts are mountainous, and thinly inhabited, with very few slaves.

The pine barrens produce large quantities of pine timber, turpentine and tar. Cotton and tobacco grow in the low country, near the rivers, and various kinds of grain, as in N. England; are produced in the hill country. Iron ore is abundant on the mountains.

N. Carolina is rich in gold. It embraces the most productive section of the gold region of the U. States, which is found to extend from Virginia, along east of the Blue ridge, through North and South Carolina, to Georgia and Alabama. In some instances the gold is found in pure particles, among the sand, as in the counties of Burke and Rutherford. In other parts it is found in mines, or in the form of ore, as in the counties of Mecklenburg, Rowan, Davidson, and Cabarras. A great multitude of labourers, chiefly foreigners, are here employed in the mining business. During the year 1831, gold to the amount of 294,000 dollars was received from N. Carolina, at the mint of the U. States.

Manufactures and commerce do not extensively flourish in this state. The coast is flat and sandy. The mouths of the rivers are obstructed; and there is a want of good harbours.

Wilmington, 30 miles from the mouth of Cape Fear river, has the best harbour in the state, and carries on considerable trade in flour. Pop. 3,000.

Raleigh, the capital, is on the Neuse, and is a handsome town. The state house is an elegant brick building, in which is exhibited a noble statue of Washington, erected at the expense of the state.

Newbern, on the same river, toward the mouth, is the largest town, and has considerable commerce. Pop. 3,800.

Fayetteville, on the Cape Fear, is favourably situated for trade. In 1831, it was almost destroyed by a fire which consumed 600 houses; but by the enterprise of its inhabitants, aided by the generous sympathy of their fellow citizens, the town is fast rising from its ashes. Washington and Edenton are commercial places.

Charlotte is a very flourishing village, in the neighbourhood of some of the most valuable mines.

Chapel Hill, north-west of Raleigh, is the seat of the N. Carolina Institute, a recent, but promising University. At Salem is a very flourishing female academy, under the care of the Moravi-

ans. This place is also noted as being in the vicinity of Mount Ararat, or Pilot mountain, which is in the form of a pyramid, nearly a mile in height, and crowned at the top with a huge rock rising like a steeple 300 feet.

The Dismal Swamp canal, 22 miles long, crosses the boundary line between Virginia and North Carolina, and connects the waters of Albermarle sound with Chesapeake bay.

The state of education in North Carolina is generally low. The Baptists have 272 churches. Presbyterians and Methodists are also numerous.

QUESTIONS

How is North Carolina bounded? What number of sq. miles? Counties? Inhabitants? Slaves? What sounds, capes, and inlets on the coast? What rivers? Mountains? Where is Dismal swamp, 30 miles long, and what canal runs through it? How is the east portion of North Carolina described? What kind of country is it farther west? How are the most western parts? What are the products of the pine barrens? What, of low lands on the river? What, of the hill country? What is said of the gold of North Carolina? In what different forms is the gold found? By whom are the mines chiefly worked? What other states are included in the gold region? What is said of the manufactures and commerce? Is there a want of good harbours? Where is Wilmington? Raleigh the capital, and how described? Which is the largest town, and how situated? Where is Fayetteville, and what is said of it? Where are Washington and Edenton? Charlotte? Chapel Hill, and of what is it the seat? What academy is at Salem? Where is Pilot mountains, and how described? What is the general state of education? What prevailing christian denominations?



Gathering cotton in the Southern States.

SOUTH CAROLINA.

Extent, 30,000 sq. m.—Pop. 581,500—20 per square mile.—
Slaves 215,000.

South Carolina is about two thirds as large as North Carolina, and resembles it in surface and soil. It is divided into 3 distinct sections, viz: the sandy plains and sand hills on the east, the rich uplands in the interior, and the mountainous region beyond, on the west.

Among the hills and mountains, the climate is salubrious, the population more scattered, the number of slaves less, the plantations smaller, and the mode of cultivating them, in some measure, resembling the customs of the northern states. The low country is the more populous, though the land, except near the rivers, is sterile, and the climate unhealthy, especially to strangers.

Cotton is the principal crop, and the chief source of wealth to the state. Rice is confined to the sea shore, or the low, marshy grounds. Sugar cane, oranges, &c., are found in the southern parts. The exports from this state are of great amount and value, but are generally conveyed in vessels belonging to other states.

South Carolina is politically divided into 29 districts. The seat of government is Columbia, on the Congaree, near the centre of the state, and is a handsome and flourishing town. Pop. 3,400.

Charleston is the commercial capital of this, and of all the southern Atlantic states. It is conveniently situated for commerce, on a peninsula between Ashley and Cooper rivers. The harbor is spacious and commodious, and the city regularly laid out, and handsomely built. It contains many elegant seats of the rich and opulent, and its citizens are characterized by hospitality, gayety, and politeness. Pop. 30,000. Beaufort, on an island, has an excellent harbor. Georgetown and Camden are respectable places.

There is a college at Charleston, and also one at Columbia, which is peculiarly well endowed and flourishing. Common schools are encouraged by a state fund.

Large sums have been expended for internal improvements. A canal 22 miles long, connects the Santee with Cooper river and Charleston harbor. A rail road is in progress 135 miles in length, between Charleston and Hamburg, on the Savannah river, near Augusta. Another is in contemplation between Charleston and Columbia.

South Carolina became a separate province from North Carolina, in 1729.

QUESTIONS.

What are the boundaries, extent, and population of South Carolina. How divided naturally? How are the climate, country, and people described on the hills and mountains? What is said of the low country? What of the principal crops in this state? What of the exports? How many districts in South Carolina? What, and where, is the seat of government, and how described? Where is Charleston the chief city? What of the harbor—the city—the houses—and citizens?

What is the situation of Beaufort—Georgetown—Camden, and Sumpterville? What is said of the colleges and common schools? What are the rivers and mountains of this state? What canal? What rail road? What Christian denominations? Ans. Baptists, Methodists, and Presbyterians. When were North and South Carolina separated?

GEORGIA.

Extent, 60,000 sq. ms. Pop. 517,000. 8 per sq. m.
Slaves, 217,500.

Georgia is one of the largest states in the Union; thinly peopled, and greatly diversified in respect to soil and climate, but containing a large proportion of excellent land, and is rapidly growing in population and wealth. About one third of its inhabitants have been added since the year 1820.

The numerous islands on the coast, abound in sea-island cotton, distinguished for its superior quality. The marshy grounds overflowed by creeks and rivers, and extending 15 miles back from the sea, contain the rice plantations. Thence, gradually ascending towards the interior, are the sandy, pine barrens, and from these, the country rises into hills and mountains, embracing a very extensive and fertile region, which abounds in wheat and other kinds of grain. Cotton is the most extensively and profitably cultivated; but rice, tobacco, and sugar, are important products.

The gold region passes through the north-western section of this state, and here, also, as in North Carolina, it is becoming an object of great and increasing interest. In 1830, the value of gold received at the U. S. mint, from Georgia, was \$212,000, and in 1831, to \$176,000.

Domestic manufactures to some extent, are flourishing. The quantity of produce exported is large, and valuable, but the amount of shipping owned in this state is small.

Georgia contains 76 counties. The whites are principally settled in the eastern half of the state. The west and north-west parts are extensively occupied by the Creek and Cherokee Indians.

Savannah, on the Savannah river, 17 miles from its mouth, is the largest town, and the principal seat of commerce. Pop. 7,400. Augusta is a flourishing place for trade, on the same river, 300 miles above. Pop. 6,700. Milledgeville, the capital, is on the Oconee, 200 miles from the coast. Pop. 1,600. Macon and Columbia contain between 2 and 3,000 inhabitants each. New Echota is the capital of the Cherokee country. Athens is the seat of Franklin college. Darien and St. Mary's are flourishing seaports.

General education has been greatly neglected in Georgia, but its importance, of late, has been more duly appreciated, and considerable has been done to establish and support academies and

schools. The Baptists, Methodists and Presbyterians, are the most numerous Christians, in this state.

The settlement of Georgia was commenced at Savannah, by a colony from England, in 1733.

QUESTIONS.

How is Georgia bounded? Into how many counties divided? Of what extent and population? What general description is given of Georgia? What river divides it from South Carolina? What one partly divides it from Alabama? What 4 rivers beside the Savannah, empty into the Atlantic? Where does the Flint river empty? What two branches has the Altamaha? What swamp, 180 miles round, lies partly in Georgia, and partly in Florida? What river rises in it, running east? What islands on the coast? What kind of cotton do they produce? What kind of plantations are on the marshy grounds near the coast? What kind of land lies next, towards the west? What description of country extends west of the pine barrens? What is the staple product of Georgia? What other crops are mentioned? What part of this state belongs to the gold region, and what is said of it? What of the manufactures? Of the exports? Of the amount of shipping? In what part of the state are the whites chiefly settled? What Indians on the west and north-west? What missionary stations? What is the capital of the Cherokees? What, and where, is the most commercial town in Georgia? Where is Augusta? Where is Milledgeville, the capital? Athens, and what college in it? At the mouths of what rivers are Darien and St. Marys? What is the state of education? What professing Christians are here the most numerous? Who began the settlement of Georgia and at what time and place?

ALABAMA.

Extent, 52,000 sq. m. Pop. 309,000. 6 per sq. m. Slaves, 117,000.

Alabama is a large and new state, with a scattered population, but favored by nature with much good soil, especially along the pleasant valley of the Tennessee, and on the banks of the other large rivers.

It is divided into 36 counties. The population of this state has increased with almost unexampled rapidity. The northern parts are hilly or mountainous, but very fertile and healthy, and embracing the principal settlements. The middle section is more level, with an inferior soil. The southern portion is still less hilly, and covered with pine forests. The soil of the state, in general, is well adapted to cotton and Indian corn, which are extensively cultivated, and grow luxuriantly.

The countries of the Creeks and Cherokees, on the E. and north-east, occupy a considerable part of this state; and on the west is a small tract belonging to the Choctaws.

The capital of Alabama is Tuscaloosa, on the Tuscaloosa or Black Warrior river, and near the centre of the state. It is a new, but handsome and flourishing town. Pop. 1,600. Mobile is the oldest and most commercial town, and is beautifully situated on a plain, near the head of Mobile bay. Pop. 4,500. Cahawba, on the Alabama, and Huntsville and Florence, on the Tennessee, are

pleasant and thriving towns. The same may be said of Blakely, on the east side of Mobile bay.

Provision is made, and exertions are used, to promote internal improvements, and to establish respectable academies and schools in this newly settled state. The university of Alabama, at Tuscaloosa, is in its infancy, but is richly endowed, and of fair promise. There are two or three flourishing colleges. The Baptists and Methodists are the prevailing Christian denominations.

QUESTIONS.

What are the boundaries of Alabama? Its extent and population? Its number of counties? Ans. 36. What general description is given of this state? Has its growth been rapid? What is said of the north parts? What great river crosses the state on the north? What mountains terminate there from the north-east? What is said of the middle section? Of the southern? What crops are most flourishing? Which are the two principal rivers that unite and run into the gulf of Mexico? What two branches has the Alabama? What river partly divides this state from Georgia? What one partly on the line between Alabama and Mississippi? What river rises here and runs into Florida? What are the situation and description of the capital, Tuscaloosa? Which is the largest town, and where situated? What opposite to it on the other side of the bay? What flourishing towns on the Alabama and Tennessee? What is said of improvements, academies and schools? What colleges? What Christian churches are most numerous? When was Alabama admitted into the Union as an independent state? Ans. In 1820. What Indian settlements and missionary stations are found in this state?

REVIEW OF THE SOUTHERN STATES.

Between what parallels of latitude does this section of the Union lie? What states bound it on the north? What ocean on the east? What land and water bound it on the south? What mountains in part separate it from the western states? What bays, sounds, and capes, on the coast? What is the extent of Chesapeake bay? Ans. It is about 200 miles long, and 12 ms. broad at the entrance. What large rivers does it receive? What are the principal rivers in this section, emptying into the Atlantic, south of Chesapeake bay? What rivers emptying into the Gulf of Mexico? What 2 large swamps, and where situated?

What are the boundaries of each of these states? Which is the largest, and how large? Is Virginia about as extensive as all New England? Which is the oldest and most populous of the southern states? Which is the most mountainous, fertile, and healthy part of this section of the Union, the west or east? In what part are the sandy low lands or pine barrens? What is the most general employment of the people, and the most valuable crop in the southern states? Are good harbors here very numerous? Can you think of any reason why commerce does not flourish so extensively here as in the middle and eastern states? Which two of the southern states, and which two cities are the most commercial, or have the most shipping?

Where are the following rivers, and where do they empty? The Roanoke—St. Mary's—Potomac—Savannah—Santee—James—Altamaha—York—Chatahoochee—Tombigbee? What, and where, is the capital of each of the southern states, and which the most populous? What great canal commences at Washington, and what great rail road at Baltimore? What waters are connected by the Dismal Swamp canal, and by what canal in South Carolina? Near what river in Virginia does the gold region commence? Ans.

The Roanoke. Which side of the Blue Ridge does it extend, and through what states? What number of men are supposed to be employed in all the mines within this region? Ans. 20,000. What amount of gold is thought to be produced annually? Ans. Four or five millions of dollars, the greater part of which is sent to France and other parts of Europe. Which 2 states are at present most interested in the gold mines.

What are some of the leading traits of character in the southern planters? Ans. They are, to a great extent, descendants of rich planters from England, and like their ancestors, are fond of rural sports and exercises, and are usually characterized by hospitality, and generosity, a high sense of honor, and an independence of spirit and deportment.

WESTERN STATES.

LOUISIANA, MISSISSIPPI, TENNESSEE, KENTUCKY,
OHIO, INDIANA, ILLINOIS, MISSOURI.

LOUISIANA.

Extent, 49,000 sq. ms. Pop. 215,000. 5 per sq. m. Slaves, 109,600.

Louisiana is a level and naturally fertile state, embracing immense marshes, prairies, and pine forests. That part of the state bordering on the gulf, for 30 ms. above the mouth of the Mississippi, consists of one continued marsh or swamp of reeds, generally destitute of timber and intersected by numerous streams or estuaries, connected with the Mississippi. In the S. W. part of Louisiana, with a gradual elevation, vast prairies or meadows extend, occupying nearly one quarter of the state, being peculiarly suited to purposes of grazing, and producing immense herds of cattle. The north and north-west parts are broken and hilly, and contain large forests of pine. The richest portions of the state, and most cultivated, are the alluvial lands on the borders of the Mississippi, Red river, and smaller streams.

Cotton is a universal crop. Sugar and rice are abundant. Oranges, lemons, figs, pomegranates and other tropical fruits are plenty in the southern parts. It is estimated that there are in Louisiana, not far from 700 sugar plantations, producing, in some years, 80,000 hogsheads of sugar, and that the average annual profit of the labor of each slave is about 400 dollars.

This state is divided into about 30 parishes. New Orleans, the capital, is situated on the east bank of the Mississippi, 100 miles from its mouth. The plan of the city is regular. The streets are wide, crossing each other at right angles. The suburbs are adorned with beautiful gardens and orange groves. As the

ground on which the city is built, is lower than the surface of the river, the waters are confined by an artificial embankment, called the levee, which extends above 100 miles, securing the low country from inundation.

New Orleans is favored with great commercial advantages. It is the grand depot or emporium for the wide and fruitful Mississippi valley, extending thousands of miles, and fertilized by almost innumerable streams. The number of ships, steam boats, and flat boats which visit it is immense. The population of this city is about 50,000, composed of French, English, and various other nations and languages, and it is easy to predict its future and rapidly increasing greatness and celebrity.

Baton Rouge, and St. Francisville, on the Mississippi, and Natchitoches, on Red river, are growing towns. Donaldsonville is an important town, and recently, for a short season, it was the seat of government. A rail road has been laid out, perfectly straight, and almost perfectly level, between New Orleans and lake Pontchartrain, about 5 miles north.

General education has received but little encouragement. There is a Roman Catholic college at New Orleans, and academies are established in various places. The Catholic is the prevailing form of religion; but the Baptists and Methodists are increasing in numbers. The French inhabitants in this state are numerous, and are distinguished for their rural simplicity and unenterprising genius and character.

QUESTIONS.

How is Louisiana bounded? What number of square miles and people does it contain? What is its general description? Which are its two largest rivers? What principal branch has the Red river from the N.? What river on the W. divides Louisiana from Texas? What small river on the E. partly separates it from the state of Mississippi? What bays and lakes can you name? What is said of that part of the state near the gulf of Mexico? What of the S. W. part? What of the N. and N. W. parts? Where are the richest and most cultivated parts? Which are the three staple products? What of the sugar plantations in particular? How many parishes in this state? What great city? What is the situation of N. Orleans? What is said of its plan? Of its streets? Of its suburbs? Of the ground on which it is built? Of the embankment? What extensive fruitful valley is N. Orleans connected with? What and where are the other towns mentioned? What lake, 30 miles long, N. of N. Orleans? How is the rail road here, described? What is said of general education, the college and academies? Of the prevailing religion? When was Louisiana sold by France to the U. States? Ans. 1803. When admitted as a state into the Union? Ans. 1812.

MISSISSIPPI.

Extent 48,000 sq. miles. Pop. 137,000. 3 per sq. mile. Slaves 66,000.

Mississippi, in extent, is about equal to Alabama, Louisiana

or N. Carolina. The amount of population is comparatively very small, but is increasing with rapidity. This State, in general, has a level or undulating surface, and a soil of distinguished fertility. The western border all along the Mississippi, is rich hilly land, or, to a considerable extent is composed of river bottoms, annually inundated. The alluvial soil on the banks of the smaller streams, is fruitful in a high degree. But a great portion of the State is less fertile and covered with pine forests. The S. W. corner contains the greatest quantity of good land, and the principal settlements of the whites. Settlements, however are fast extending into the central and S. eastern sections. The northern half of the State is chiefly in the possession of the Choctaw and Chickasaw Indians, though many of the Choctaws have recently removed to the W. of the Mississippi. Cotton, corn, rice and sugar, are the principal productions. The number of counties is 26.

Natches is the chief town, is beautifully situated, and has an extensive trade. Pop. 2,800. Jackson, on the Pearl river, is the seat of Government. Port Gibson, Vicksburg, Woodville and Monticello, are thriving towns. Provision is making for internal improvements, and for the advancement of education. Several flourishing seminaries are established; 8 or 9000 children however are supposed to be destitute of instruction. At Washington and Shieldshoro two colleges are incorporated. The churches generally are Methodists, Baptists or Presbyterians.

QUESTIONS.

What are the boundaries, extent and population of Mississippi? By what two rivers is it chiefly separated from Louisiana? What river runs S. near the line between this state and Alabama? What large river rises in this state and runs into Alabama? Where do the Yazoo and Big Black rivers empty? What is said of the surface and soil in general? What of the W. border? What of the soil on the banks of the smaller streams? With what is a great part of the state covered? Which corner contains the chief settlements? What two tribes of Indians on the N.? What six or seven missionary stations in this state? What productions? How many counties? What chief towns and where situated? What and where is the capital? Where are Port Gibson and Monticello? What is said of internal improvement and education? Of Colleges and seminaries? Of the churches? When was Mississippi admitted as a state into the Union? Ans. in 1817.

TENNESSEE.

Extent 40,000 sq. miles. Pop. 682,000. 17 per sq. mile. Slaves 142,000.

Tennessee originally belonged to the State of N. Carolina. It is pleasantly diversified with hills, vallies and mountains, affording much grand and picturesque scenery, and yielding to a wide extent, luxuriant crops. By the Cumberland mountains, it is

divided into E. and W. Tennessee. The climate is grateful and salubrious. The winter is short and mild. In W. Tennessee, the surface is plain or moderately hilly and the soil deep and productive. E. Tennessee is very mountainous, but the land in the valleys is often exceedingly fertile. The great business of the people is agriculture. Cotton, tobacco, wheat, indian corn and hemp, are staple commodities and produced in abundance. E. Tennessee furnishes vast numbers of cattle for the markets on the Atlantic.

Iron ore, gypsum, and marble abound ; and in some parts there are lead mines and salt springs. Gold is also found in several places. The State is divided into 62 counties, of which, 40 are in W. Tennessee. The largest town and the seat of Government, is Nashville, in the midst of a fertile and populous region. It is a beautiful place. Pop. 6,000. Knoxville is on the Holston in E. Tennessee. Pop. 3000. Murfreesboro, near the centre, was the former capital.

There are three colleges, viz. at Nashville, Knoxville and Maysville. The first of these, is an institution of great importance and promise. The Cherokee country extends into this state on the S. E. where Brainard, the celebrated missionary station is located.

QUESTIONS.

How would you bound Tennessee ? What number of square miles, counties and inhabitants in it ? To what state did it formerly belong ? What general description is given of it ? Into what two divisions is the state divided, and by what mountains ? What mountains separate it from N. Carolina ? What are the principal rivers ? What is said of the climate ? Of the winter ? How is W. Tennessee described ? E. Tennessee ? What is the great business of the people ? The staple commodities ? What of the cattle in E. Tennessee ? What mineral products ? Which, and on what river, is the capital and largest town ? On what river is Knoxville ? Where is Murfreesboro ? Where are the three colleges ? In what part is the country of the Cherokees, and what are the missionary stations ? When was Tennessee made a separate state and admitted into the Union ? Ans. 1796. What are the principal christian denominations ? Ans. Methodists, Baptists and Presbyterians.

KENTUCKY.

Extent 40,000 sq. ms. Pop. 688,000. 17 per sq. mile. Slaves 165,000.

Kentucky is extensively bordered and traversed by navigable streams, and is remarkable for the vast bed of limestone which extends through the greatest part of the state, lying about eight feet below the surface of the soil, and containing numerous caves and chasms, which at times, absorb the rivers and fountains and contribute to a scarcity of water. Its rivers are generally rapid and

flowing in deep channels. The northern border, all along the Ohio, next to the river bottoms, is hilly and broken, but often rich valuable land. The S. E. division is mountainous. The remainder of the state is of a plain or undulating surface.

The soil in general, is very fertile, especially on the N. E., producing in abundance, hemp, tobacco, wheat and corn. Manufactures are very flourishing, and consist chiefly of hemp cloth, ropes, cordage and salt. Vast quantities of salt are manufactured from the numerous salt springs, affording a supply for this and some of the neighboring states. In 1830, 137,000 bushels were made.

There are 83 counties in this state. One of the largest towns is Lexington, on the Elkhorn. It is handsomely built, is surrounded by a most delightful country and beautiful scenery, and distinguished for its manufactures, refinement and wealth. Pop. 6,100. Louisville, on the Ohio, is now the most populous town in the state, and is growing rapidly in commerce, manufactures and opulence. Pop. 13,000. Maysville, on the Ohio, is also a flourishing, commercial and manufacturing town. Pop. 3,000. The seat of government is Frankfort, on the Kentucky. Its state house is of superior elegance. Pop. 2,000.

There are several literary institutions in this state. Transylvania University, at Lexington, is of extensive reputation, and is connected with a law and medical school. At Bardstown, is St. Joseph's college, a Catholic seminary; at Danville, is Centre college, in a very flourishing condition. The privileges of common-school education are not extensively enjoyed. The churches in Kentucky are generally of the Baptist, Methodist, or Presbyterian denomination.

This state abounds in natural curiosities, among which, the Mammoth Cave is distinguished. It is eight or ten miles in length, and includes several apartments, the largest of which, contains eight acres, and is entirely overspread with one solid arch, 100 feet high, but destitute of any pillars for its support. The banks of the river Kentucky are in some places sublime beyond description, being 300 feet in perpendicular height, composed of solid limestone. The banks of the streams in general are very high and picturesque. In some parts of Kentucky, hundreds of huge bones and enormous tusks of the elephant, mastodon and mammoth, have been dug up from the depth of 20 feet below the surface of the ground, and far below the roots of the largest forest trees. They are supposed by some, to be relics of an Antediluvian age.

QUESTIONS.

What are the boundaries of Kentucky? Its extent? Population? Number of counties? For what is this state remarkable? What river separates Kentucky

from Missouri? What rivers from Kentucky and Tennessee flow into the Ohio? What mountains in part, divide it from Virginia? How is the N. border of this state described? Which part is most mountainous? What is said of the soil in general? Of the principal products? Of manufactures? Where is Lexington and how described? Louisville, and what is said of it? Where is Maysville? What and where is the capital? Where are the literary institutions? What is said of common education in Kentucky? What of the churches? Does this state abound in natural curiosities? What description is given of the Mammoth Cave? Of the banks of Kentucky river? Of the huge bones which have been dug up? To what state did Kentucky originally belong? Ans. Virginia. When was a settlement begun in it? Ans. 1773. When admitted as a separate state? Ans. 1792.



View of Cincinnati.

OHIO.

Extent 40,000 sq. miles, or 25,000,000 of acres. **Pop.** 938,000.
23 per sq. mile.

Ohio is a large and fertile state, inhabited by a people of distinguished enterprise in agriculture, manufactures, commerce and internal improvements, and increasing with unexampled rapidity, in wealth, population and importance. The people are composed of emigrants from various states and countries, especially from the northern and middle states of the Union. The northern, central, and western portions of the state are level, and in some places marshy. The E. and S. E. parts are hilly and broken.

Ohio embraces extensive prairies, particularly on the head waters of the Muskingum and Scioto and between the Scioto and the sources of the two Miami rivers. The high land in the middle of the state is the most wet and marshy. The dryest and richest is on the banks of the rivers. The numerous tracts of interval land

along the Ohio and some of its branches are fertile and luxuriant in the highest degree. The country bordering on the Scioto and the Miami, is also noted for its fertility. The staple production is wheat ; but other grains and grass, hemp and flax, succeed well. Iron ore and pit coal are abundant, and there are many salt springs.

Ohio is divided into 73 counties. The N. E. part, called the Western Reserve, contains 7 counties and 3,000,000 of acres. The capital is Columbus, on the Scioto, a flourishing manufacturing town. Pop. 2,500. Cincinnati, on the Ohio, in the S. W. corner of the state, is the principal city and the great metropolis of this part of the Union. The plan of the city is regular. The streets are handsome, and adorned with elegant public buildings and private dwellings. It has 24 churches, 4 markets, a flourishing Medical and Theological Seminary, and 18 public schools. Its manufactures and trade are extensive, and continually increasing. The building of steam boats is a great branch of business ; no less than 130 have been built here, and immense quantities of flour, pork, tobacco and other produce, are every year, conveyed down the river in steam boats to N. Orleans. The growth of Cincinnati has been remarkable ; 650 new buildings have been erected in one year. The population is now above 30,000, nine tenths of which are contained within the compass of a mile square. Steubenville, Zanesville, Chillicothe and Dayton, are growing towns, containing each about 3,000 inhabitants. Marietta on the Ohio, and Cleaveland on lake Erie, are also respectable places. The great Ohio canal extends across the state, from Portsmouth on the Ohio, to Cleaveland, a distance of 320 miles. The Miami canal reaches from Dayton on the Miami, to Cincinnati, 67 miles.

The principal seminaries are the Miami University at Oxford, the Ohio University at Athens, Kenyon College, near Mount Vernon, the Western Reserve College, and the Lane Seminary, a promising Theological Institution at Cincinnati. Common schools are generally established in the villages, and legal provision is made for their support and regulation. The Presbyterians, Baptists and Methodists, are the most numerous classes of christians in this state.

The settlement of Ohio was commenced at Marietta, in 1788, by General Putnam and a company from Massachusetts. In 1802 it was made one of the states of the Union, and then embraced about 50,000 inhabitants.

QUESTIONS.

How is the state of Ohio bounded ? What are its extent and pop. ? Its general description ? Of what are the people composed ? What is said of the north and central portions of the state ? Of the east and south-east parts ? Where are the

principal prairies in Ohio? Which is the wettest and most marshy part of the state? Where is the driest and richest land? Where does the Ohio river commence and terminate? What is its length? What principal branches does it receive from this state? What are the vegetable and mineral productions? How many counties? What is the capital, and on what river? What is the largest city? What is said of the plan of Cincinnati? Of its streets? Of its manufactures and trade? Of the building of steam boats? Of the growth of this city? Its population? Where is Steubenville? Zanesville? Chillicothe? Dayton? Marietta? Sandusky? Cleaveland? Athens? Portsmouth? Of what length is the Ohio canal, and what places and waters is it designed to connect? Of what length, and between what places is the Miami canal? What is said of the principal seminaries? Of common schools? Of the christian denominations? When, where, and by whom, was a settlement commenced in Ohio? When did it become one of the United States?

INDIANA.

Extent, 35,000 sq. m.—Pop. 342,000—10 per sq. m.

Indiana, in general, is a very level and fertile state, embracing some rich prairies, is watered by numerous streams, and favoured by nature in a high degree, with the advantages of internal navigation.

The great river of this state is the Wabash, which is navigable for steam boats 370 miles to Lafayette. Its head waters approach near to those of the Maumee, emptying into L. Erie, and a canal 200 miles long, is contemplated, to unite these two rivers. The trade on the Wabash is very great, and the number of flat boats employed is astonishing. The White river and east Fork are the chief branches of the Wabash. The northern half of the state is principally unsettled or is occupied by the Indians.

The crops in Indiana are similar to those of Ohio. Pork, lard, corn, meal, and stock, are exported in large quantities.

The number of counties is 69. Indianapolis on White river is the capital. Pop. 1,400. New Albany, on the Ohio, is the most populous town, and in a pleasant and healthy situation. Pop. 5,000. Vincennes, on the Wabash, and Madison, on the Ohio, contain each about 2,000 people. Richmond, Corydon, and Salem, are flourishing places. Vevay, on the Ohio, is the seat of the Swiss emigrants, who successfully cultivate the vine here. The village contains about 200 houses. Their vineyards, half a mile below the village, are said to produce annually, 8,000 gallons of wine.

Bloomington is the seat of a new college, whose prospects are promising. At Hanover is a flourishing Theological academy. Provision is made in land for the support of common schools.

The cause of education is liberally patronised, and a number of seminaries of respectable character are established in various places.

A public road is in progress between Indianapolis and Michigan Territory ; and a rail road is projected from Indianapolis to Louisville. The national road from Columbus to St. Louis, will pass through the centre of this state, and contribute to its prosperity.

QUESTIONS.

What are the boundaries of Indiana ? Its extent and population ? Its general description ? Its principal rivers ? Where does the Wabash empty, and what are its two chief branches ? What river from this state enters lake Erie ? What canal is contemplated ? What is said of the north half of the state ? Of the crops ? Of the number of counties ? Which of the towns is the capital and on what river ? Which the most populous, and how situated ? On what river are Vincennes and Madison ? What other flourishing places are mentioned ? Where is Vevay, and of what is it the seat ? At what place is the new college ? What is said of common schools and the cause of education ? What roads are contemplated ? What christian denominations in this state ? Ans. The Baptists have about 130 ministers, the Methodists 35, and the Presbyterians 20. Whence did the people of Indiana chiefly emigrate ? Ans. Kentucky, Tennessee, Virginia, and North and S. Carolina ? When was Indiana admitted into the Union ? Ans. 1816.

ILLINOIS.

Extent, 58,000 sq. m.—or 37 millions of acres.—Pop. 158,000.

Illinois is a large, level, and well watered state, whose general fertility is considered superior to that of any other in the Union. A great proportion of it is made up of inexhaustible plains and prairies and river bottoms. The prairies constitute nearly two thirds of the surface ; and the fires which sweep over them in autumn, tend to perpetuate their existence.

The climate near the large rivers, is at certain seasons foggy and unhealthy ; but the interior, for the most part, is favored with a dry and healthy atmosphere. The winters are comparatively mild. There is far less of waste, marshy ground, than in Ohio and Indiana, and the plains are more extensively adapted to cultivation or pasturage. The extent of the prairies in the middle and northern parts, is often greater than the eye can reach, and they are generally destitute of forest trees, and covered in the summer with long grass, and innumerable splendid flowers. The forests, wherever found, are remarkable for heavy timber and furnish many examples of trees of enormous size.

The staple products are wheat, indian corn, potatoes, tobacco, cattle, horses, and sheep. Indian corn especially, has here a very luxuriant growth, and with little labor ; and the number of hogs fattened and exported, is almost incalculable. Considerable cotton is raised, of a good quality, and manufactured for domestic uses. Honey and beeswax are produced in vast quantities. Coal and iron, are abundant. The lead mines near Galena, in the north-western corner of the state, are of great extent and richness, oc-

cupying a tract of more than a hundred miles square, and have produced in a year 16 millions of pounds of lead. Near Shawneetown, on the south-east, are salt springs, and here are the U. States' salt works, which annually produce about 300,000 bushels of salt.

The number of counties in the state is 58. The white inhabitants are chiefly confined to the southern part. The more northern parts are unsettled, or occupied by Indians. The capital is Vandalia, on the Kaskaskia. Pop. 1,200. The original French settlements were at Kaskaskia and Cahokia, the oldest towns in the state.

Edwardsville, Shawneetown, Jacksonville, and Albion, are thriving places.

The Illinois college is founded at Jacksonville, and promises great usefulness. A straight national road is now constructing, 90 miles long, from Vandalia to Terre Haute, in the west part of Indiana. A canal is in contemplation, 70 miles in length, to unite the head waters of the Illinois, with L. Michigan. Land is reserved for the support of common schools, of which there are, in the state, between 5 and 600, besides 50 sabbath schools. Still there are multitudes of men, women and children here, unable to read. But the friends of education are awake, and making great efforts and sacrifices, to spread knowledge and virtue among the people. At Rock Spring, is an interesting Theological Institution. The Baptists have about 70 ministers, the Methodists 45, and the Presbyterians, 13.

Illinois became a member of the Union in 1818, when it contained 35,000 inhabitants.

QUESTIONS.

How is Illinois bounded? What is the number of its sq. miles, counties and inhabitants? What general description is given of it? How much of the state consists of prairies? What is said of the climate? Of the forests? Of the staple products? Of indian corn? Of cotton? Of the lead mines, and in what part of the state are they? Where are the salt works? Where are the white inhabitants chiefly settled? In what part, the Indians? What 2 rivers are peculiar to this state? Ans. The Illinois and Kaskaskia. What river in part separates it from Indiana? What from Kentucky? What from Missouri? What is the capital, and on what river? Where is Kaskaskia? Edwardsville? Shawneetown? Jacksonville? Albion? Where is the college recently established? What of the national road? What large lake does this state extend to? What canal is contemplated? What is said of common schools? Of the religious denominations? When was Illinois admitted into the Union?

MISSOURI.

Extent, 65,000 sq. m.—Pop. 140,000—2 per square mile.—
Slaves 25,000.

Missouri is one of the largest of the U. States, is variegated with plains, hills, and some mountains, favoured with a pure and temperate atmosphere, and a healthful climate, possessing a soil extremely various, but very fertile on the prairies, and along the rivers.

This state is distinguished for its extensive and inexhaustible lead mines, which, with the exception of those in Illinois, are supposed to be the richest in the world. They are in the east part of the state, occupying a district of several hundred miles in extent, employing 1,200 labourers, and producing 3 millions pounds of lead annually. There are valuable beds of coal, and iron ore is found in large quantities.

The common products of the soil are wheat, corn, rye, and oats. The warmer districts produce cotton. Many cattle are raised on the prairies. Thousands of furs, deer skins, and buffaloe robes, are collected at St. Louis. Agriculture and mining are the chief employments.

There are 38 counties. The people are principally settled near the great rivers, on which many flourishing villages are springing up.

Jefferson, on the Missouri, is the seat of government. St. Louis is much the largest and most commercial town in this region, and bids fair to become an immense city. Its situation for trade is one of the best in the world. It is 1,200 miles from New Orleans, and several steam boats are employed, regularly running down and back in about 24 days. There are also many others passing up the Mississippi and the Missouri, or ascending the Ohio, to Louisville, Cincinnati, and Pittsburg. The population of St. Louis is about 7,000.

Potosi in the centre of the mining district. St. Genevieve, and Herculaneum, are the principal places for the trade in lead.

There is a Catholic college recently established at St. Louis, and another Catholic seminary in the south part of the state, besides a number of convents for the education of young females. Near Palmyra is a new Presbyterian college.

The Baptists in this state have 67 ministers, the Methodists 23, the Presbyterians 10, and the Roman Catholic churches and priests are considerably numerous.

The state of morals and religion in Missouri, is said to be improving. The country west of this state is now called the Osage District, containing 92,000 square miles.

QUESTIONS.

What are the boundaries of Missouri? Its extent and pop., and number of slaves? What mountains from the south, extend into it? What large river passes through it? What are some of the branches of the Missouri? What large river bounds it on the east? How is this state variegated? How is the atmosphere described? The climate? The soil? For what is Missouri distinguished? In what part are the lead mines, and how described? What other minerals? What does the soil produce? What are the chief employments? How many counties? Where are the people settled? What and where is the capital? The chief town, and how described? How far from St. Louis to New Orleans? Where is Potosi? On what river are St. Genevieve? Herculaneum? Where is the college? What other schools? What religious denominations? When was Missouri admitted in the Union? Ans. 1821.

REVIEW OF THE WESTERN STATES.

Between what parallels of lat. is the W. section of the Union situated? By what lakes and territories is it bounded on the N.? By what mountains and states is it bounded on the E.? By what gulf on the S.? By what territories on the W.? Are the western states generally of a level surface and rich soil? What is the amount of their sq. miles and pop.? Ans. About 370,000 sq. miles, and pop. 3,300,000. Averaging 9 persons to a sq. mile. What is the number, and what are the names of the W. states? What are the boundaries and capital of each? Which extends farthest N.? Which farthest E.? Which farthest S.? Which farthest W.? Which is the largest, and how large? Which the smallest, and of what size? Which is the 2d in size? Which 3 are about equal in extent, and how large is each? Which contains the most people? Which the most slaves? Which 3 contains most prairie land? Which one contains the most good soil? Why are these states often said to belong to the valley of the Mississippi? By what 3 large rivers are they watered? What are the length and the principal branches of the Mississippi? Of the Missouri? Of the Ohio? What is the largest town in each of the western states, what its pop. and its direction from Washington, from New Orleans, and from Cincinnati? Which are the 2 largest and most commercial towns in all this region? Which is the largest west of the Mississippi? What 3 rivers meet near St. Louis? Where is Lexington? Monticello? Jefferson? Jackson? Vandalia? Indianapolis? Marietta? Columbus? Murfreesborough? Knoxville? Nashville? and Louisville? What is the most common occupation or business of the people of the W. states? What are the most valuable productions towards the S? What toward the north? Which of these states are most noted for wheat and corn? Which for cotton and sugar? Which for hemp and tobacco? Which for lead? Which contains the most salt? Which the most wine? Which the most pork, to send to New Orleans? Which state is most remarkable for limestone rock, for vast caverns, awful precipices, and enormous bones and skeletons? Which of these states is building the most steam boats, and the longest canal? How many steam boats running on the western waters? Ans. About 250.

TERRITORIES.

FLORIDA, MICHIGAN, HURON, ARKANSAS, MISSOURI, OREGON.

FLORIDA.

Extent, 55,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 35,000—Slaves, 15,000.

Florida is a low, level and sandy region, especially upon the sea coast. The soil to a great extent is barren or indifferent, but very fertile near the rivers and lakes. The principal river is St. John's, flowing from the south into the Atlantic. There are numerous lakes, ponds and marshes. The peninsula is intersected by a ridge of limestone rocks. The southern part is an extensive marsh, and terminates in the craggy rocks of cape Sable.

The climate is warm and tropical, and suited to tropical productions, such as corn, cotton, coffee, rice, sugar, oranges, olives and figs. Some orange trees here are supposed to be 150 years of age. There is a rich variety of flowering shrubs. The trees of the forests are beautiful and majestic, among which is an abundance of the live oak, remarkable for its durability, and its adapt- edness to ship building. There is an extensive quarry of stone, consisting of a concretion of shell, which is esteemed valuable as building stone, and the houses in St. Augustine are generally built of it. Florida is thinly peopled and not extensively cultivated or explored. Tallahassee is the seat of government. Pop. 1,000. St. Augustine, on the E. coast, is pleasantly situated and regularly laid out, favoured with a salubrious atmosphere, and distinguished as the resort of invalids. Pop. 4,000. Pensacola, on the N. W. is near a fine bay of the same name, on an elevated, dry, sandy plain. Pop. 3,000. The territory is divided into 15 counties. A great proportion of the inhabitants are Spaniards. Some fruitful districts are occupied by a remnant of the Seminole Indians.

QUESTIONS.

See the map of North America, and of the United States.

What are the names of the territories in the United States? Is Florida a peninsula or an island? How is it bounded? Of what extent and population? What cape at the southern extremity? What large swamp on the northern frontier? What islands on the north-east? What cluster of islands at some distance south-east from Florida? What gulf between Florida and the Bahama islands? Ans. The gulf of Florida? What remarkable stream passes through this gulf or channel? Ans. The gulf stream, whose current is here so violent as to cause frequent shipwrecks. What river partly divides Florida from Georgia? What large river from Georgia crosses Florida on the north-west? What long river in Florida running north-east? What is said of the surface and soil of Florida? Are there many lakes and marshes? What does the south part consist of? What is said of the climate

and productions of Florida? Of the shrubs? Of the trees of the forests? Of the live oak? Of the quarry of stone? Which the capital, and where? Where is St. Augustine, and how described? Pensacola, and how situated? How many counties in Florida? What of the Spaniards and Seminole Indians? When was Florida ceded by Spain to the United States? Ans. 1821.

MICHIGAN.

Extent 38,000 sq. miles, or 24 millions of acres. Pop. 35,000. 1 per sq. mile.

The Territory of Michigan is a peninsula, bordered by four lakes and watered by numerous small rivers. It is divided into 36 counties. It is generally a level, and very fertile country, except along the E. shore of lake Michigan, where there are barren sand hills extending from the lake toward the interior.

The climate on the N. is severely cold, but in the southern and eastern parts, where the principal settlements are found, it is mild and pleasant. The soil is of surprising depth and richness, and vegetation most luxuriant. The territory is abundantly supplied with wild game and aquatic fowls, and with fish of the finest quality. Its advantages for commerce are peculiar; and the fur trade, here, is very extensive and profitable. The tide of emigration is fast setting into this region.

Detroit is the seat of government, and a very growing town. It is situated on Detroit river, and is rapidly increasing in population and business. Pop. 3,000. This river is about a mile wide and very deep. Mackinac or Mackinaw, is situated on an island of the same name, is important as a military post, and noted as the resort of fur traders. A flourishing Christian Mission is established here.

QUESTIONS.

What are the boundaries, extent, and population of Michigan territory? What three large lakes border upon it? What small lake on the east? Ans. St. Clair. What strait and island on the north? What two bays? What islands in lake Michigan? What rivers emptying into it from this territory? What kind of a country is it, in general? How is the climate? With what is Michigan well supplied? What is said of its commerce and fur trade? What of Detroit? Of Michilimackinac? In what strait, and on what island is it? Where is Fort St. Clair? Saginaw? Brownstown and Frenchtown? Jacksonburg? Byron?

DISTRICT OF HURON OR N. W. TERRITORY.

Extent 120,000 sq. miles. Pop. 5,000.

This is an extensive territory, little explored, and chiefly inhabited by Indians. It is attached to Michigan. The northern parts are cold, mountainous and sterile, but naturally rich in minerals, as iron, copper and lead. The surface in general is level and of-

ten marshy. In some sections, there are immense prairies and large forests of pine. A wide and noble field is afforded for hunting. The bison or buffalo, elk and deer, are numerous, as also the beaver, otter and muskrat, which are valuable for their furs. The shallow lakes, and low wet lands, abound in wild rice, which constitutes extensively, the food of the Indians in these parts. On Green Bay, at the mouth of Fox river, is a settlement containing about 1,000 inhabitants; and on the Mississippi, is the village of Praire du Chien (Prare du Shen,) distinguished as a place of trade with the Indians. The lead mines on the S. W. are of great extent and value.

QUESTIONS.

How is the District or Territory of Huron bounded? It is bounded on the north and north-west by lake Superior, Rainy lake, and lake of the Woods; on the east by lake Michigan, and the river St. Mary's, on the south by Illinois, and west by the Mississippi. What is the extent? What bay and small lakes within this territory? What rivers running into lake Superior? Into lake Michigan? Into the Mississippi? Into Green Bay? By whom is this region chiefly inhabited? How are the north parts described? What is said of the surface in general? Of the prairies? Of the forests? For what is there here a noble field? What game is common? What kind of wild grain is mentioned, and where does it grow? Where are the two principal white settlements? What tribes of Indians on the north? What on the south?

ARKANSAS.

Extent 60,000 sq. miles. Pop. 30,400. Slaves 4,500.

The western parts of this territory are bordered by the Ozark mountains, which extend into the District of Ozark. The E. part is a low, level region, covered with thick forests, and possessing a moist and unhealthy climate. On the W. are prairies of vast extent, reaching beyond the western boundary of the territory. A great proportion of the soil in Arkansas is extremely rich. The lands on the White river are accounted the best, and they are perhaps equal to any in the U. States. Wheat, corn, oats, cotton, rice and tobacco, are, or may be produced here in great abundance. The prairies abound in tall grass, on which the bison, elk, deer, wild horses and other wild animals feed in immense herds.

Salt springs are very numerous, and there are many hot medicinal springs. A tract of salt, 100 miles wide, extends from N. to S. through the territory, and includes a salt prairie several miles in extent, covered to the depth of six inches, with pure, white, crystalized salt. The territory is divided into 23 counties.

The capital is Little Rock or Arkopolis, pleasantly situated on the Arkansas, 300 miles from its mouth. Population 600. Arkansas has an elevated situation on the same river. It is an old

French settlement. Population 800. Dwight is a missionary station among the Cherokees. It is on a branch of the Arkansas, 130 miles from Arkopolis. Union is a missionary station on Grand river, among the Osages of the Arkansas, established in 1820. The moral and religious improvement of Arkansas is going on, through the instrumentality of the Methodists, Baptists and Cumberland Presbyterians. The District of Ozark lies W. of this territory, and contains 83,000 square miles.

QUESTIONS.

What are the boundaries of Arkansas? Its extent and population? Its principal rivers? By what mountains is it traversed? How is the east part described? How the west? What of the soil? Where is the land the richest? What productions are common here? In what do the prairies abound? What animals range over them? What kind of springs are found in this territory? How is the salt region described? How many counties in Arkansas? What and where is the capital town? Where is the town of Arkansas? Where are Dwight and Union; the two missionary stations? Where is Fort Smith? Spadra? Cadron? Davidsonville? Batesville? What religious sects prevail here? Where is the District of Ozark?



Wild Horses.

MISSOURI TERRITORY.

Square miles, 800,000.

This territory is a vast wilderness, resembling a desert, extending from the state of Missouri and the river Mississippi, to the Rocky mountains. It is a region of open elevated plains, generally destitute of forest trees, and interspersed with barren hills.

It is inhabited almost exclusively by various tribes of Indians, and traversed by herds of wild horses and buffaloes, which in

some instances range by thousands in a drove, appearing almost to cover the face of the ground. The huge grisly bear inhabits the Rocky mountains. Wild game, in great variety, abounds in this territory, more perhaps than in any other part of the world; and on this account, it has been styled the Paradise of hunters. Vast quantities of buffalo skins and furs are here collected. The richest and most valuable lands are found in the neighborhood of the great streams, which are usually bordered by well timbered forests. But in many parts, especially toward the Rocky mountains, there are extensive deserts of sand, and there is a general scarcity of timber, springs and mill seats.

Council Bluff, a military post of the U. States, is on the Missouri, 800 miles from the Mississippi. Harmony is a missionary station among the Osages, on the S. E.

The N. part of Missouri Territory, between the Mississippi and Missouri rivers, is now called Sioux District, containing 162,000 square miles. The N. Western part, reaching to the Rocky mountains, has the name of Mandan District, embracing 295,000 square miles.

QUESTIONS.

How is the Missouri territory bounded on the North? How on the east? How on the south? Ans. By Arkansas territory and Arkansas river? How on the west? How many square miles is it supposed to contain? What kind of region is it? By whom inhabited? By what animals traversed? What is said of the wild game? Why has this region been called the Paradise of hunters? Where are the richest lands, and the principal forests found? In what part do the sandy deserts most prevail? Of what is there a general scarcity in this territory? Where is Council Bluff, and what is it? What Indians in the south east part, and what missionary station? Where, or in what river are the Falls of St. Anthony? What is the great river in this territory? Where does the Missouri empty, and how long is it? What three rivers unite in its formation? What are its principal branches? What are the principal tribes of Indians? Where is the Sioux district? The Mandan district?

OREGON TERRITORY.

Population, 80,000.

This territory extends westerly from the Rocky mountains, to the Pacific ocean. It is a region chiefly unexplored by the whites. The number of Indians inhabiting it, has been estimated at 80,000. The climate is said to be milder than that of the same latitudes on the Atlantic.

The principal rivers are the Columbia and its branches. The soil on this river, for a great distance, is fertile, and abounds in fir trees and pines, some of which are represented to be, 2 or 300 feet in height, and 30 feet in circumference. The river produces vast quantities of salmon, which constitute no small part of the suste-

nance of the Indians on its banks. Eighteen miles above the mouth of the Columbia, is Astoria, an American settlement of fur traders.

Beaver are found in plenty, producing large quantities of valuable fur. The noble and extensive forests of Oregon, abound in the finest ship-timber, and are thronged with wild animals. Thousands of buffaloes have been seen within the compass of a mile. The wild horses are numerous, spirited and elegant, and the Indians are fond of taking and mounting them. There are many sheep on all the mountains, and large numbers of horned cattle, grazing on the hills toward the south.

QUESTIONS.

See map of North America.

What are the boundaries of Oregon territory? What is said of this region? Who are the principal inhabitants? How is the number of Indians estimated? What of the climate? What great river does it contain? What are some of its branches? Where does the Columbia rise and empty? What is the soil on this river? What kind of trees grow here? What kind of fish is abundant in the river? What American settlement on the Columbia? What is said of the beaver? Of the forests in general? Of the buffaloes? Of the horses, cattle and sheep?

The following is a catalogue of the several sections, states and territories of the Union, arranged in the order of their extent or size, and also in the order of their population, according to the census of 1830.

SECTIONS.

<i>Order of extent or size.</i>	<i>sq. m.</i>	<i>Order of pop.</i>	
Western Section	370,000	Southern Section	3,843,535
Southern Section	265,000	Middle Section	3,658,698
Middle Section	101,900	Western Section	3,302,957
N. England and N. E. Sec.	64,400	N. England, or N. E. Sec.	1,958,611
Total	801,400	Total,	12,793,801

STATES.

	<i>sq. m.</i>		<i>Pop. in 1830.</i>
Virginia	65,000	New York	1,913,508
Missouri	64,000	Pennsylvania	1,347,672
Georgia	60,000	Virginia	1,211,272
Illinois	58,000	Ohio	937,679
North Carolina	50,000	North Carolina	738,470
Alabama	52,000	Kentucky	688,844
Louisiana	49,000	Tennessee	684,822
Mississippi	48,000	Massachusetts	610,014
New York	46,000	South Carolina	581,458
Pennsylvania	46,000	Georgia	516,567
Ohio	40,000	Maryland	446,913
Kentucky	40,000	Maine	399,462
Tennessee	40,000	Indiana	341,582
Indiana	34,000	New Jersey	320,779
Maine	32,000	Alabama	308,997
South Carolina	30,900	Connecticut	297,711
Maryland	10,000	Vermont	280,679
Vermont	10,000	New Hampshire	269,533
New Hampshire	9,000	Louisiana	215,575
New Jersey	7,800	Illinois	157,575
Massachusetts	7,500	Missouri	140,074
Connecticut	4,700	Mississippi	136,806
Delaware	2,100	Rhode Island	97,212
Rhode Island	1,200	Delaware	76,739

TERRITORIES.

	<i>sq. m.</i>		
Missouri	80,	District of Columbia	39,858
Oregon	300,000	Florida	34,729
Huron	120,000	Arkansas	30,380
Arkansas	30,000	Michigan	31,263
Florida	34,000		
Michigan	1,569,000		

Table of the principal cities and towns in the U. States, with their pop. in 1330.

	Pop.		Pop.		Pop.
N. York	203,007	Nantucket	7,202	Peru, N. Y.	4,949
Philadelphia	167,811	Salina, N. Y.	6,929	Plattsburg, do.	4,913
Baltimore	80,625	Middletown, Con.	6,876	Catskill, do.	4,861
Boston	61,392	Scituate, R. I.	6,853	Southampton, L. I.	4,850
N. Orleans	46,310	Springfield, Ms.	6,784	Phillipstown, N. Y.	4,816
Charleston	30,289	Augusta, Geo.	6,696	Pompey, do.	4,812
Cincinnati	24,831	Wilmington, Del.	6,628	Phelps, do.	4,798
Albany	24,238	Lowell, Ms.	6,474	Plymouth, Ms.	4,751
Washington	18,827	Newburg, N. Y.	6,424	Groton, Con.	4,750
Pittsburg	17,000	Newburyport, Ms.	6,385	Andover, Ms.	4,540
Providence	16,832	Seneca, N. Y.	6,161	Auburn, N. Y.	4,486
Richmond	16,060	Lynn, Ms.	6,133	Litchfield, Con.	4,458
Salem, Ms.	13,886	Brookhaven, L. I.	6,095	Frederick, Md.	4,427
Portland	12,601	Lexington, Ky.	6,104	Whitestown, N. Y.	4,410
Brooklyn, L. I.	12,043	Bethlehem, N. Y.	6,092	Lisle, do.	4,393
Troy	11,405	Cambridge, Ms.	6,071	Otsego, do.	4,363
Newark	10,953	Reading, Penn.	5,859	Rome, do.	4,360
N. Haven	10,678	St. Louis, Mo.	5,852	N. London, Con.	4,356
Louisville, Ky.	10,352	Sompronius, N. Y.	5,705	Cazenovia, N. Y.	4,344
Norfolk	9,816	Onondaga, do.	5,668	Danbury, Con.	4,325
Hartford	9,789	Huntington, L. I.	5,582	Harrisburg, Penn.	4,311
Rochester	9,269	Nashville	5,566	Schenectady city	4,278
Charlestown	8,787	Warwick, R. I.	5,529	Batavia, N. Y.	4,271
Buffalo	8,653	Dover, N. H.	4,449	Fairfield, Con.	4,246
Georgetown	8,441	Hudson, N. Y.	5,395	Danvers, Ms.	4,228
Utica	8,323	Ellisburgh, do.	5,292	York, Penn.	4,216
Petersburg, Va.	8,322	Ithaca, do.	5,270	Worcester, Ms.	4,172
Fishkill, N. Y.	8,292	Roxbury, Ms.	5,249	Kingston, N. Y.	4,170
Alexandria	8,263	Wheeling, Va.	5,221	Mentz, do.	4,144
Portsmouth	8082	Hector, N. Y.	5,212	Cherry Valley, do.	4,098
Newport	8,010	Dryden, do.	5,206	Lyme, Con.	4,098
New Brunswick	7,831	Oyster Bay, L. I.	5,193	Beverly, Ms.	4,079
Lancaster	7,704	Norwich, Con.	5,169	Dorchester, do.	4,064
Patterson	7,731	Canandaigua, N. Y.	5,162	Mobile, Ala.	4,000
Johnstown, N. Y.	7,700	Marblehead, Ms.	5,150	Augusta, Me.	3,980
N. Bedford	7,592	Schoharie, N. Y.	5,146	N. Milford, Con.	3,979
Gloucester	7,513	New Paltz, do.	5,105	Hallowell, Me.	3,964
Manlius, N. Y.	7,375	Saybrook, Con.	4,980	Trenton, N. J.	3,925
Savannah	7,303	Minisink, N. Y.	4,979	Haverhill, Ms.	3,912
Poughkeepsie	7,222	Water vliet, do.	4,965	Virgil, N. Y.	3,912

Table of the colleges in the United States, arranged according to the number of students or under-graduates. Those marked thus * are Catholic colleges, in which many of the students are engaged in preparatory studies.

<i>Names.</i>	<i>Students.</i>	<i>Place.</i>	<i>Founded.</i>
Yale	354,	New Haven, Con.	1700
Harvard University	336,	Cambridge, Ms.	1638
Union	305,	Schenectady, N. Y.	1795
Amherst	197,	Amherst, Ms.	1821
Dartmouth	178,	Hanover, N. H.	1770
Jefferson	160,	Washington, Miss.	1802
Bowdoin	156,	Brunswick, Me.	1794
St. Joseph's*	150	Bardstown, Ky.	1819
St. Mary's*	147,	Baltimore, Md.	1799
Transylvania	141,	Lexington, Ky.	1798
Georgetown*	140,	Georgetown, D. C.	1799
Mount St. Mary's*	130,	Near Emmettsburg, Md.	1830
University of Va.	130,	Charlottesville, Va.	1819
University of Penn.	125,	Philadelphia,	1755
St. Louis*	125,	St. Louis, Mo.	1829
Jefferson	120,	Canonsburg, Penn.	1802
Williams	115,	Williamstown, Ms.	1793
Brown University	114,	Providence, R. I.	1764
University of Geo.	114,	Athens, Geo.	1785
College of S. Carolina	111,	Columbia, S. C.	1804
College of N. Jersey,	105,	Princeton, N. Jersey	1746
Columbia	100,	New York,	1754
Alabama University	100,	Tuscaloosa, Ala.	1828
Middlebury	99,	Middlebury, Vt.	1800
Augusta	96,	Augusta, Ky.	1823
Nashville University	95,	Nashville Ten.	1806
Hamilton	93,	Clinton, N. Y.	1812
Miami University	82,	Oxford, Ohio,	1824
Kenyon	80,	Gambier Ohio,	1828
St. John's	76,	Annapolis, Md.	1784
Georgetown	75,	Georgetown, Ky.	1830
Madison	70,	Union Town, Penn.	1829
Rutgers	70,	N. Brunswick, N. J.	1770
Washington	70,	Hartford, Con.	1826
University of N. C.	69,	Chapel Hill, N. C.	1791
Centre	66,	Danville, Ky.	1822
Charleston	61,	Charleston, S. C.	1785
Wesleyan University	60,	Middletown, Con.	1831
William and Mary	60,	Williamsburg, Va.	1693
Waterville	59,	Waterville, Me.	1820
Ohio University	57,	Athens, Ohio,	1802
Cumberland	57,	Princeton, Ky.	1825
Hampden Sidney	54,	Prince Edward Va.	1774
Western University	53,	Pittsburg, Penn.	1820
Indiana	51,	Bloomington, Ind.	1827
Columbian	50,	Washington, D. C.	1821
Washington	47,	Washington, Penn.	1806
Franklin	40,	New Athens, O.	1824
Vermont University	36,	Burlington	1791
Illinois	35,	Jacksonville	1830
Greenville	32,	Greenville, Ten.	1794
Geneva	31,	Geneva, N. Y.	1823
Western Reserve	25,	Hudson, O.	1826
Washington	23,	Lexington, Va.	1812
Dickenson	21,	Carlisle, Penn.	1783

The whole number of alumni or those who have been graduated at the several colleges in the United States, is estimated at 23,600, of which 5,100 have been ministers.

The number of alumni still living, is 11,336. The volumes contained in the college libraries, amount to 208,000.

THEOLOGICAL SEMINARIES.

<i>Name.</i>	<i>Place.</i>	<i>No. Stud. 1831.</i>	<i>Vols. in Lib.</i>
Theological Seminary	Andover, Ms.	139	10,000
Theol. Seminary of Presb. Ch.	Princeton, N. J.	111	6,000
Lit. and Theol. Institution	Hamilton, N. Y.	80	1,600
Theol. Sem. of Auburn	Auburn, N. Y.	51	4,000
Theol. Department Yale Col.	New Haven	48	
Sem. of Lutheran Ch.	Gettysburg, Penn.	43	6,200
Union Theol. Sem.	Prince Ed. Co. Va.	42	3,000
Theol. School	Cambridge, Mass.	33	
Theol. Institu. of Epis. Ch.	New York,	28	3,600
Theol. Sem. Dutch Ref. Ch.	N. Brunswick, N. J.	24	
Bap. Theol. Institution	Newton, Mass.	22	1,020
Western Theol. Sem.	Alleghany Town, Penn.	22	3,964
S. West. Theol. Sem.	Maryville, Ten.	22	5,500
Epis. Theol. School	Fairfax, Co. Va.	19	1,500
Bangor Theol. Sem.	Bangor, Me.	14	1,200
German Reformed	York, Penn.	14	
South Theol. Sem.	Columbia, S. C.	9	
Rock Spring Sem.	Rock Spring, Ill.	5	1,200
Lane Seminary	Cincinnati, Ohio		
Epis. Theol. School	Cambridge, Mass.		
Lutheran Sem.	Hartwick, N. Y.		
Catholic Theol. Sem.	Baltimore, Md.		
" " "	Emmettsburg, do.		
" " "	Charleston, S. C.		
" " "	Bardstown, Ky.		
" " "	St. Louis, Mis.		
" " "	Cincinnati, Ohio.		

MEDICAL SCHOOLS.

<i>Name.</i>	<i>Place.</i>	<i>Students.</i>
Med. Dep. University, Penn.	Philadelphia	410
Med. Col. Trans. University	Lexington	211
Col. of Phys. and Surgeons	New York	180
Col. of Phys. and Sur. W. Dist.	Fairfield	170
Medical College	Charleston	150
Med. Dep. Jefferson College	Philadelphia	121
Med. Col. of Ohio	Cincinnati	113
Maine Med School	Brunswick	99
N. Hampshire Med. School	Hanover	98
Mass. Med. School	Boston	95
Berkshire Med. Institution	Pittsfield	85
Med. School Yale Col.	New Haven	69
Vt. Academy of Medicine	Castleton	62
Vt. Med. School	Burlington	40
Waterville Med. School	Waterville	28
Med. Dep. University Md.	Baltimore	
Med. Dep. Columbian Col.	District Columbia	
Med. Dep. University Va.	Charlottesville.	

REVIEW OF THE U. STATES.

See the Maps of N. America and U. States.

In which of the two hemispheres is the U. States? In which Grand division of America? In what part of N. America? Between what two oceans does it lie, on west and east? How bounded on the north? How on the south? How many degrees north does it extend toward the Russian possessions? How many degrees south, toward the island of Cuba? How many degrees from Louisiana, and from Philadelphia, is the west coast? How many degrees from Louisiana is the east coast? About how long would a straight rail road be from Boston to Astoria? What distance from Maine to Florida? How many acres are there in a square mile? Ans. 640. How many acres in 1,000 square miles? How many square miles in the whole extent of the United States? How many people? How many whites? How many coloured people? How many Indians? How many states? How many territories? What districts? What states touch the Atlantic? What, the gulf of Mexico? What, the Mississippi river? What, the Ohio? What do you understand by the Valley of the Mississippi? What states and territories are included in it? By what great river is it watered? Which are the 4 sections of the Union? How do they rank in size? How do they rank in respect to population? How much larger are the Western states than New England? Ans. About 5 or 6 times larger. Which is the largest of all the states, and about as large as New England? Which 4 states contain, each about 60,000 sq. miles? Which four contain about 50,000 sq. miles? Which two about 46,000 sq. miles? Which three about 40,000? Which three states are about half as large as the largest? Mention the 16 large or largest states, in their order? Name the 8 small or smaller states in their order? How large are the two largest of the small states? How small are the two smallest? Which is the largest of the territories, and about as extensive as the whole 24 states? Which is the second size? Which the smallest? Which is the first state in the order of population, and containing about as many people as New England? Which three, each containing between one and two millions of people? Which, about one million? Which is the fifth in population, containing between 7 and 800,000? Which three, between 6 and 700,000? Which two between 5 and 600,000? Which one between 4 and 500,000? Which four between 3 and 400,000? Which four between 2 and 300,000? Which three between 1 and 200,000? Do you think of any thing peculiar in the surface and soil of New England? Of the western section? Of the middle section? Of the southern section? What is there remarkable in the products of Maine and Massachusetts? Of New York? Of New Jersey? Of Pennsylvania? Of Georgia and North Carolina? Of Louisiana? Of Kentucky? Of Ohio? Of Missouri? What section of the Union is most thickly settled? What is agriculture? What are manufactures? What is commerce? What is a harbour? In what part of the United States do you find the best harbours, the most shipping, and the most flourishing commerce? In what part or parts, do manufactures most flourish? In what section of the country are common schools the most numerous, and common people best instructed in learning and religion? What is the name, population and situation, of the largest city in the United States? Of the largest city in the Middle states? In the southern states? In N. England? In the Western states? Which are the 12 largest cities in U. States, and where situated? Which are the 7 next largest, that contain each, above 10,000 inhabitants, and where situated? Which are the 12 next largest, con-

taining above 8,000, and where situated? Which are the ten next in size, containing between 7 and 8,000? What is the situation of each of the 15 towns, containing between 6 and 7,000? In what state is each of the other towns inserted in the table? What are the names and location of 7 of the principal colleges in United States, and what is the number of students in each? Where is William and Mary college? Williams college? Brown University? Transylvania University? Western University? Hampden Sydney college? University of Virginia? University of Pennsylvania? Kenyon college? Hamilton college? Western Reserve college? Wesleyan University? What and where are some of the principal Theological seminaries? The most celebrated Medical schools?

BRITISH AMERICA.

White population, 1,000,000.

QUESTIONS.

See the Map of North America.

In what part of North America are the British Possessions? What ocean bounds them on the north? What ocean and strait on the east? What country on the south? What mountains or countries on the west? What are the divisions of British America? Ans. New Britain, Upper and Lower Canada, New Brunswick, and Nova Scotia, Newfoundland, and islands in the gulf of St. Lawrence. In what part of British America is New Britain, or round what bay does it lie? In what part are Upper and Lower Canada? Which of them extends west towards the lakes, and which east toward the gulf of St. Lawrence? Between what state, and what gulf, is New Brunswick situated? Which way from New Brunswick is the peninsula of Nova Scotia? On which side of the gulf of St. Lawrence, is the island of Newfoundland? What smaller islands in this gulf? What are the principal lakes within British America? What great lakes partly divide it from U. States? What rivers empty into Hudson's bay? What into James' bay? What great river, 2,000 miles long, flows from Slave lake into the N. Ocean? What is the great river of Canada? For what is it remarkable? Ans. For the vast lakes which it serves to connect; for the magnitude and uniformity of its volume of water, and for its high tides, which at times rise 30 feet, and extend up for 400 miles. The valley of the St. Lawrence contains 500,000 sq. miles, naturally covered with dense forests.

NEW BRITAIN.

New Britain is the country lying round Hudson's bay, on the east, south and west. It is divided into Labrador, or the country of the Esquimaux (Eskemo) Indians, E. Main and New-Wales.



Esquimaux Sledges.

Labrador is on the east coast. Its inhabitants, called Esquimaux, resemble the Greenlanders, and are in number about 1,600. They are of a dwarfish stature, and inferior minds. They dress in skins, and feed on fish and the flesh of seals, and the reindeer, and travel in sledges drawn by large dogs.

The Moravians have 4 missionary stations among them, viz.: Okkok, Nain, Hopedale and Hebron. East Main lies on the east of Hudson's or James' bay, and New Wales on the west and south.

The climate of New Britain is too cold for much vegetation. The surface is rocky; the soil barren and desolate. Wild animals abound, as beavers, bears, deer, and raccoons, which are taken in vast numbers by the Indians, who carry on an extensive and brisk fur trade with the English. Trading houses are established for this purpose, on the lakes and rivers. The English fur traders are divided into two companies, viz.: the Hudson's bay company, whose operations are confined near Hudson's bay, and the North West company, consisting of Montreal merchants, who extend their trade toward the Northern ocean, and the Rocky mountains. These enterprising traders, in their travels, make use of light, birch bark canoes, which may be conveniently carried upon their shoulders, as occasion requires, in going round a rapid, or in passing from river to river. By this means they travel the country with their goods, for thousands of miles, in active and persevering prosecution of their trade.

QUESTIONS.

Map of North America.

What is the situation of New Britain? How divided? In what part is Labrador? What are its inhabitants called? Whom do they resemble in person and manners? What is said of their persons, dress and food? What of their mode of travelling? What are the names of the Moravian missionary stations on this coast? Where does East Main lie, and New Wales? What is said of the climate of New Britain? Of the surface? Of the soil? Of the wild animals? What kind of trade is largely carried on here? What are the two principal Fur companies, and where do they trade? In what manner do the fur traders generally travel?

UPPER CANADA.

Extent, 100,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 200,000—2 per sq. m.

Upper Canada is bounded north by New Britain, north east and east by Lower Canada, south-east and south by U. States. On the north-west, its boundaries are undefined. It is divided into 11 districts, whose subdivisions are counties and townships.

It enjoys a very pleasant and salubrious climate, though subject to the extremes of heat and cold. In general, the winter is milder and shorter, the spring earlier, the summer heat less oppressive, and the autumn more favourable, than in Lower Canada. A considerable portion of it is a rich and beautiful plain, and the soil excellent, especially in the townships along the river St. Lawrence, and on the lakes Ontario, Erie, and St. Clair, where the principal settlements and improvements are made.

The inhabitants generally are of English descent, and many of them are emigrants from the U. States.

York and Kingston, are the chief towns. The former is situated on the north-west part of lake Ontario, and is the seat of government in this Province. Pop. 8,000. The latter, is on the eastern shore of the lake, near the mouth of the St. Lawrence. It has a safe and convenient harbour, and is the chief rendezvous for the shipping on the lakes. Pop. 5,000.

Queenstown is near Niagara Falls, and in the late war was the scene of a bloody battle.

The principal articles of export from Upper Canada, are wheat, corn, fish, salt provisions, potashes, furs, timber, and lumber. The Methodists are the prevailing denomination. Their missions among the Indians are flourishing.

QUESTIONS.

What are the boundaries of Upper Canada? On what great river and lakes, does it border? What description is given of the climate? Of the winter? Of the spring, summer, and autumn? Of the soil? What part of the Province is the rich-

est, most beautiful, and most settled? What is the number of inhabitants and of what descent, in general? What is said of York? Of Kingston? Of Queens-town? Of the articles of export? Of the Methodists and their missions?



View of Quebec.

LOWER CANADA.

Extent, 150,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 512,000—3 per sq. m.

Lower Canada is so called, because it lies lower down the river St. Lawrence, and nearer the gulf and the sea. It is bounded north by New Britain, and east by the gulf of St. Lawrence, and the coast of Labrador, south by the U. States, and west by Upper Canada, from which it is chiefly separated by the river Ottawa.

The extremes of the weather are more severe than in Upper Canada; but the atmosphere is dry and pure, and the climate remarkably healthful. The winter is long, but serene and pleasant. The spring at Quebec commences six weeks later than at Montreal, and some parts of Upper Canada. The summer heat breaks in suddenly upon the cool season, and though often excessive, it is of short continuance. Vegetation is rapid with a brilliant verdure, and the products of the soil rise quick to maturity. The best and most cultivated lands, and the principal settlements, are along the valley of the St. Lawrence, which is bordered on both sides by elevated ridges of mountains, running in a north-east direction. The soil is very productive in grass and grain.

The number of settlers in this, and the neighbouring provinces, is rapidly increasing, especially, as the tide of emigration is, every

year, pouring in, in thousands. Since the year 1825, about 24,000 are said to have emigrated into this province.

Quebec is the seat of government for the Canadas, and for all British America. Here the Governor General resides, who has his commission from the king of England. This city is situated on a promontory, on the north-west side of the river St. Lawrence, about 350 miles from the sea, and is divided into the upper and lower town, which are separated by a line of steep rocks. The harbour of Quebec is sufficiently deep and capacious to contain 100 sail of the line; and its fortress, strengthened both by nature and art, is next to impregnable. Here the brave Gen. Wolfe fought and fell victoriously, in the conquest of Canada by the British, 1759.

Montreal is situated on the island of Montreal, in the same river, 180 miles above Quebec. It is distinguished as the centre of a very extensive and valuable fur trade, and as the great channel of commerce between Canada and the U. States. The population of Montreal is above 25,000, and that of Quebec, nearly the same.

One of the most remarkable natural curiosities in Lower Canada, is the falls of the Montmorency, 7 miles below Quebec, where the waters of the river are precipitated, with astonishing beauty and grandeur, in an almost perpendicular fall of 240 feet.

Canada was taken from the French, who were the former owners; and about three fourths of the inhabitants, at present, are of French extraction, speaking the French language, and professing the Catholic religion. Episcopacy and other branches of Protestantism, are increasing in influence. Common education is extensively neglected, and ignorance and vice are prevalent among the people. Not half of the children are taught to read and write. The number of scholars in all the seminaries and schools, is but about 49,000. Upper and Lower Canada became separate provinces in 1791.

QUESTIONS.

Why is Lower Canada so called? How is it bounded? What river separates it from Upper Canada? What is said of the weather and climate? Of the winter and spring? Of the summer heat? Of vegetation? Where are the chief settlements, and the best land? By what is the vale of the St. Lawrence bordered? In what is the soil productive? What is the seat of Government? Where is Quebec situated? How is it divided? What of its harbour and fortress? When did the fall of Gen. Wolfe, and the conquest of Canada take place? What is the situation of Montreal? For what distinguished? What noted falls are mentioned, where are they, and how described?

From whom was Canada taken by the British? What part of the present population are French? What is said of the religion? Of common education? What is the number of scholars in all the seminaries?

NEW BRUNSWICK.

Extent, 30,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 80,000.

The surface of New Brunswick is level on the coast, and mountainous back in the interior. The climate resembles that of Lower Canada. The soil near the rivers is fertile, and suited to the production of grass and grain. The mountainous tracts are extensively covered with valuable timber, and many tall, noble pines have been procured here for the use of the British navy.

The principal river is the St. Johns, which abounds in salmon, shad and herring, and there is a great variety of fish on the coast. Timber, lumber, and fish, are the chief articles of export, and the principal sources of wealth to the inhabitants.

The seat of government is Frederickton, at the head of sloop navigation on the St. Johns. Pop. 1,850.

St. John is much the largest town in the province, and one of the most thriving in British America. It is near the mouth of the same river, and about 80 miles below Frederickton. It has had a rapid growth, is favoured with a convenient harbour, and is a place of lively and increasing navigation. Many people and much shipping are here employed in the fisheries, and in the lumber trade. Pop. 8,000. There are 36 English missionaries employed in N. Brunswick.

QUESTIONS.

How is New Brunswick bounded on the north? By what gulf on the east? By what bay on the south? By what state on the west? How is the surface described? The climate? The soil? What are the extent and population? What do the mountainous tracts produce? What is the principal river? Where does it rise and empty? In what does it abound? What are the chief articles of export? What is the capital, and where situated? The chief town, and how described?

NOVA SCOTIA.

Extent, 15,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 155,000, including the pop. of Cape Breton.

The peninsula of Nova Scotia is about 300 miles in length. The bay of Fundy, which divides it from N. Brunswick on the west, is about 200 miles long, and is remarkable for the height and rapidity of its tides, which in some parts rise 60 feet, and so suddenly as to sweep off animals from the shore.

The climate of Nova Scotia is peculiarly damp, by reason of the surrounding sea, whose influence also tends to moderate the coldness of the atmosphere. The soil, in some parts, is thin and barren, but to a great extent, it is fertile and productive, especially in the south-east counties, and along the shore of the bay.

This region is noted for valuable mines of gypsum or plaster of Paris, which is here produced in great abundance, and exported in large quantities. Gypsum, lumber and fish, are important means of support and gain to the people. A great proportion of the inhabitants are emigrants from N. England. They have good harbours and good roads; are industrious and enterprising, and generally in a prosperous condition.

The established religion is that of the church of England. Between 30 and 40 English missionaries are here employed among the destitute.

Education is encouraged. There is a college at Windsor with a valuable library, and the villages in general are supplied with common schools. Halifax, on Chebucto bay, is the seat of government, and an important naval station. Its harbour is accessible at all seasons, and spacious enough to accommodate 1,000 large vessels at once. It is the great rendezvous of British shipping in North America. Pop. 10,000.

St. John, or Prince Edward's Island, is north of Nova Scotia, in the gulf of St. Lawrence, and contains about 25,000 inhabitants. Its capital is Charlotte's town. The island of Cape Breton contains about 30,000 people, chiefly employed in mines of coal and gypsum. Louisburg is the principal town.

QUESTIONS.

By what gulf is Nova scotia bounded on the north? By what ocean, on the east and south? By what bay and province on the west and north-west? How long is the bay of Fundy, and for what remarkable? What are the extent and population of Nova Scotia? What of its climate? Of its soil? For what mines is this region noted? What are the chief exports, and the means of wealth? What is said of the inhabitants? Of their harbours, roads, &c.? Of their religion? Of the state of education? Of Halifax the capital? What island is north of Nova scotia? What its chief town?

NEW FOUNDLAND.

Length, 350 ms. Circumference, 900 ms.—Pop. 70,000.

The island of Newfoundland is situated east of the gulf of St. Lawrence, and is a bleak, barren region of hills and mountains. The coast all around is indented with fine bays, and favored with excellent harbours, but is subject to almost perpetual fogs, clouds, and storms.

This island is chiefly noted for the valuable cod fisheries on its coast, which are the most celebrated in the world, and afford employment in the summer season for thousands of vessels and men: 60 or 70 miles south-east of the coast, are what are called the Banks of Newfoundland, which are really, vast mountains in the

sea, covered with shallow water, in general, not more than 40 or 50 fathoms deep. The Grand Bank is above 300 miles long, and 75 broad. The Green Bank, farther east, is about 250 miles in length. On these banks, the fish are caught one by one, with a hook, by men on board the vessels, who frequently are exposed to sufferings, from the inclemencies of the weather.

The capital town is St. Johns, on the south-east coast of the island. Pop. 12,000. Bonavista and Placentia are also towns worthy of notice.

QUESTIONS.

Where is the island of Newfoundland situated? What is its latitude? Its length, circumference, and population? By what strait is it separated from Labrador? What kind of a region is it? With what is the coast indented? For what is this island chiefly noted? Where and what are the Banks of Newfoundland? How large are the two that are mentioned? How are the fish caught, and what is said of the fishermen? What and where is the capital? What other towns are named?

REVIEW OF BRITISH AMERICA.

What are the names of its principal Provinces? How is each bounded or situated? What province is around Hudson's bay? What two straits lead into this bay? Where is Repulse bay? James' bay? Chesterfield inlet? Slave lake? lake Winnipeg, and what river connects it with Hudson's bay? Where is the bay of Fundy, and for what distinguished? What are the principal rivers, and where do they empty? Under what European government is British America? What city is the seat and centre of the British government in North America? Where is Quebec? Montreal? Halifax? Kingston? York? Louisburg? Nain? Frederickton? Where are the two cities called St. Johns? Which of all these places is the most strongly fortified? Which is the centre of a great fur trade? What is there remarkable in Halifax? What form of religion prevails in British America? Do ignorance, superstition and vice, extensively prevail? How great a proportion of British America is still occupied by the Indians? Ans. About nine tenths. What country is separated from Labrador by Davis' straits?

GREENLAND.

Greenland is now supposed to be an island, detached from the continent. A great proportion of it is inaccessible and unknown, on account of the perpetual ice and snow upon its mountains. No inhabited region in the world, probably, is more cold and desolate, or less productive of vegetable nourishment. The summer is short, but intensely warm. The winters are very long and severe, but the northern lights relieve the gloom. The trees are few and stunted, appearing like mere shrubs.

The animals are not numerous, but of the most hardy species; as the rein deer, the fox, the wild dog, and the white bear, which is a remarkably fierce and voracious animal.

The dwarfish, puny inhabitants, strikingly resembling the Esquimaux and chiefly to the coasts, are now reduced to the number of 10,000 or less, and derive a miserable subsistence from seals, fishes and birds. The catching of seals is here a leading employment, and the people pride themselves, and vie with one another in their skill in this exercise. They dwell in huts built of turf or stone, and travel about swiftly, over the ice and snow, in sledges drawn by dogs trained to the harness.

This people were formerly, ignorant and stupid pagans; but of late, through the efforts of Moravian missionaries, they have been, to a certain extent, enlightened and evangelized. The New Testament has been translated and printed in their language, and received with joy. New Hurnhut, Lichtenpels, Litchternau and Frederickstall, are the missionary stations.

Greenland is subject to the Government of Denmark in Europe. A valuable whale fishery has, for many years, been carried on upon this coast.

QUESTIONS.

In what ocean does Greenland lie? By what strait is it bounded on the west? By what cape does it terminate on the south? What is the lat. of cape Farewell? What is Greenland now supposed to be? What is there remarkable in this region? What is said of its trees? Of its animals? Of its inhabitants? Of their number, and their means of living? Of their leading employment? Of their dwellings? Of their mode of travelling? What missionaries have been employed among them? What are the names of the missionary stations? Under what government is Greenland, and what valuable fishery is off this coast?

ICELAND.

Extent, 30,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 50,000.

Iceland is situated about 100 miles east from Greenland, and 330 west from the coast of Norway. Notwithstanding its wintry and icy appearance, no country perhaps is more celebrated for burning mountains, and boiling, spouting springs. Mount Hecla, the famous volcano, rises to the height of 5,000 feet. Its eruptions formerly were frequent and dreadful.

The Geysers, or hot springs, in the vicinity of the mountain, have been known to throw out boiling water 100 feet into the air.



Geysers or the Hot Springs.

The people are subject to the Danish Government, and profess the Lutheran religion. They are simple and virtuous in their manners, living chiefly on fish, and are remarkably attached to their native isle, and fond of books and learning. Though schools are rare among them, education is cultivated in every family, so that scarcely an individual can be found, unable to read. The Gothic, their native language, has here been preserved, almost in its original purity, and some interesting books in poetry and history, have been composed in it. Many copies of the bible in the Icelandic version, have been distributed among them, and received with the liveliest gratitude by the poor natives.

QUESTIONS.

Where is Iceland? What are its extent and population? For what is it celebrated? What noted volcano is found here? How high is it, and what is said of its eruptions? What of the Geyser or hot springs? To what government are the people subject? What their religion? What is said of their character and manners? Of their education? Of their native language? Of the Bibles given them?

RUSSIAN AMERICA.

Pop. 1,000 whites, 50,000 Indians.

The Russian Possessions in North America, are bounded N. by the Arctic ocean, east by Mackenzie's river and the Rocky moun-

tains, south by Oregon territory in the United States, and west by the Pacific ocean.

This region is of great extent, but hitherto, little known. The coast is rugged and mountainous, resembling the coast of Norway. It is diversified with lofty mountains, covered with perpetual snow, and deep chasms or cavities filled up with glaciers of ice. Mount Elias rises 18,000 feet, or above three miles in height, and is considered the highest peak in North America.

The native Indians are said to resemble the Greenlanders, and are principally employed in hunting and fishing. The white population, in general, are Russian fur traders, who barter with the natives for furs, and give in return, tobacco, beads, and other similar articles interesting to Indians.

QUESTIONS.

See the map of North America.

How is Russian America bounded? What is said of this region? What of the coast? How is the coast diversified? What lofty mountain near the coast, and how high is it? What description is given of the Indians, and what is supposed to be their number? Who are the whites, and what is their number, and principal business? What strait separates Russian America from Asia? How wide is it in the narrowest part? Ans. 40 miles.

MEXICO.

Length 1,800 ms. breadth 800, sq. ms. 1,500,000.—Pop. 8,000,000.
5 per sq. m.

The whole territory of Mexico is about two thirds as large as that of the United States. It is traversed from south-east to north west, by the Cordilleras mountains, which constitute a part of the grand American chain which extends from cape Horn to the Arctic ocean. The general surface of the Cordilleras, is remarkable, being spread abroad into vast elevated plains, called Table lands, which are clothed extensively with a rich, luxuriant soil, and contains many towns and inhabitants. The length of these mountain plains, is 17,000 miles, their breadth increases toward the north, and their general elevation is from 6 to 8,000 feet above the level of the sea. From these plains, here and there, an insulated peak of a mountain is found shooting up, to double that height, into a region of eternal snow. The two most noted of these peaks, Orizaba and Popocatapelt, are volcanoes, three or four miles high, and considered the loftiest volcanoes on the globe.

Along the sea coast on each side of Mexico, the land is low and the climate hot, oppressive, and unhealthy. From the coasts toward the interior, the land gradually rises, and the atmosphere

correspondently, becomes more pleasant and salubrious. So that at the height of 4 or 5,000 feet, are found the abodes of perpetual spring. Upon the table lands generally, the air is dry and pure, and the climate temperate, cool and healthful, while on the highest summits of the mountains, the reign of winter is rigorous and uninterrupted.

The soil of Mexico in general, is distinguished for fertility, though subject to occasional and severe droughts. It yields in great abundance, the various productions both of tropical and of temperate regions. Indian corn in particular, here finds a most congenial soil and climate, grows rapidly, and in its utmost perfection. Not unfrequently, two or three crops of it are produced in a year. The Mexican mines of gold and silver are universally celebrated. They are numerous, and are reckoned among the richest in the world. The gold is collected from the veins of rocks, or found mingled in small particles with alluvial sands. Silver is ordinarily obtained in the form of ore, exhibiting a variety of colours. But sometimes, large masses of pure silver are discovered, and the whole amount of this precious metal produced in Mexico, annually, is computed at not less than 20,000,000 of dollars.

This country is divided into 15 provinces, and is on the whole very thinly populated. The principal settlements are in the more central parts around the capital, or S. of the latitude of 25 degrees. The Northern or Internal provinces, embrace the largest half of the territory, but contain only a small portion of the population, being inhabited chiefly by scattered tribes of savage Indians. About one fourth of the people of Mexico are whites, principally of Spanish origin; one third, are civilized or subdued Indians, in a state of servitude, and the rest are, generally, a mixed race, called Mestizoes. The prevailing form of religion is Roman Catholic. The people at large, and especially the whites, are ignorant, superstitious, indolent and profligate. The state of society is turbulent and unhappy. The corrupt propensities and passions are, in a great measure, uncurbed. Human life is in continual peril. Murders are of frequent occurrence. The vices of the population often render them miserable, amidst all the surrounding luxuries and beauties of nature.

QUESTIONS.

What are the boundaries of Mexico? What are its length, average breadth, sq. miles, and population? To what lake and lat. does it extend on the north? Which is the farthest north, the city of New York, or the north line of the Mexican territory? To what lat. on the south, does it extend? On what gulfs and bays does it border? What are its principal rivers emptying into the gulf of Mexico? What rivers emptying into the gulf of California, and the Pacific ocean? By what mountains is Mexico traversed, and of what are they a part? What is there remarkable

in the surface of the Cordilleras mountains? What are the mountain plains called? What is said of their length, breadth and height? What are the two most noted peaks or volcanoes, which rise above the Table lands? How are they described? How are the surface and climate along the coasts? How are they from the coasts toward the interior? At what height is there perpetual spring? How is the climate on the Table lands? How is it on the mountain tops? What of the soil of Mexico? Its agricultural productions? What description is given of its mines? Where is the gold collected? How is the silver generally found? To what amount annually? How many provinces in Mexico, and in what part are the chief settlements? What is said of the northern provinces? What part of the people are Spaniards? What part subdued Indians? What are the Mestizoes? What is the religion and the general character of the people? How is the state of society described?

DESCRIPTION OF MEXICO:

PART SECOND.

The principal cities and towns are Mexico, Puebla, Guanaxato, Queretaro, Zacatecas, Guadalaxara, Catone, Santa Fe, Vera Cruz and Acapulco. The city of Mexico is situated nearly half way between the gulf of Mexico and the Pacific ocean. It is in the vicinity of the lake Tezcuco, and in the midst of a very extensive and delightful valley. This valley is 200 miles in circumference and is elevated 7000 feet above the sea. The city is regularly laid out, and magnificently built. Its form is that of a large square, extending four miles on each side. The streets cross at right angles, are broad and well paved, and adorned with numerous edifices of superb and beautiful architecture. There are above 100 churches, splendidly decorated with silver and gold. The population, in number about 150,000, are supplied with water by means of two aqueducts, and furnished with almost every variety of vegetables, from floating gardens on the lake. The principal manufactures of the citizens, relate to workmanship in gold and silver. The Mexican Mint, or the establishment here, for coining money, is the largest and richest in the world. Mexico, indeed, is one of the most ancient, populous and splendid cities in America.

Puebla is also a great city of the mountain plain, 70 miles S. E. of Mexico. Its temples and other edifices are magnificent. It is chiefly distinguished for its manufactures of iron and steel and earthen ware. Population 75,000. Guanaxato is 150 miles N. W. of the metropolis, and is equally elevated in its situation. The population amounts to about 70,000, nearly 30,000 of whom are connected with the gold and silver mines in the neighborhood, which are celebrated as the most productive ever known, having yielded for a number of years, at the rate of 4 or \$5,000,000 a year.

Zacatecas and Catorce are also noted for valuable mines; the former is located in a mountainous region, 240 miles N. W. of Mexico. Population 33,000. Queretaro is about 100 miles N.

W. of the capital, and has a population of 40,000. Santa Fe is in the N. part of the country, 1,000 miles N. W. of New Orleans, and carries on considerable trade over land with the U. States. Population 10,000. Vera Cruz is the principal port on the gulf of Mexico. Though its situation is very unhealthy and its harbour inconvenient, it is the great channel of the European trade, and a distinguished magazine of Mexican treasures. Population 15,000. Acapulco is opposite to Vera Cruz, and on the Pacific ocean. It is favoured with a fine harbour, and is the port through which the commerce with the E. Indies is chiefly carried on. But the air around it is hot and pestilential, and infested with insects, and the unfortunate people also suffer much from hurricanes and earthquakes. Population 4,000.

The Aboriginal inhabitants of Mexico were a brave and hardy people, yet more refined and better acquainted with the arts of civilized life, than any other of the native Americans. They are represented as having been worshippers of the Sun and Planets, and in the practice of offering human victims on their altars. The most remarkable monument still remaining, of their civilization and idolatry, is the great temple of Cholula, 80 miles E. of Mexico. It is built of brick and stands erected on the top of an artificial mountain or pyramid, nearly 200 feet high. The conquerors of Mexico were the treacherous and cruel Spaniards, who, stimulated by a thirst for gold, under the notorious Fernando Cortez, invaded the country, took possession of her treasures, and compelled the affrighted inhabitants to submit to the yoke of the king of Spain, about the year 1521. From that period, for 300 years, Mexico was under the Spanish government. It is now an Independent Republic like that of the U. States; but its condition is still unsettled, and more or less agitated with internal commotions.

QUESTIONS.

What is the metropolis of Mexico? What other principal cities and towns? What is the situation of the city of Mexico? Near what lake, and in a valley of what description? How is the city laid out and built, and in what form? What is said of the streets? Of the churches? Of the population? How are they supplied with water and vegetables? What of their manufactures? Of the Mexican Mint? Where is Puebla, how described and for what distinguished? What is the situation of Guanaxato and what is said of its people and celebrated mines? Where is Zacatecas and for what distinguished? Queretaro? Santa Fe, and what is said of it? What is the description of Vera Cruz? Of Acapulco? How are the original inhabitants of Mexico described? What were they in religion? What remarkable monument remains among them? How is the temple of Cholula described? What people from Europe were the conquerors of Mexico? When did they invade this country and what was the consequence? How long did the people remain under the Spanish yoke? What is said of the present government and condition of Mexico?

GUATIMALA OR CENTRAL AMERICA.

Extent 200,000 sq. miles. Pop. 2,000,000. 10 per sq. mile.

Guatemala lies in the central part of America, between the Pacific ocean and the Caribbean sea, and extends from Mexico on the N. W. to the province of Panama near the isthmus of Darien, on the S. E. The lands on the sea coasts are low and unhealthy. The interior through its whole length, consists of a lofty range of mountains, where the climate is salubrious and pleasant. The soil in general is very rich, and better cultivated, and supports a more dense population, than is usual in Mexico and other portions of Spanish America. This arises from the fact, that there are here but few mines, and the attention of the people is more devoted to agricultural pursuits. The productions of the soil are abundant, and similar to those of the Mexican provinces.

This country, however, is remarkable for volcanoes and earthquakes. Of the former, there are no less than 20 in perpetual operation, and the latter, not unfrequently, have been very destructive. Guatemala, the capital, lies near the Pacific ocean, and has an excellent harbour. This city contains a flourishing University and numerous churches, magnificently built and famous for their costly decorations and treasures of gold and silver. In the year 1775, it was almost destroyed by an earthquake; but its population is now estimated at 50,000. The other principal towns are Leon, Truxillo, Vera Paz and Chiapa. The bay of Honduras is noted for the British settlements made upon it, for the purpose of procuring mahogany, logwood, and various materials for dyeing, which are found in the neighbouring provinces. Guatemala, like Mexico, was formerly in the possession of Spain, but within a few years has become independent.

The province of Panama, which lies next below Guatemala, is attached to the Republic of Colombia in S. America. The isthmus of Darien is composed of low valleys and lofty mountains, and is about 37 miles wide in the narrowest part, between Porto Bello and the town of Panama, which is on the Pacific shore.

QUESTIONS.

How is Guatemala situated or bounded? What are its extent and population? How is the country described on the coasts? How is the interior? What is said of the soil? Why is it better cultivated than in other parts of Spanish America? What of the productions? For what is this country remarkable? How many volcanoes in it? What and where is the capital city? What is said of its University and churches? What great calamity befel this city in 1775? What are the other principal towns? Where is Amatique bay or the bay of Honduras, and for what noted? What large lake in Guatemala? What is the situation of this country, in respect to government? What province lies next below it, and to what Republic is it attached? What does the Isthmus of Darien consist of? What is its latitude? What is its width and between what two towns?

ISLANDS.

WEST INDIES AND BERMUDAS.

Pop. 2,800,000. Slaves, 1,145,000.

The West Indies are situated in the waters between Florida and S. America. They are divided into four groups or clusters, viz. The Great Antilles, Lesser Antilles, the Bahamas and the Caribbee Isles. The Bahama islands are farthest N., the Caribbees the farthest E., the Lesser Antilles on the S., and Cuba, one of the four Great Antilles, extends farthest to the W. There is a general range of mountains extending circuitously from the W. end of the island of Cuba, through Hayti, Porto Rico and the Caribbees, down toward the S. American continent.

The seasons in the W. Indies are either wet or dry. In the summer, the climate is sultry and sickly. Early in the autumn, it is subject to frequent and tremendous earthquakes and hurricanes, and dreadful thunder storms. The winter season is, in a good degree, salubrious and agreeable. The soil, for the most part, is remarkable for fertility. Sugar cane is the staple production. Coffee, tobacco, cocoa, cotton, ginger, allspice, &c. are abundant, together with the common tropical fruits, oranges, lemons, figs and pine apples. Yams, sweet potatoes, and Indian corn, are extensively used as articles of food. In the most of these isles, three fourths of the population are negro slaves. St. Domingo or Hayti, is an Independent Republic of blacks. The other islands belong to several of the European powers, principally to Great Britain, France and Spain. The British islands are the most numerous. The chief of which are Jamaica, Trinidad, Bahamas, St. Lucia, Barbadoes, Tobago, St. Vincent, Grenada, Antigua, Montserat and St. Christophers. The Spanish islands, are Cuba, Porto Rico and Margarita. The French islands, are Martinique, Guadaloupe and its Dependencies. The Danish islands, are Santa Cruz, St. Thomas and St. Johns. The Dutch islands, Curacoa, St. Eustatia and St. Martin. St. Bartholomew is a Swedish island.

QUESTIONS.

Where are the W. Indies situated? Into how many groups are they divided and what are they? Which cluster is on the N.? Which on the E.? Which on the S.? Which island farthest W.? Are there any mountains in the W. Indies? What is said of the seasons? Of the climate in the summer? In the autumn? In the winter? What of the soil? Of the chief productions? What proportion of slaves in most of the islands? Which island is independent? To whom do the other islands belong? Which are the principal British isles? Which are the Spanish? The French? The Danish? The Dutch? The Swedish island?

CUBA.

Extent 56,000 sq. miles. Pop. 705,000. Slaves 256,000.

Cuba is the largest of the W. India isles, being between 7 and 800 miles long, and nearly equal in size to the state of Georgia. The chief towns are Havana, Matanzas and St. Jago de Cuba. Havana is the most distinguished port in the W. Indies. The harbour, though approached by a narrow channel, is one of the best in the world; being capable of containing 1000 ships, and is defended by almost impregnable fortifications. The commerce of Havana is immense, and the exports of great amount and value. Population, 140,000.

HAYTI, FORMERLY CALLED HISPANIOLA, OR ST. DOMINGO.

Extent 28,000 sq. miles. Population, 935,000.

Hayti is the second West India island in size, and is about half as large as Cuba. The island, in general, exhibits a great fertility of soil, and a rich variety of productions, suited to the climate. It was formerly divided between the French, who held possession in the Western part, and the Spaniards, in the Eastern. The French were expelled by their slaves. The inhabitants of the island now constitute the Haytian Republic, whose independence was established in the year 1801. The chief towns are St. Domingo, Port au Prince, and Cape Henry, which is the seat of government. St. Domingo is the oldest city built by the Spaniards in America, but its importance has become small. Population 12,000. Port au Prince, the former French capital, contains a population of 25,000.

JAMAICA.

Extent 6,500 sq. miles. Pop. 386,000. Slaves 330,000.

Jamaica is next to Hayti in size, and is a rich and important island. It is diversified by lofty mountains and extensive declivities and plains, exhibiting much excellent soil and delightful scenery. It is cultivated with skill and enterprise, and abounds in sugar cane, coffee and other valuable agricultural products. Spanishtown is the capital. Kingston is a place of active commerce. Population 33,000. Port Royal was formerly very wealthy and celebrated; a thousand ships might be accommodated in its harbour; but, by an earthquake, a fire and a hurricane, it has been reduced, and is now a place of little importance, except as a naval station.

BAHAMA ISLES.

Pop. 16,300. Slaves 10,000.

The Bahama Islands are numerous, but are generally small, rocky and barren, with few inhabitants. Turks Island is noted for the salt ponds which have produced large quantities of excellent salt. Guanahani or St. Salvador, is remarkable for being the land first discovered by Columbus in the New World. The channel between the Bahamas and the coast of Florida, is distinguished for the violence of its currents, and is the scene of many dreadful shipwrecks.

BERMUDAS.

Pop. 11,000. Slaves 5,000.

The Bermudas or Somers Islands belong to Great Britain, and are generally reckoned among the W. India Isles, though their situation is at a distance N. from them. They are in number about 400, lying 600 miles E. of Cape Hatteras, and are in general very small, rocky and uncultivated. Many of them are uninhabited and without names. St. George, the largest island, is 15 miles long, and has a capital of the same name. The climate of these isles is very salubrious and inviting. There is no winter here, but spring prevails in almost perpetual mildness and verdure. Hence the Bermudas have become a common resort for invalids in the pursuit of health. Large quantities of valuable timber are found here, and the leading employments of the people relate to ship building and navigation.

Martinique and Guadaloupe are among the richest and most important of the Caribbee Isles. The capital of the former is St. Pierre, and is built in a style of European elegance. The seat of government, in the latter, is Basse Terre. Population 12,000.

Barbadoes is at the Eastern extremity of the W. Indies, and has Bridgetown for its capital, whose population is 18,000.

Trinidad is the farthest South. Its capital, Port Spain, has 13,000 inhabitants.

QUESTIONS.

Which is the largest of the W. India Isles and the farthest W. ? What are the latitude, the extent and population of Cuba ? What are the chief towns ? Where is Havana situated and how described ? In what part is Matanzas and St. Jago de Cuba ? What large island is next E. of Cuba ? What are the extent and population of Hayti ? What of the soil and productions ? Between what two European powers was this island formerly divided ? What is the government of the whole island now called and when did it become independent ? What are the chief towns ? What is the situation of St. Domingo ? Of Port au Prince ? Of Cape

Henry? Which is the third W. India island in size? Which way is Jamaica from Cuba and from Hayti? How many square miles and people in Jamaica? How is its surface diversified? How cultivated and in what does it abound? In what part is Spanishtown the capital? Kingston and how described? Port Royal and what is said of it? Where are the Bahama islands and how described? For what is Turks island noted? What is St. Salvador remarkable for? For what is the Bahama channel distinguished? Where are the Bermudas? To whom do they belong? How many of them and how described? Which is the largest? What is said of the climate of these isles? What of the principal business of the people? What is said of Martinique and Guadaloupe? What are their capitals? Which is the most eastern of the W. India isles? Which the most southern? What the capital of each?

SOUTH AMERICA.

Length 4,600 ms. Extreme breadth 3,000 ms. Extent, 6,500,000 sq. ms. Pop. 15,000,000.

QUESTIONS. (See the Map.)

What are the boundaries of S. America? What cape is at its northern extremity, near the gulf of Venezuela? What strait and island at its S. extremity? What cape at its most eastern point? What cape at the most W. point? Ans. Cape Blanco? What is its length from the isthmus of Darien to the straits of Magellan? What is its extreme breadth from Cape Blanco on the W. to Cape St. Roque on the E.? What is its average breadth? Ans. About 1,500 miles. Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is S. America situated? Ans. Between 12° N. latitude and 54° S. latitude, and between 35° 45' and 81° W. longitude. To which of the zones does it chiefly belong? What islands near the N. coast of S. America? What three islands in the Pacific ocean near the S. W. coast? What islands near the S. E. extremity? What number of square miles and the population in S. America?

GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

PART FIRST.

CIVIL DIVISIONS—MOUNTAINS—RIVERS—SURFACE—CLIMATE—SOIL—PRODUCTIONS.

The grand civil Divisions of S. America are eight, viz. Colombia, Guiana, Brazil, Peru, Bolivia, United Provinces, Chili and Patagonia. That part of the great American chain of mountains which is included in S. America, is called the Andes. It extends along the Pacific shore about 5,000 miles in length, from the straits of Magellan to the Isthmus of Darien. It generally follows the direction of the coast, and its distance from the ocean is between 100 and 200 miles. The principal ridge or ridges of the Andes are reckoned among the highest on the globe. They are literally,

"mountains piled on mountains to the skies." Their elevation is generally abrupt. Their sides present many awful precipices. Their summits extend into the clouds, and are concealed by them, or are seen rising majestically into the aerial regions above them. Chimborazo in Colombia, near the equator, has usually been considered the highest peak, and is 21,440 feet, or more than four miles, above the level of the sea. But, by a late traveller, Mount Sorato in Peru, and Mount Illimani in Bolivia, have been represented as still higher. Many of these heights of the Andes are volcanic in their nature. Between Cape Horn and the equator, there are more than 40 volcanoes in perpetual operation. Cotopaxi, Antisana and Pichincha, in the region of Quito, are the most noted of these, being three or four miles high, and the most elevated volcanoes in the world.

There are three principal branches of the Andes, extending eastward into the interior of S. America. The first branch is N. of the river Orinoco, and stretches N. easterly toward the island of Trinidad. The second separates Brazil, in part, from Colombia and Guiana. The third runs S. easterly in the S. W. part of Brazil.

The rivers of S. America are numerous, and many of them are of distinguished magnitude and grandeur. The Amazon or Marañon, the Rio de la Plata and the Orinoco, are the three largest. The Amazon is celebrated as the greatest river in the world. It rises in the Andes, and empties into the Atlantic under the equator. Its whole length is between 3 and 4,000 miles, its depth in some parts, 600 feet, and its breadth at the mouth, 50 miles. It receives the contributions of 200 considerable rivers, several of which are very large, and no river on the globe discharges into the ocean so mighty a volume of waters. The basin of the Amazon, or the region watered by it and its branches, is generally level and of vast extent, being 2,000 miles long and embracing nearly 3,000,000 square miles, a territory equal to the whole of Europe. The banks of this great river, are covered with vast and impenetrable forests, where rarely or never, the foot of man has trod, but where multitudes of wild and ferocious animals, as tigers, bears, boars and leopards, roam at large; where venomous reptiles crawl, and apes and baboons play, and birds of various notes and beautiful plumage fly about and sing, undisturbed, in the evergreen woods. The Rio de la Plata is formed by the union of the Parana and the Uruguay. It exceeds all other rivers in breadth, being 150 miles wide at its mouth, and 30 miles in width, at the distance of 200 miles from the sea. Its navigation however is dangerous, by reason of the numerous rocks, shoals and shallows, and also, on account of the winds which sweep with amazing violence across the wide neighboring plains or *Parapas*.

South America, in respect to its surface, may be further described as follows. The western section generally, is a broad, elevated mountain plain, crowned all along by the still more lofty tops or ridges of the Andes. The eastern or N. eastern section is also mountainous, especially through the E. portions of Brazil, near the coast. The Middle or Interior section of the continent, from N. to S. is in general, level or marshy, and watered by almost innumerable streams. The varieties of climate in S. America, are very striking. They arise not merely from the different degrees of latitude, but also, from the vast difference in the degrees of elevation, between its lowest and its highest lands. The low lands, especially those within the tropics, experience the heat of a perpetual summer, and exhibit, in general, a constant and most luxuriant vegetation. The declivities and plains of the mountains, have a temperature mild and spring like, or cool and agreeable, like the season of autumn; while on the lofty, snowy summits, lie the domains of rigorous and unyielding winter, as in the polar regions.

Equally various and remarkable is the soil in S. America. It is, in the main, highly distinguished for its fertility, and for the variety, richness and abundance of its vegetable productions. This part of the American continent surpasses every other grand division of the globe, as an inexhaustible treasury of nature. Whatever is valuable in the products of other countries, it supplies, and often in greater quantity and perfection. It plentifully yields many important shrubs and plants, which are unknown or rarely found, in other parts of the world. Many exotic or foreign plants, here introduced, grow and flourish as in their native soil. Some of the most delicious fruits of S. America grow spontaneously, and in the greatest plenty, as oranges, citrons, pine apples, pomegranates, pears, apples, figs and grapes.

QUESTIONS.

Into what number of states or grand civil divisions, is South America divided, and what are their names? What are the boundaries and capital of Colombia? Of Guiana? Of Brazil? Of Peru? Of Bolivia? Of United Provinces? Of Chili? Of Patagonia? Which of the great divisions is at the northern extremity? Which at the southern? Which extends farthest east? Which of the South American states border on the Pacific ocean? Which on the Atlantic? Which of them is wholly included between the Andes and the Pacific? Which one extends across, from the Pacific to the Atlantic? Which two reach across the widest part of South America? Which two are intersected by the equator? Which three by the tropic of Capricorn? What are the great mountains of South America? About how long is the chain of the Andes? What general direction does it follow, and at what distance from the sea? What is said of the principal ridge or ridges? What has been considered the highest peak, and where is it, and how high? What two other peaks have lately been represented as still higher? How many active volcanoes in South America? Which three are most noted, and how high are they? How many principal branches of the Andes extending off to the east? How is the first branch described? The second? The third? What in general is said of the rivers of South

America? Which are the three largest? What is said of the Amazon? Where does it rise and empty? How long is it? How deep and broad? How many considerable rivers run into it? What are four of its largest branches from the south? What are some flowing into it from the north? How large, and of what description is the basin of the Amazon? How are the banks of the river covered? How are its forests described? What two rivers unite to form the La Plata? In what respect is this river distinguished? What is said of its breadth, and its navigation? Where do its waters rise, and where do they empty? Where is the Orinoco? What are its rise and course, and where does it empty? Where does the river Para or Tocantins, rise and empty? The Magdalena? The Madeira? The Francisco?

How is the surface of the west section of South America described? How is the surface in the east or north-east part? How in the middle or interior section? What is said of the varieties of climate in South America? What do they arise from? What kind of climate is found in the lowlands? What, on the sides or plains of the mountains? What, on the loftiest summits? What is said of the soil? For what is it distinguished? In what respect does South America surpass every other grand division of the globe? What is said of its shrubs, plants, and fruits?

GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

PART SECOND.

MINERALS—ANIMALS AND BIRDS—INHABITANTS —EDUCATION—MORALS—GOVERNMENT— RELIGION.

South America has long been celebrated, for the abundance of its gold and silver, and precious stones, as diamonds, pearls, amethysts and emeralds, objects which have been so eagerly grasped by some European nations, and which have here been obtained, almost to the full gratification of their blinded avarice and pride.

Among the most valuable animals, are the Lama of Peru, a species of camel, and the Vicuna, the Peruvian sheep. The Chinchilla is valuable for its fur. The Jaguar is a kind of tiger, of great strength and ferocity. The Ocelot is a most beautiful species of cat. The alligators of this country, and some species of serpents are represented as of a monstrous and almost incredible size. Among the birds, the Condor is of singular magnitude, strength, and genius. Though celebrated as the largest flying bird in the world, he soars with facility to the utmost height of the Andes, and with equal ease descends in search of prey, often seizing and carrying off sheep and calves, or even children, which his eye may chance to light upon. Parrots and Paroquets are numerous. Many birds are here found of extraordinary beauty and brilliancy of colours, but not an equal number distinguished for melody of song.

The population of South America is composed of various races and nations. The greatest proportion of the people are Indians, many of whom are civilized and independent, but the majority are slaves, under cruel bondage to the whites. The South American natives, compared with the North American, have probably less of natural courage, activity and energy, but they have made greater advances in knowledge and civilization, are more accustomed to tilling the soil, and many of them are intelligent and enterprising in the useful employments of life. The whites are chiefly Spaniards or Portuguese, but are less numerous than the Indians. Besides which, there are multitudes of negroes and mulattoes, and there are many mixed breeds, descended of whites and Indians, or of Indians and Negroes.

The general state of education and morals in South America, is low. There is a wide prevalence of ignorance, superstition and vice. Many of the whites, however, in high rank, have enlightened and cultivated minds, but are, to a lamentable extent, dissipated and depraved in morals. The state of learning here is, on the whole, rising.

As the political condition and prospects of certain portions of South America, have of late been improved and brightened, unusual attention has been paid to education, universities and schools have been established, books and newspapers circulated, and extraordinary efforts made, to instruct and enlighten the population.

The South American provinces, for 200 years, have been principally under the governments of Spain and Portugal. The Spaniards have been established, chiefly on the west, and the Portuguese on the east side of the peninsula. The Spanish provinces, after long and severe struggles, have achieved their independence, and are taking active measures to strengthen and secure it. The government of Portugal still holds a large empire in Brazil.

Guiana is divided among the British, Dutch and French; and several independent tribes of Indians still retain possession of immense tracts in the interior, generally comprehended in Amazonia and Patagonia. The prevailing religion is Roman Catholic. Of the Catholic priests there is a vast multitude; many of whom are possessed of great wealth and influence, living in palaces and riding in chariots, and ministering to the Lord in magnificent and sumptuously ornamented churches.

QUESTIONS.

For what has South America long been celebrated? What are some of its most valuable animals? How is the Chinchilla described? The Jaguar? What is said of the aligators and serpents? Of the great bird called Condor? Of the Parrot?

and paroquets? Are not the South American birds more distinguished for beautiful plumage, than for melodious notes? Of what is the population of South America composed? Of what race are the greatest part of the people? Which are the most civilized, the North American or South American Indians? Of what nations are the whites in South America? What other races or breeds, are found here? What is the general state of education and morals? Do ignorance and vice widely prevail? Are great exertions now making to promote learning in South America? To what European governments have these provinces been subject, and for how many years? On which side of South America are the Spaniards chiefly? On which side the Portuguese? Which provinces have now become independent? Which still belongs to Portugal? How is Guiana divided as to government? Where are the independent Indians chiefly settled? What is the prevailing religion in South America? What description is given of the Catholic clergy in those parts?

COLOMBIA.

Extent, 1,100,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 3,000,000—3 per sq. m.

Colombia is composed chiefly of the two former provinces, New Granada and Venezuela or Caracas, which became united under a Republican government in 1819. New Grenada comprehends the most mountainous parts on the west and north-west. Venezuela, including Spanish Guiana, is on the east and north-east.

The surface of Colombia on the west, rises to a stupendous height. It embraces the most elevated ridges of the Andes, and exhibits some of the grandest mountain scenes in nature. Chimborazo, the most celebrated summit, is 100 miles south-west of Quito, and is always white with snow, for nearly 5,000 feet from its top. 40 miles south-east of Quito, is Cotopaxi, reputed the loftiest volcano in the world, about three and a half miles high, whose explosions at times have been tremendous, inundating the adjacent plains with burning lava, and torrents of suddenly melted snow.

The eastern surface of Colombia, consists of immense plains or ilanos, including the wide and verdant valley of the Orinoco. These plains extend for 600 miles along that river, and are truly astonishing to the beholder, appearing as an ocean of green grass, like the rich prairies of North America.

The climate of Colombia is exceedingly various, according as the land is low, or more or less elevated. In the low lands, it is hot, sultry, and pestilential. At an elevation of one mile, or about 5,000 feet above the level of the sea, there is continual spring, in all its healthfulness, verdure and beauty. And from this to the greatest height of the mountains, there is a gradual and regular increase of cold. The plains and valleys, whether low or elevated, have for the most part a soil extremely fertile, and rich in tropical and other productions. Cotton, tobacco, corn, coffee, cocoa, indigo, and a variety of fruits, are abundant. The valley of

the Orinoco, affords luxuriant pasturage for immense herds of cattle. There are rich mines of gold and silver, particularly in New Grenada. The most populous parts of Colombia, are the mountain plains on the west.

The principal cities, are Quito, Santa Fe de Bogota, Popayan, Panama, Porto Bello, Carthagena, and Caraccas, with its port La Guira.

Quito is the great city of the mountains. It is situated under the equator, about 10,000 feet, or nearly 2 miles, above the ocean level, and in the immediate vicinity of the volcano Pichinca. The seasons here, are naturally temperate and delightful the year round. But thunder and lightning, and earthquakes, often suddenly spread consternation among the inhabitants. In the earthquake of 1797, 40,000 persons in a moment were launched into eternity. The population of this city is estimated at 70,000.

Santa Fe de Bogota is the seat of government, elegantly built on an elevated and fruitful plain. Pop. 40,000. At the distance of 15 miles south-east from this city, is the famous cataract of Tequendama, in the river Bogota, which is here suddenly compressed from the width of 140 feet to that of 35 feet, and descends at two successive plunges, to the astonishing depth of 600 feet, into an awful chasm in the mountain. This is probably the highest cataract in the world; and the cloud of vapor thence rising, may be seen from the immediate environs of Bogota, and being embellished by the various colours of the rain-bow, it presents an object equally sublime and beautiful.

Popayan, is 200 miles south-west from Bogota, situated on an extensive plain at the height of 6000 feet above the level of the sea, and in the neighborhood of two great volcanoes. Pop. 25,000.

Panama and Porto Bello are sea ports opposite to each other on the Isthmus of Panama. The former was once distinguished for its pearl fishery.

Caraccas, is near the Carribean sea, and elevated 3,000 feet above it. 12,000 of its inhabitants, in 1812, were buried in an earthquake. Pop. 30,000.

There are four universities in Colombia. Education is in a progressive and hopeful state. The government is an Independent Republic. The religion is Roman Catholic.

QUESTIONS.

What are the boundaries of Colombia? Its lat. and long.? Its extent in square miles? Its population? What lake and gulf on the north? What two great provinces does Colombia include? When were these provinces united, forming the Republic of Colombia? In what part of Colombia is New Grenada? In what part is Venezuela? How is the surface of Colombia on the West? How on the

east? What and where is Chimborazo, and how high? What and where, and how high is Cotopaxi? What great river from Colombia, runs north-east into Atlantic ocean? What river running north-west? What is said of the great plains or llanos? What is the climate of Colombia in the low lands? What in more elevated parts? What of the soil? Of the principal products? Of the mines? Which are the most populous parts of Colombia? What and where are the chief cities? How would you describe Quito? Bogota the capital? What falls near it, and how described? What of Popayan? Panama and Porto Bello? Caraccas? What of the universities? Of education? Of the government? Religion?

GUIANA.

Pop. 180,000.

Formerly, the tract of country under the name of Guiana was of vast extent, embracing Spanish Guiana, which now belongs to Colombia, and Portuguese Guiana, now included in the Empire of Brazil. At present, Guiana includes only the British, Dutch, and French possessions.

The face of the country is almost uniformly level and low, along the coast, for some distance into the interior. The chief settlements are near the sea, and on the banks of the rivers. The climate is moist, hot, and unhealthy, but no country in the world possesses a more congenial and luxuriant soil.

The soil is best cultivated in British and Dutch Guiana, on the rivers Essequibo, Demarara, Berbice, Saramica, and Surinam. Here are meadows, extensive and delightful, and plantations of unexampled fertility, abounding in sugar, cotton, cocoa, and indigo. The fruits are of great variety, and most delicious flavor. The shrubs and plants of the country are innumerable, many of them possessing rare and valuable qualities. The trees of the wood often rise to the height of 100 feet, and are remarkable for their precious properties, and for their rich blossoms, and fruit which perpetually adorn them.

British Guiana is divided into three districts; Essequibo, Demarara, and Berbice, corresponding to the names of their rivers.

Dutch Guiana is often called Surinam, and French Guiana, has the name of Cayenne, and is famous for its pepper. The chief towns, are Essequibo, Stabroeck, and New Amsterdam, in British Guiana, Paramaribo in Dutch, and Cayenne, in French Guiana.

The whole population is estimated at 180,000, principally negro slaves. The warlike Indians, occupying the interior, are not reckoned.

QUESTIONS.

How is Guiana bounded? What mountains separate it from Brazil? What are now its three divisions? Which division is farthest west? Which farthest east?

Which comprises the middle section? How would you describe the face of the country? Where are the principal settlements found? What is said of the climate? The soil? The principal rivers? Where do they empty? Where is the soil best cultivated? What productions are specified? What is said of the fruits? The shrubs and plants? The trees? What are the three districts in British Guiana? What is Dutch Guiana often called? What name is given to French Guiana? What is it noted for? What are the five chief towns? Which three belong to British Guiana? Which to Dutch? Which to French Guiana? How is the whole population of Guiana estimated? Of what are they principally composed? What inhabitants occupy the interior? Which is the largest division of South America?

BRAZIL.

Extent, 2,200,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 5,000,000—2 per sq. m.

This country derives its name from the Brazil wood, in which it abounds. The empire is of vast dimensions, and extends from north to south 2,500 miles, and about the same from east to west, containing a territory equal to that of the United States, and comprising nearly a third part of South America. It is divided into 19 provinces, or Captainships. It is traversed from west to east, by the Geral mountains, or the Andes of Chiquitos, and the Eastern coast, all along, is lined by mountains called the Brazilian Andes.

No country in the world is watered by more numerous or fertilizing streams. The tributary waters of the Amazon, flow down the northern declivity, and several branches of the La Plata rise in Brazil, and descend toward the south. The main body of Brazil is one immense wilderness, being, almost universally, over-spread with forests in a state of nature, and to a great extent unexplored. Not one hundredth part of the empire is settled or cultivated.

The Portuguese settlements are almost wholly confined to the southern and eastern coasts. The interior, formerly called Amazonia, in its vast length and breadth, is occupied by hostile Indians and wild beasts of prey, and by herds of innumerable wild cattle and horses, which are hunted for their hides.

A great proportion of the country is of a low and level surface, especially in the more northern region bordering on the Equator. And there the climate is oppressive and sickly, and is subject to hurricanes, and dreadful deluges. But in other parts, the surface is pleasantly diversified, by hills and valleys, elevated plains, and lofty mountains. Toward the south and west, the climate is exceedingly healthy and desirable; being refreshed by the sea breezes, or tempered by the cool and salubrious mountain zephyrs.

The soil is naturally as rich as that of any other region of the globe; but these wonderful resources of nature are but poorly im-

proved, through the characteristic indolence of the inhabitants. Cotton, sugar, coffee, &c. abound in the northern equatorial tracts, and wheat, and other grains, are natural to the southern provinces, and in the elevated mountainous districts. Horned cattle are produced in this country, almost without number, and without much pains taking.

The forests abound in rich and valuable materials for dyeing, and for cabinet purposes. But the gold and diamonds of Brazil, are her peculiar boast. They are found lying in the beds of the mountain streams, or are washed out from among the gravel or pebbles of the deep valleys.

The diamond country is in the eastern part, in the province north of Rio Janeiro. It contains above 1,000 square miles, and is perpetually guarded on all sides, by an army of cavalry, appointed for the express purpose of defending the precious treasures from the hands of smugglers; or of escorting them when conveyed to the capital city. The collection of diamonds in the royal treasury of Portugal, is the richest in the world, and is valued at more than three millions sterling. Portugal has received from Brazil more than 15,000 cwt. of gold, and above 2,000 lbs. of diamonds.

The principal towns, are Rio Janeiro, Pernambuco, Bahia or St. Salvador, Porto Seguro, which are sea ports, and St. Pauls, Villa Rica Tejuco, and Villa Boa, which are situated in the interior, among the mines.

Rio Janeiro is the Capital. It is situated at the head of a large bay, and at the foot of lofty mountains. Its harbour is capacious and secure, and its commerce extensive. This city is the grand Mart of Brazil. Pop. 150,000.

Bahia, or St. Salvador is situated on the bay of All Saints, and like Quebec, has an upper and lower town, and is strongly defended by nature and art. It has an excellent harbour, and is a place of great trade. Pop. 100,000.

Pernambuco is a commercial town increasing in wealth and importance. Pop. 30,000. Tejuco, is the capital of the diamond country. The inhabitants of these cities are chiefly negroes and mulattoes. The whites and Indians are less in number. Of the population of the Brazilian empire, about one sixth are Portuguese in their origin. The rest are negroes, mulattoes and independent Indians. The number of slaves is about 1,800,000.

The state of education is low. Ignorance and superstition prevail. Agriculture and manufactures are greatly neglected. Commerce is far from being in a prosperous and flourishing state. The indolence and listlessness of the Portuguese here, are most obvious. In them the passion for mining swallows up almost every

laudable passion. The love of gold, and diamonds, and the love of sloth, are paramount to the love of liberty, learning, industry, and virtue, which are the only true sources of solid wealth and happiness. Though their country is naturally one of the richest, and finest in the world, their condition is unenviable. The people generally are far behind most others in the enjoyments of the common comforts and conveniences of life.

The prevailing religion is Roman Catholic. The government is monarchical, and is in the hands of one of the royal family of Portugal, who is styled an emperor.

Brazil was first discovered by Americus Vesputius, in 1498, but the settlement of it by the Portuguese, was not commenced till about 50 years after, when they founded the city of St. Salvador.

QUESTIONS.

From what does Brazil derive its name? How many degrees north of the equator does Brazil extend? How many south? What are its boundaries? Its length and breadth? Its contents in square miles? How does it compare in size with the United States? How great a proportion of South America does it comprise? What capes are found on its coast? Into how many provinces is it divided? What mountains traverse it from west to east? What mountains line the eastern coast? Is the country well watered? What rivers flow down the northern declivity into the Amazon, or into the Atlantic? What toward the south, into the La Plata? What does the main body of Brazil consist of? Has it been much explored? How small a part is settled and cultivated? To what parts are the Portuguese settlements chiefly confined? What name has usually been given to the interior or central region of Brazil? By whom, or by what is it occupied? What are the wild cattle and horses hunted for?

What is the surface of the country toward the equator? What is the climate in those parts? How is the surface diversified in other tracts? How is the climate toward the south and west? What is the general nature of the soil? What productions are common in the northern parts? What in the southern or mountainous districts? Are horned cattle there numerous? What do the forests abound in? What kind of treasures does Brazil peculiarly boast of? Where are the diamonds and gold generally found lying? In what part is the diamond country situated? How large is it? How is it guarded? What is said of the collection of diamonds in the royal treasury of Portugal? At what sum is it valued? What are the principal towns? Which of these are sea ports? Which are in the interior among the mines? Which is the capital of Brazil? What the pop. of Rio Janeiro and St. Salvador? Which way is St. Salvador and Pernambuco, from Rio Janeiro? Of what are the inhabitants of these cities chiefly composed? What is the whole population of Brazil? What proportion are Portuguese? What are the rest? What is the general state of education, agriculture, manufactures and commerce? What is the character of the Portuguese? Is their extravagant eagerness for gold and diamonds a great injury to the country, and to themselves? What is their religion? The government? What is the Governor styled? When and by whom was Brazil discovered? When and by whom was its settlement commenced?

PERU.

Extent, 480,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 1,600,000—3 per sq. m.

Peru is naturally divided into High and Low Peru, by two chains or Cordilleras of the Andes, intersecting the country from north to south.

Low Peru lies along the coast for 1,000 miles, between the west chain of the Andes and the Pacific ocean. It is a low, sandy desert region, about five miles wide, generally destitute of rain, parched with drought, and oppressed with excessive heat.

High Peru is situated between the two ridges of the mountains, and is elevated from 8 to 10,000 feet above the level of the sea. Here the soil is generally fruitful, and the climate temperate, serene and healthy, with little or no change. In this as in other tropical countries, it is found a curious fact, that on the same parallel of latitude, in going up from the sea shore, to the summits of the mountains, you may experience as great, and regular changes from heat to cold, as in passing through the various seasons of the year in a temperate zone, or as would be felt, in travelling from the equator to the polar circles.

The eastern portion of Peru beyond the Andes is spread abroad into extensive grassy plains or Pampas. Peru is subject to frequent and desolating earthquakes. It affords the usual vegetable productions of tropical and temperate regions. Here is found that valuable drug, the Jesuits' or Peruvian bark. Here also, are those remarkable animals, the Lama and the Vicuna, both useful for their wool, and the former, a species of camel, is of great importance as a beast of burden, in the transportation of goods over the mountainous regions. In its mines of gold and silver, and quick silver, this country surpasses every other of its size. The yearly amount of gold and silver obtained here, is estimated at six millions of dollars. These mines absorb the chief attention of the people, to the great neglect of the soil and internal improvements, and to the exclusion of many important branches of industry. Good roads, bridges, &c. are unknown; markets are very difficult of access. A spirit of enterprize scarcely exists. The arm of useful industry is unnerved.

Peru is greatly dependent, for the necessaries of life, on other nations. Its population consists of civilized Indians, Spaniards, Negroes, Mestizoes, &c. In 1828, slavery was totally abolished.

The government is in a measure unsettled. There has been a long and severe struggle for independence. The chief cities are Lima, and Callao its port, Cuzco, Arequipa, Guamanga, Guanaca Velica, and Truxillo.

Lima is the metropolis. It is situated in the midst of a delightful valley, about six miles from the sea, and from Callao, which is an excellent harbour belonging to it. Lima is distinguished for the magnificence of its public buildings, the rich and splendid ornaments of its churches, and the fondness of its citizens for luxury in dress, and pomp in their equipages. It met with a dreadful overthrow by an earthquake in 1786. Pop. 60,000.

Cuzco is south-east from Lima in the interior. It is the ancient capital of the Peruvian empire, and was founded by one of the Incas or Indian kings, nearly 500 years before it was taken by the Spaniards in 1534. Here was found a splendid temple of the sun, and other edifices truly magnificent and astonishing. It is still a large town, and retains monuments of its original grandeur. Pop. 30,000.

Guanca Velica, is east of Lima, and has an elevation of 12,000 feet, or more than two miles above the level of the sea, being the the loftiest city in South America, or on the globe. It is also noted for quick-silver and other valuable mines. Guamanga is a handsome town, and the seat of a university.

The Conqueror of Peru was Pizarro, a native of Florence, who invaded the country in 1531, and laid the foundation of the city of Lima, in perfidy and blood.

QUESTIONS.

How is Peru bounded? What are its extent and population? Into what two parts is it naturally divided? By what mountains? What is the situation, and the length, and breadth of Low Peru? What kind of a region is it? Is it generally destitute of rain? Where is High Peru? How high above the sea is it? What of its soil and climate? Does the atmosphere of Peru wonderfully vary with the degrees of elevation? What is the surface of the eastern portion of Peru? What peculiar calamity is Peru subject to? What is said of the vegetable productions? What valuable kind of bark is produced here? What useful animals? What mines is Peru celebrated for? Is much attention paid to the soil and internal improvements? How are the roads and bridges? Is Peru dependent on other nations? For what? What is said of the government? The names of the chief towns? Which is the capital? Where is Lima situated? What is its port? What is Lima distinguished for? Where and what is Cuzco? When and by whom founded? What remarkable temple was found in it? Where is Guanca Velica? For what is it remarkable? What is the situation of Callao? Arequipa? Guamanga? Truxillo? Which way are they from Lima? Who was the conqueror of Peru? When did he invade the country, and what city did he begin to build?

BOLIVIA.

Extent, 320,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 1,200,000.—4 per sq. m.

This country was formerly included within the limits of Peru. In 1825 it became an independent republic, and was named after Bolivar, the celebrated South American general.



Inhabitants of Bolivia.

The surface generally, is rough and mountainous, especially on the west, and the climate cold and unfruitful; yet in some districts, there are found fertile plains and valleys, where the climate is pleasant, and highly favorable to the production of grain and wine. The south-western corner, between the ocean and the Andes, is a desert 300 miles long, represented as entirely destitute of the appearances of vegetable and animal life. On the north-west, is lake Titicaca, above 200 miles in circumference, in the midst of surrounding mountains. Three considerable rivers rise in Bolivia, and run toward the north, and two others toward the south.

The gold and silver mines of this country, have long been celebrated, as being incomparably rich and productive. In the midst of a dreary and barren region, these mines are the great sources of wealth. They occupy the chief attention and labor of the people, and are the means of supplying from other countries, a rich variety of necessaries and luxuries.

Potosi is the centre of these mining operations. It is situated on the declivity of a mountain of silver mines whose treasures are inexhaustible. Several millions of dollars annually are said to be produced. This city is the centre of trade between the United Provinces, and the Pacific, and is distinguished equally for its immense wealth, and for the dissoluteness and depravity of the people. Pop. 40,000.

The other principal towns are La Paz, Chouquisaca or La Plata the capital, Oropeza, and Tarija.

QUESTIONS.

What are the boundaries of Bolivia? What its extent and population? What province was it formerly included in? When did it become an independent republic, and after whom was it named? How are the surface and climate on the west? What are found in other districts, and what is said of the soil, climate, and productions there? How would you describe the south-western corner? What lake on the north west, and of what circumference? What three rivers rise in Bolivia and run north? Where do they empty? What two toward the south? And what are they branches of? What is said of the mines of Bolivia? What kind of a region are they situated in? Of what are they the great sources? What do they supply, in the way of commerce, from other nations? What city is the centre of the mining works? In what part of Bolivia is it? In what direction is Potosi from Lima, and from Rio Janeiro? Is it more remarkable for gold, or for silver mines? How many dollars annually, do they produce? What is the character of the people of Potosi? What other principal towns, and which way from Potosi? What is the capital of Bolivia? What division of South America lies south of it?

UNITED PROVINCES OF LA PLATA.

Extent, 1,000,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 2,000,000.—2 per sq. m.

This vast country extends across from the Andes to the Atlantic, being about 1,400 miles long, and containing an area of not far from a million of sq. miles. The northern and north-western parts are mountainous and barren, and to a great extent, occupied by native Indians. Valuable mines are found in the the northern section. On the east and north-east, are extensive fertile lands, variegated with hills and valleys, and embracing most of the white inhabitants.

Between the Paragua and the Parana, in the province of Paragua, is produced abundantly, the famous Paragua tea, or matte, which constitutes an important article of commerce, and is in common use over great part of South America.

There is nothing more striking to the traveller, in the United Provinces, than those immense open plains or Pampas, which extend south-westerly to the Andes, and toward the south, indefinitely, into Patagonia. They are nearly 1,500 miles in length, by 500 in breadth, presenting the appearance of an unbounded ocean of coarse luxuriant grass, where neither tree, shrub, or perennial plant can scarcely be found; where there are few or no inhabitants, but innumerable herds of wild cattle and horses, range for pasturage. These cattle are hunted for their skins, and the hunters on horse back are wonderfully dexterous at catching them, by the neck or leg, with a rope.

In this extensive division of South America, there is a great variety of climate. As a general fact, it is warm toward the

north, especially in the low lands, and toward the south, the seasons are temperate and delightful. The high lands and mountains are cold in proportion to their height. The productions are such as are suited to tropical and temperate climates. Hides, horns and tallow, are staple articles of export.

The chief cities and towns, are Buenos Ayres, Monte Video, Assumption, Maldonado, Mendoza, Cordova, and Tucuman.

Buenos Ayres, is situated on the south shore of the La Plata, where the breadth of the river is 30 miles, and at the distance of near 200 miles from the sea. The city is regularly laid out and handsomely built; the churches and other public edifices, being constructed of beautiful white stone, abounding in the neighbouring plains. It is the grand emporium of trade, for the wide valley of the La Plata, but the harbour is inconvenient, and the navigation of the river here is greatly endangered by rocks and shoals, and by the impetuous pamperos or sweeping blasts of wind. Pop. 80,000.

Monte Video, is on the north shore of the La Plata, 120 miles from Buenos Ayres, down the river, where it is 80 miles wide. Its harbour is comparatively good, and its trade is extensive in hides, tallow, &c. Pop. 20,000.

The people of the Provinces are very ignorant and vicious, but the cause of education and improvement is advancing. The government is free and independent, but is still, in a measure, unsettled and fluctuating.

QUESTIONS.

How is the territory of the United Provinces bounded? How long is it, and of what extent in square miles? Between what Parallels of lat.? Within what zone does it chiefly lie? What mountains border on it? What great river with numerous branches intersects it? What are the two grand branches which uniting form the Rio Plata? What branches has the Parana? What rivers toward the south run into the Atlantic? How are the northern and north-western parts of the country described? Where do the Indians occupy? Where are valuable mines? What is said of the north and north-east portions? What famous herb is found in the province of Paragua? What extraordinary plains are spoken of? What is their length? Breadth? Their appearance? Are they inhabited? What animals graze upon them? What is the climate toward the north? What toward the south? What on the highlands? What is said of the productions, and the articles of export?

What chief cities and towns? Where is Buenos Ayres situated? How broad is the river there? How far from thence to the sea? How would you describe the city? The harbor? The navigation of the river? Where is Monte Video? How wide is the river there? What of the harbor and the trade of this city? Where is Maldonado? Mendoza? Cordova? Tucuman? How many people in the United Provinces? What their character? What is the state of education and improvement? What of the government? What country is west of the United Provinces?

CHILI.

Extent 175,000 sq. ms. Pop. 1,000,000. 6 per sq. m.

Chili is in many respects, a remarkable and interesting country. It has been denominated the Switzerland of America. It is a long narrow tract, included between the Andes and the Pacific ocean, being 1,250 miles in length, by 140 in breadth, with a population of about 1,000,000, exclusive of independent tribes of Indians. From the extended range of high lands and mountains on the E., nearly a hundred short but rapid rivers flow down into the western ocean, several of them being navigable to a considerable distance, for the largest ships. These rivers serve to irrigate and fertilize the numerous valleys which here and there, over a great portion of the country, are situated among lofty ridges, which enclose them. Through these ridges are narrow openings, passable only for mules, through which, there is a communication from one valley to another. And there are not more than nine or ten similar openings or passes, which lead from Chili across the Andes, into the eastern and other parts of S. America.

The climate of Chili generally, is in a remarkable degree, salubrious and delightful. In the northern half of the country, for 700 miles in length, rain is very rare, but the dews are abundant. Thunder is never heard. A serene and unclouded sky is enjoyed, without interruption, for six months together. The soil in that section of the country is comparatively unfruitful in vegetables; but the mineral treasures are rich and abundant. The mines of tin, copper and gold, have been peculiarly valuable. In the middle or more southern provinces, rain occasionally falls, with little or no thunder, and the soil produces grain, wine, oil, and fruits in rich profusion. There are lemon and orange groves, and extensive forests of apple, pear and peach trees, with fruit of extraordinary size, and of the finest quality. The pastures are very luxuriant, the grass tall, and the cattle numerous and unusually large. The earthquakes in Chili, are unterrifying and harmless. And though there are 14 volcanoes in constant activity, they are so remotely situated, in the heights of the Andes, that their eruptions are not dreaded.

Chili was formerly a Spanish colony; but in 1818, the people declared their independence. About one third of the country, viz. all S. of Conception, except Valdivia, is occupied by the Araucanians, a brave and independent tribe of Indians, remarkable for their native eloquence and good taste, and for their advancement in civilization.

The people of Chili are intelligent and hospitable, and more distinguished for industry, than the S. Americans in general.

They are deficient in education and learning ; but their agriculture is conducted with a good degree of skill. Santiago or St. Jago, is the capital, and is situated in a beautiful plain, near the mining region. Population 50,000. Valparaiso the port of Santiago, is 75 miles distant from it, having a fine harbour and an extensive flourishing commerce. Population 10,000. Concepcion and Valdivia are respectable places. The latter has one of the finest harbours on this coast. Chillan, Coquimbo and Copiapo are also towns worthy of notice. Near the southern extremity of Chili is the island of Chiloe, surrounded by numerous smaller isles, all inhabited by ingenious natives, under the government of this country. Three hundred and sixty miles west of Valparaiso lies the island of Juan Fernandez, distinguished as the once solitary residence of the Scotchman, Alexander Selkirk, whose singular adventures gave rise to the celebrated novel of Robinson Crusoe.

The government of Chili is republican. The religion is Roman Catholic. The monks and nuns are represented as amounting to the number of 10,000, and the religious institutions with which they are connected are said to possess nearly a third of the landed property of Chili, together with 10,000,000 of dollars in money upon interest.

QUESTIONS.

What are the boundaries of Chili ? Between what degrees of latitude situated ? In which of the Zones ? What its length and breadth ? Its contents in sq. miles ? Its population ? What is the number and description of its rivers ? Where do they rise and empty ? What do these rivers serve to fertilize ? How do the people pass from one valley to another over the mountains ? How many narrow passes are there leading out of Chili over the Andes ? What is the climate generally ? What kind of weather in the N. part ? What is the soil in that part ? What mines most important ? What of the soil and productions in the more southern Provinces ? What of the fruits, the pastures and the cattle ? Describe the earthquakes in Chili ? The volcanoes ? What colony was Chili formerly ? When was independence declared ? What Indians occupy the south part ? For what are they remarkable ? What is the character of the people of Chili ? What is said of their industry ? Their education and learning ? Their agriculture ? What is the Capital ? Other principal towns ? Where is each situated ? What Island near the S. extremity of Chili ? What Island 360 miles W. of Chili, and for what distinguished ? What is the government ? The religion ? How many monks and nuns and how wealthy ? What country forms the southern and narrowest part of the peninsula of S. America ?

PATAGONIA.

Of Patagonia little is known. It extends from the United Provinces to Cape Horn, and from the S. Pacific to the S. Atlantic Ocean ; being situated between the parallels of about 40 and 56 deg. S. latitude ; in length not far from 1,100 miles. The northern part of Patagonia includes a portion of the plains or Pampas, extending from U. Provinces, and the soil and productions are similar to those of that country. Toward the S., the climate is

cold and inhospitable. The country at large is thinly occupied, by various tribes of native inhabitants, usually described as possessing a copper colour, and a tall gigantic stature, in connection with a savage ferocity of manners. They are active and hardy, and habitually clothed with the skins of animals. They are skilful in the use of the sling, and of the bow and arrow. Both men and women are expert riders, and are much on horseback; sometimes attacking and plundering the caravans on the Pampas, and frequently, in pursuit of the rhea, a species of ostrich, with various other game. The Puelches are a prevailing tribe on the Atlantic side of the peninsula, and the Motuches on the W. toward the Pacific. Terra Del Fuego, which nominally signifies the land of fire, is a comfortless and dreary region, consisting of stupendous rocks covered with perpetual snow.

QUESTIONS.

How is Patagonia bounded? Between what parallels of latitude? What is its length? What bays or gulfs on its coasts? What is the surface of the N. part? The soil and productions? What the climate toward the S.? By whom is the country inhabited? What is said of the complexion, stature and character of the inhabitants? What of some of their manners and customs? What large kind of bird are they fond of pursuing? What tribe prevails on the eastern side? What on the W.? How would you describe the island of Terra Del Fuego? What Islands E. or N. E. of?

REVIEW OF AMERICA.

See the map of the Globe and the maps of N. and S. America.

QUESTIONS.

What are the boundaries of the American continent? Of N. A.? Of S. A.? Which is the greater in extent, N. or S. A.? What parallel of latitude divides them? Which of them embraces the greater proportion of tropical region and warm climate? What are the most eastern and western points of N. America? Of S. America? How far S. is cape Horn? In what direction from it is cape St. Roque? Cape Blanco? Cape Farewell? Cape Sable? Which way from Beering's straits, are the straits of Magellan? Davis' strait? Hudson's strait? Which way from the gulf of Mexico, is the gulf of St. Lawrence? The gulf of California? Hudson's bay? Baffin's bay? The gulfs of Darien and Panama? How would you sail from N. York to Panama? To Valparaiso? To Halifax? To Quebec? How would you sail from Acapulco to Havana? From Vera Cruz to Providence? From Rio Janeiro to N. Orleans? From Baltimore to Callao? From Bahia to Demerara? From the Bermuda isles to the island of Juan Fernandez? Does the grand American chain of mountains extend from the straits of Magellan and through the isthmus of Panama, to the Arctic ocean? What is the whole length of this chain? Ans. About 11,000 miles. What do you call the S. American part of this chain? What name is given to the Mexican part? What, to the more northern portion? How many feet are contained in a mile? Ans. 5,280 feet. If the peak of Chimborazo, be about

21,000 feet high, how many miles high may it be called? Where is Chimborazo? Where and how high are the peaks, Antisana? Cotopaxi? Popocatepetl? Mount Elias? Which of these are volcanoes? What are the immense plains of N. America called? What, those of S. America? In what country are the llanos of the Orinoco? In what, are the pampas of the La Plata?

Where are the rivers Amazon and Tocantins? What island and what towns near their mouths? Where is the La Plata? The Magdalena? The Puana? The Essequibo? The Uruguay? The Surinam? The Mackenzie? Colorado? Rio del Norte? Which are the most noted falls in N. America? In S. America? Are the whites in S. America chiefly settled near the sea coasts? What people inhabit the vast central regions and the S. part of S. America? Which and where was the most ancient Indian city in S. America? Which was found the Indian metropolis in N. America? What monuments of aboriginal civilization and skill, are found in Mexico and Cuzco? Is it in N. or in S. America, that the Indians generally are more acquainted with agriculture and the arts of civilized life? Is it in N. or S. America, that agriculture, commerce, manufactures and education are special objects of attention? What reasons can be given, why these objects have been so much neglected among the whites in S. America?

In what part of America do you find the most free and salutary government? Which are the most Catholic countries in America? If you were stationed on the top of Chimborazo and could survey the whole American continent, in what direction would you point to mount Elias? To the white mountains? To the mouth of the Amazon or Marañon? To the Brazilian Andes? To the mouth of the La Plata? To cape Horn? To cape Blanco? To the isthmus of Panama? To the island first discovered by Columbus? Where and of what name is that island, and what group does it belong to? How long since Columbus first set foot upon it? On what large island did he and his companions commence the settlement of the New World? How many square miles in all America? Ans. About 15,000,000. How many people? Ans. Between 35 and 40,000,000. How many whites? Ans. About 14,000,000. How many Indians? Ans. 8,000,000. How many negroes? Ans. 6,500,000. How many of mixed races? Ans. 6,500,000. How many in America are supposed to use the English language? Ans. Not far from 12,000,000. How many the Spanish language? Ans. 10,000,000. How many the Indian language? Ans. Above 7,000,000. How many the Dutch and French languages? Ans. Dutch between 3 and 4,000,000, French above 1,000,000. How large a population is it computed the whole of America is naturally capable of supporting? Ans. More than 500,000,000. How many thousands are there in 1,000,000?

EUROPE.

Length 3,000 miles. Breadth 2,500. Extent 3,300,000 square miles. Pop. 315,000,000. 65 per sq. mile.

QUESTIONS.

Which is the smallest grand Division of the Globe? What are the boundaries of Europe? Its length from E. to W.? Its breadth from N. to S.? Its number of square miles and population? What cape at the northern extremity of Europe? Ans. N. cape. What cape farthest S.? Ans. Cape Matapan. What cape farthest W.? Ans. Cape St. Vincent in Portugal. What mountains on the E. divide it from Asia? Is Europe in N. or S. latitude? In what zones is it? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situated? Ans. It extends from 36° to 71° N. latitude, and from 91° W. to 60° E. longitude. What part of the U. States corresponds in latitude to the S. point of Europe? Ans. Albemarle sound or the N. parts of N. Carolina, Tennessee and Arkansas. What parts of Europe correspond in latitude to Canada or the N. part of the U. States? What sea separates Europe from Africa? What strait connects this sea with the Atlantic? What sea on the N. E. connected with the Arctic Ocean? What two large seas on the S. E. of Europe? What two small seas are connected with the Black sea? Which of them is between the Black sea and the Grecian Archipelago? What large gulf E. of Italy? Where is the gulf of Taranto? Of Genoa? Of Lyons? What two capes S. E. of Spain? What cape on the S. W. and what on the N. W. of Spain? What large bay N. of Spain and W. of France? What channel and strait between France and England? What channel and sea between England and Ireland? What sea next E. of England and Scotland? What sea and large gulf N. of Prussia and E. of Sweden? What two smaller gulfs connected with the Baltic, on the E.? What are three or four of the principal lakes in the N. of Europe? What two large British islands between the N. Sea and the Atlantic? What are the principal islands in the Mediterranean? What peninsula between the Mediterranean and the gulf of Venice? What one between the Mediterranean and the Archipelago? What one between the Mediterranean and the Atlantic? What one between the N. sea and the Baltic? What peninsula between the Atlantic and the gulf of Bothnia? What one between the Black sea and sea of Azof?

What are the boundaries and capital of Norway? Sweden? Russia? Lapland? England? Scotland? Wales? Ireland? France? Spain? Portugal? Netherlands? Denmark? Germany? Prussia? Poland? Switzerland? Italy? Turkey? Greece? What is the situation of the Ionian Isles? Ans. They are situated along the S. W. coast of Greece. Which are the five Divisions of Southern Europe, lying chiefly S. of the latitude of 45° ? Which of the European countries lie principally between the parallels of 45° and 50° ? Which, between 50° and 55° ? Which N. of 55° ? Is the greater part of Europe situated farther N. than the N. line of the U. States? Which is farther to the north, England or the gulf of St. Lawrence? Which of the U. S. is in the latitude of France, Switzerland and Germany?

GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

PART FIRST.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY—MOUNTAINS—RIVERS.

The general range of the high lands in Europe is from N. E. to S. W. or from the Ural mountains to Spain and the Atlantic Ocean. Switzerland is the most elevated region. From this general mountainous tract, the rivers descend down the N. Western declivity, into the Atlantic, the N. sea and the Baltic; and down the S. Eastern declivity, into the Mediterranean and Black seas. The principal portions of low and level land in Europe are situated near the southern and eastern shores of the Baltic and of the N. sea, including the N. parts of France and Germany, the Netherlands, Denmark, the N. sections of Prussia and Poland, and the S. W. of Russia. A great part of Holland is so depressed below the level of the sea, as to be naturally exposed to inundations, and is secured only by embankments. Russia in the main is a level region, abounding in steppes or extensive open plains.

The names of the six principal European mountains are, the Alps, Appenines, Pyrenees, Carpathian, Haemus or Balkan, Dofrafield or Scandinavian. The Alps are on the W. and N. W. of Italy, dividing it from France, Switzerland and Germany. They extend in a semicircular form, from the gulf of Genoa to the gulf of Venice, about 600 miles. They are generally from 4,000 to 12,000 feet, or from one to two miles in height. They present to view many lofty peaks, with narrow valleys intervening, and chasms of awful depth. Their summits are often covered with snow and involved in clouds. From sources thus elevated, many sweeping torrents descend, and numerous lakes and rivers are formed. Mount Blanc in Savoy, is the most celebrated peak of the Alps, being nearly 16,000 feet high, and discernible at the distance of 140 miles.

The Appenines extend through the middle of Italy, from N. W. to S. E. They may be considered as a branch of the Alps, but are not so lofty. They are frequently covered with trees, at their greatest elevations; and it is evident from the volcanic rocks and lava, and desolate appearances which here and there are found on them, that they have formerly been active volcanoes. The Pyrenees are situated between France and Spain, extending from the Mediterranean to the bay of Biscay, 250 miles. The highest or western part of this chain, rises to the height of two miles, or 11,000 feet above the level of the sea, and like the Alps, contains glaciers, and is subject to destructive avalanches.

The Carpathian mountains are N. and E. of Hungary, extending 500 miles from the borders of Germany to the Black sea. Their summits are but a mile and a half in height and covered with perpetual snow. Mount Haemus or the Balkan mountains, are in European Turkey, and extend from W. to E. in the form of a crescent or semicircle, terminating at the Black sea.

The Dofrafield mountains separate Sweden from Norway, ranging from S. to N. above 1,000 miles toward the northern ocean. The more southern part of this chain is the highest, but is not equal in height to several other mountains of Europe. The Dofrafield mountains furnish immense quantities of pine timber and abound in valuable minerals, as copper, iron and marble. There are three famous volcanoes in Europe, viz. Vesuvius in Italy, Etna in Sicily, and Hecla in Iceland.

The European rivers are not remarkable for length or magnitude. In this respect, they are inferior to the rivers of America and Asia. The Volga and the Danube are the longest, the former being about 2,000 miles in length, and the latter 1,500 miles. The Dnieper is about 1,000, the Don 900, the Rhine 700, the Dniester 600, the two Dwinas, the Elbe, the Rhone and the Loire about 500 miles in length.

QUESTIONS.

What is the general range of the high lands in Europe? Which is the most elevated country? Where do the rivers empty which flow down the N. W. declivity? Where do they empty which descend the S. E. declivity? Where are the principal portions of low and level land in Europe? What is said of Holland? Of Russia? What are the names of the principal mountains? Where are the Alps? Between what two gulfs do they extend? What is their length? Their general height? Which is the most celebrated peak of the Alps and where and how high is it? Where are the Appenines and how described? Where are the Pyrenees and how long? Which part of them is the highest and how high? Where are the Carpathian mountains and how long and high? Where are the Haemus or Balkan mountains? What mountains separate Europe from Asia? What and where are the three celebrated volcanoes? What is said in general of the European rivers? Which are the two longest and how long? What course do they run and where empty? Where do the Dnieper, Don and Rhine empty and of what length is each? Where and how long is the Dniester? Where are the Dwina and Duna, the Elbe, Rhone and Loire, and of what length? What are the principal rivers flowing from Europe into the Caspian Sea? Into the Black Sea and the Sea of Azof? Into the gulf of Venice? Into the Mediterranean, from Italy, France and Spain? Into the Atlantic from Spain? Into the bay of Biscay from France? Into the N. Sea from Germany and the Netherlands? Into the Baltic, from Prussia and Poland? Into the gulfs of Finland and Riga? Into the gulf of Bothnia? Into the White Sea and the Arctic ocean?

GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

PART SECOND.

CLIMATE, SOIL, CULTIVATION, PRODUCTIONS.

The climate of Europe is various, but generally of a moderate and happy temperature, and highly favorable to health and vegetation. The winters and summers are more temperate than in the corresponding latitudes of N. America. Especially is this true of the western portions of Europe, which are rendered milder by the breezes and vapors proceeding from the waters of the Atlantic. The eastern parts of Europe are colder than the western, on account of their exposure to the chilling winds which blow from the snowy and icy mountains of central Asia. The southern parts are warmer, and the climate more oppressive, than it naturally would be, on account of the hot pestilential winds from Africa. England, Ireland, and a part of Netherlands, are remarkable for a moist atmosphere, and are subject to frequent changes of weather, but not to the extremes of heat or cold. France, Southern Germany, Italy, Turkey and Greece, are distinguished as enjoying the most salubrious and delightful climate.

The soil of Europe, is not in the main so distinguished for natural luxuriance as for the skill and industry with which it is cultivated. The art of agriculture, in many parts is brought to a very high degree of perfection, and large tracts of ground, by nature rough and unpromising, are improved to advantage. In other districts, naturally rich and fertile, the inhabitants are so oppressed or indolent, and negligent of the soil, that much land is suffered to lie unimproved and unproductive. In the south of Europe, as in Spain, Portugal and southern Italy, the soil is luxuriant, and congenial to the growth of wheat, the vine, the fig and the olive, which are cultivated to a great extent, but much of the ground is left a mere waste, through the people's indolence.

In the middle regions, Great Britain and the Netherlands, have long been celebrated for agricultural skill and industry, in particular for the raising of wheat and the pasturage of cattle. France and the N. of Italy are fertile, agricultural countries, abounding in wheat, wine and olive oil. Switzerland, notwithstanding the ruggedness of its surface, is well cultivated and very rich in pasturage. Germany, Austria, Prussia and Poland, are in general, much less distinguished for skill in agriculture; but the soil is good and produces vast quantities of wheat and rye. In the N. of Europe, as in Norway, Sweden and northern Russia, the climate is so cold that very little grain can be raised, except rye, barley

and oats. Potatoes, hemp and flax are extensively cultivated, and the pasturage, throughout large tracts, is excellent. Grazing is there the principal occupation, especially among the Russian Tartars, whose flocks and herds are next to innumerable.

QUESTIONS.

What is said of the climate of Europe? Is it more temperate than that of N. America? Why is the W. part of Europe warmer than the E.? What winds tend to make the E. of Europe cold? What winds tend to increase the heat of the S. of Europe? What parts of Europe are remarkable for a moist and variable atmosphere? What countries are most distinguished for salubrity of climate? What is said of the soil of Europe? Of the art of agriculture? Why are some fertile districts suffered to lie unimproved? What description is given of the soil and productions in the S. of Europe, as in Spain, Portugal &c.? What is said of G. Britain and the Netherlands in this respect? Of France and the N. of Italy? Of Switzerland? Of Germany, Austria, Prussia and Poland? What kind of crops may be raised in the more northern parts of Europe? What is there the principal occupation?

GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

PART THIRD.

COMMERCE, ARTS, MANUFACTURES, LANGUAGE AND LEARNING.

Peculiar facilities are afforded in Europe, for inland navigation and for foreign commerce. The navigable rivers are numerous and flow in various directions, from the interior to the surrounding seas. There are also many canals connecting one sea and river with another. By these means, an easy and direct communication is opened to the ocean, from almost every part of Europe. Some of the principal canals are the following, viz. The canal of Languedoc in France, connecting the river Garonne with the Mediterranean, 140 miles in length; the Central canal of France, 71 miles long, uniting the Saone and Loire; and the Orleans canal connecting the Loire and Seine. In England, are the Leeds and Liverpool canal, 140 miles long; the Grand Trunk 140 miles in length, and the Grand Junction canal 100 miles long. In Scotland is the Caledonian canal, between the Atlantic and Murray Frith, and in Ireland the Grand Irish canal, between the Shannon and the Liffey.

The European sea coast is very extensive and remarkably indented with gulfs and bays, thus furnishing numerous and excellent harbours. These commercial advantages are extensively improved. The nations of Europe in general are more or less engaged in active commerce and some of them, particularly England,

France and Holland, have signalized themselves for commercial skill, enterprise and intrepidity. Of England, it may be said, that her ships are almost in every sea, and on every shore, and that she has long manifested a determination, to have intercourse as far as possible, with the whole human family; to visit every habitable and accessible corner of the world, wherever there are rational beings to barter with, or any desirable commodity to be procured.

The arts both useful and ornamental, are brought to greater perfection in Europe, than in any other grand division of the globe. By the ingenuity and industry of the people manufactures in almost endless variety are here produced, and hence distributed, by means of commerce, among other nations. England, France, Netherlands, Saxony, and Prussia, excel in woollen manufactures. Great Britain, France and Austria, in manufactures of cotton. Ireland, Bohemia, Moravia, Holland, and Silesia, in linens. Spain, Italy, and the South of France, and of Austria, in silks. England, Wales, and Germany, are highly distinguished for their metallic manufactures; and Germany and Holland, are unrivalled in the making of toys. Clocks and watches of superior quality, are made in England, and they are manufactured in vast numbers, in Switzerland, France and Germany. Italy has excelled in the fine arts, as music, sculpture, and painting.

Europe also is the seat and centre of literature and the sciences, These are cultivated especially, and with the highest success, among the more elevated ranks of society; but common learning is more neglected, and not so generally diffused among the mass of community as in the United States. Multitudes of the poor in Europe are unable to read or write. Elementary village schools, are comparatively rare. Knowledge is more confined to High schools, colleges and Universities. The European Universities, are in general, far more extensive establishments than the colleges in America, and conducted upon other principles, and with very different customs. They are endowed with immense funds, and furnished with large libraries and all necessary philosophical apparatus, and with botanical gardens, exhibiting as far as may be, specimens of the various species of shrubs, plants and flowers. Each university embraces a number of colleges, a great variety of collegiate buildings, and a supply of professors in every branch of science. Thither learned men resort, or reside there, as seats of general literature, and to enjoy the scientific advantages which they afford. The students are usually uncontrolled and voluntary, in the choice and in the pursuit of their studies. Little or no discipline is established for the regulation of their moral conduct. They may or may not, suffer themselves to be stimulated by the

high literary prizes and honours which are held out to their ambition.

The nations most distinguished for their proficiency in the sciences, are those of Germany, Great Britain and France; while Switzerland, Scotland, Denmark, Sweden, and Norway, are among the most remarkable for the encouragement of common schools, and the general diffusion of knowledge. In Protestant countries, and in those favoured with a mild and liberal form of government, the mass of the people are more enlightened and better informed, than in those where the Catholic is the prevailing religion, or where the government is despotic and oppressive.

The most celebrated European universities are those of Oxford and Cambridge, in England, that of Edinburgh in Scotland, those of Gottingen, Leipsic, Berlin and Halle, in Germany, and those of Utrecht and Leyden, in the Netherlands. The University of Oxford is famous for its antiquity. It embraces 20 colleges 1,400 students, and a library of 500,000 volumes. Its buildings are beautiful and magnificent; rivalling in splendour the most elegant royal edifices. The University of Edinburgh is celebrated for its high standing in medical science, in which respect it is supposed to excel all other universities in the world.

The languages spoken in Europe are derived chiefly from four principal stocks, or original tongues, viz.: The Gothic, or Teutonic, the Celtic, the Latin or ancient Roman, and the Slavonic.

QUESTIONS.

Is the situation of Europe favorable to navigation and commerce? Are there many navigable rivers and important canals? Which are some of the principal canals in Europe? Does the European sea coast afford many good harbours? Are the nations of Europe generally, engaged in commerce? Which are most distinguished in this respect? What is said of the arts in Europe? Which nations excel in woollen manufactures? Which in those of cotton? Which in linens? Which in silks? Which in metallic manufactures? Which in making toys? Which in clocks and watches? Which in the Fine arts, as music and painting? How is Europe described in respect to literature and the sciences? Is common learning among the poor, as much encouraged in Europe as in most parts of the United States? What is said of the European universities? With what are they endowed and furnished? What does each university embrace? Are the students in a great measure uncontrolled in their studies and in their moral conduct? Which European nations are most distinguished for their proficiency in the sciences? Which for their attention to common education? Are the people in Protestant countries or under a free government, generally the most favored with light and knowledge? Which are some of the most celebrated European universities? What description is given of the university of Oxford? What of the university of Edinburgh? To what four originals may the European languages in general be reduced?

GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

PART FOURTH.

DISTINCTIONS OF RANK—MORALS—FORMS OF RELIGION
AND GOVERNMENT—EUROPEAN CHARACTER—IN-
FLUENCE AND POWER—CITIES.

As learning is very unequally distributed in Europe, so is private property or wealth. Great distinctions of rank exist in society, and various orders of nobility are established. It is true in the United States, especially in New England, that almost every man is possessed of some land, or some property which he can call his own, and a portion of personal independence; but in most parts of Europe, the rich and the noble are exalted in their immense estates and revenues, while the common people are depressed as mere tenants or menial servants. The wealthy and the great, live in palaces, and ride in coaches with dazzling equipage and splendid retinue, while the poor peasantry or day-laborers lodge in thatched cottages or mud huts, and with difficulty procure a scanty subsistence by the sweat of the brow. Nor are these vast distinctions of riches and honour, confined to mere worldly offices or interests; they are found also among men who by profession, are worshippers of the same God, followers of the same Saviour, and votaries of the same humble and spiritual religion.

Though Europe is more distinguished for christian knowledge and morality, than any other great division of the world, except the United States, there is still a lamentable prevalence of moral darkness and impurity in the mass of her population. War and political commotion have shed there a wide, demoralizing influence. The means of religious instruction are less perfectly enjoyed, so that infidelity, superstition, vice and crime, are more common than in the enlightened portions of America.

The prevailing forms of religion in Europe are the Greek, the Roman Catholic, the Protestant, and the Mahometan, all of which except the last, are denominations of christianity. The Greek church is found principally in Russia and Greece. The Catholics are most numerous in the middle and south of Europe, as in Italy, Spain, Portugal, France, Germany, Austria, Poland, and Ireland. The principal Protestant sects in Europe, are Lutherans, Calvinists, Episcopalians, Presbyterians, Methodists, Baptists, Quakers, Moravians, or United Brethren. The Lutherans prevail in Norway, Sweden, Lapland, Denmark, Prussia and Hungary. The Calvinists, in Scotland, Switzerland and Holland.

The Presbyterians, in Scotland and Holland. The Episcopalians, Methodists, Baptists, and Friends, in England. Mahometanism is established in Turkey and South Russia.

The whole of Europe is computed to contain about 115 millions of Roman Catholics, 50 millions of Protestants, 42 millions of the Greek church, 3 millions of Mahometans, besides nearly 2 millions of Jews. The Jews are scattered among the various nations, but are chiefly settled in Germany, Poland, Turkey and Holland, in a persecuted state.

The prevailing form of government in Europe, is monarchical, and it is either an absolute monarchy, where an emperor, king or prince holds the supreme control, as in Turkey, Russia, Austria, Prussia, Denmark, Naples, Spain and Portugal, or a limited or constitutional monarchy, where the ruler's power is restrained by an established Constitution or legislative Assembly, as in Great Britain, France, Holland, Belgium, Sweden, and Norway.

The native character of the Europeans, except of the most northern, dwarfish tribes, has long been distinguished for intelligence, enterprize and energy. From the very nature of their climate and soil, they are constitutionally active and hardy; and by their extensive acquaintance with the various branches of learning and industry, they have been led to acquire superior wealth, influence and power, compared with most other families of mankind. They have aspired to and accomplished great enterprizes at home and abroad. As the head or the heart is to the animal frame, so, in several respects, is Europe to the rest of the world. Her influence more or less extends throughout the terrestrial system. By Europe and her sons, a new world has been discovered, and to a vast extent peopled and cultivated, and planted with growing empires. Many large and distinct portions of the globe have been subjected to her power and sway. Intelligent nations, and especially those of America, watch with peculiar interest, the affairs of Europe. Every vibration of her pulse is, as it were, felt across the Atlantic; and the various news which is wafted on each successive breeze, concerning the movements of her councils or armies, is received with avidity, and either rejoices or saddens the hearts of her descendants in these ends of the earth.

The European states which rank highest in the scale of national influence and importance, are Great Britain, France, Russia, Austria and Prussia.

In taking a general view of the European cities, we remark, that they are far more numerous and populous, than the cities of America, and though less regular in their plans, they are more compactly and magnificently built. They abound more in splen-

did public edifices, such as towers, palaces, hospitals, universities and churches, which are stupendous works of architecture, and striking monuments of national taste, wealth and pride. The houses are generally constructed of stone or brick, and are frequently 7 or 8 stories in height. The streets, especially in the cities of the continent, are often very contracted and dirty, unprovided with side walks, and crowded with horses and carriages and foot passengers.

The Catholic cities are noted for the multitude and magnificence of their churches, built and ornamented in the most costly style, and also for a singular parade of crucifixes, statues and pictures of saints, which are not only displayed in the houses of worship, but are often seen set up at the corners of the streets, where each passenger has an opportunity to stop and repeat his devotions. Many interesting and pleasant rural scenes are found in the cities of Europe. There are parks and gardens and summer bowers, with delightful walks, adorned with rows of trees; and in many instances there are public aqueducts and fountains, which are peculiarly grateful in the more southern climates, as they tend to assuage the heat of summer, and refresh the citizen and the traveller.

QUESTIONS.

Are there great inequalities of wealth and rank in European society? How do the wealthy and the great live? What is the situation of the poor peasantry? Are infidelity and vice more prevalent there than in the United States? What are the prevailing forms of religion in Europe? In which countries is the Greek church principally settled? In which the Catholics? In which the Lutherans? In which the Calvinists? In which the Presbyterians? In which the Episcopalians, Methodists, &c.? In which the Mahometans? Where are the Jews chiefly found? What number of Catholics in Europe? What of Protestants? Of the Greek church? Of the Mahometans? Of the Jews? What is the prevailing form of government in Europe? What is an absolute monarchy, and what are the principal European countries, where it is established? What a limited monarchy, and where established? What is said of the native character of the Europeans? Are they distinguished for wealth, influence and power? Have they undertaken and accomplished great things? By whom has a new world been discovered and extensively inhabited? Which are some of the most powerful European states? What is said of the European cities? In what do they abound? What is said of the houses? Of the streets? For what are the Catholic cities noted? What pleasant rural scenes are described? Which is the largest city in Europe containing a population of 1,475,000? Ans. London. Where is it situated, and about in what lat.? In what countries and nearly in what lat. are the ten next largest in their order, viz. Paris? Constantinople? Petersburg? Naples? Vienna? Lisbon? Dublin? Berlin? Amsterdam? Moscow? In what country and lat. is Moscow? Archangel? Madrid? Rome? Astrachan? Liverpool? Venice? Hamburg? Cadiz? Warsaw? Konningsburg? Edinburg? Athens? What is nearly the course of London to Petersburg? To Constantinople? To Paris? To Madrid? What the course from Paris to Moscow? From Astrachan to Nantes? From Bordeaux to Albo? From Bergen to Marselles? From London to Amsterdam and Mapover?

On what waters are the following sea ports? Cadiz? Oporto? Brest? Hague? Toulon? Marseilles? Amsterdam? Naples? On what river is each of the following cities? London? Paris? Rouen? Hamburg and Dresden? Lyons? Warsaw? Bordeaux and Toulouse? Vienna?

BRITISH EMPIRE.

The British Empire is equal or superior to any on the globe, especially in wealth and commerce, political influence and power. It comprehends what are called the United Kingdoms of Great Britain and Ireland, viz.: England, Scotland, Wales, and Ireland, with the small adjacent Isles. It also includes great foreign possessions in Asia, America, Africa, and Australia, and embraces, in a sense, nearly 150 millions of the human family.



View of London.

ENGLAND.

PART FIRST.

Extent, 50,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 13,000,000—262 per sq. m.

England is one of the finest and most beautiful countries in the world. Its natural features are interesting, and it exhibits a very happy and striking combination of the works of nature, with the effects of extraordinary human diligence and skill. Its length is

about 400 miles, and its breadth, in some instances, 300. It is divided into 40 counties.

The climate is very moist and variable, but peculiarly moderate and mild, considering the high latitude of the country. Neither the winter nor the summer, is here found in extremes, both heat and cold being greatly tempered by the influence of the surrounding seas. The face of the country is uneven, or undulating, neither elevated into lofty mountains nor depressed by deep valleys; but beautifully diversified with hills, vales and plains, presenting on all sides a rich variety of interesting landscapes.

The soil for the most part, is good and fruitful, being economically improved, and highly cultivated. By the hand of labor, the ruggedness of nature has been smoothed, and her deficiencies supplied, and many a barren heath, or useless marsh, made to smile with verdure, or to wave with golden harvests. The chief productions are wheat, barley, oats, rye, beans and peas. The pasturage is verdant and plentiful, and the flocks and herds very numerous.

The climate is peculiarly adapted to grazing; and often through a great proportion of winter, the fields are arrayed in green, and the smaller cattle range and need but little foddering. Unwearied pains have been taken to improve their flocks and to increase the number of cattle and horses of the finest and most valuable qualities.

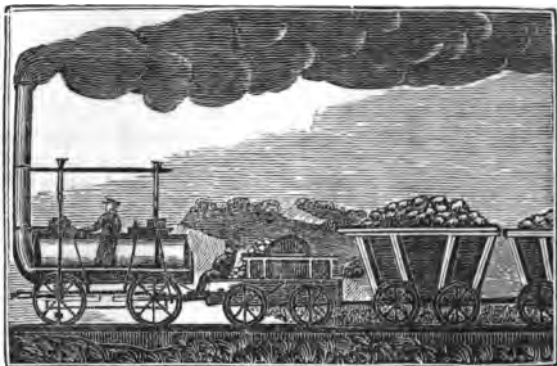
In no country, perhaps, in the world, is the art of agriculture better understood, or more profitably and happily applied, than in England. She also excels in almost every mechanical art and European manufacture, and to a vast extent, she herself supplies the materials for her manufactures. Millions of fleeces of wool are here annually produced and made into cloth. Immense quantities of cotton and other materials are imported from other countries and here manufactured.

The commerce of England consists especially, in conveying her manufactures to foreign nations and exchanging them for raw materials of various kinds, which are brought home and manufactured by the industry of the people, into valuable articles, and then sent abroad to be sold or exchanged. In this way industry and enterprise constitute the life and soul of England's policy, and the leading causes of all her unexampled wealth and greatness.

The principal minerals are tin, copper, coal, iron and lead, which are produced in astonishing abundance, and are very extensively exported to other parts of the world.

The country is well watered and highly beautified by rivers and canals. The rivers are not long or large, but they afford great conveniences for inland navigation; are well supplied with

fine fish, and by their various courses and meanderings, they give liveliness to the general landscape. The principal rivers are the Thames, the Severn, the Medway, the Trent or Humber, and the Ouse. The most important canals, are the Leeds and Liverpool canal, the grand Trunk, the Oxford canal, and the grand Junction. The last connects London and the river Thames, with the system of internal canal navigation toward the centre of the kingdom.



A great excitement has recently been produced in England, as well as America, in favour of rail roads. The rail road from Liverpool to Manchester, is the first and most celebrated in England. It is 32 miles long, and cost 35,000 pounds sterling per mile. The transportation of passengers and merchandize is said to be wholly done by the rail road cars, which are propelled by steam at the rate of 25 miles an hour. The general system of roads and bridges in England is good and worthy of imitation.

QUESTIONS.

For what is the British empire distinguished? What does it comprehend? What do you understand by the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland? What foreign possessions are included in the British empire? What kind of a country in general, is England? Between what degrees of latitude is it situated? What part of North America nearly corresponds with it in lat.? How is it bounded? What are the length, breadth, extent and population of England? Which of the United States compares with it in size? Into how many counties divided? What is said of the climate? The winter and summer? What of the face of the country? Of the soil? How is it improved and cultivated? What of the chief productions? Of the pasturage, flocks, &c.? To what is the climate peculiarly adapted? Has peculiar pains been taken to improve the breeds of cattle and horses? What is said of the art of agriculture in England? What of her skill in the mechanical arts? What of wool? How much cotton does she import? What

does the commerce of England especially consist in ? What is done with the raw materials when imported ? What does industry and enterprize constitute in England ? What are the principal minerals ? How is England watered and beautified ? What general description is given of the rivers in England ? What do they afford ? What are they well supplied with ? What are the names of the principal rivers ? Where does each empty ? What canals ? Are rail roads popular in England ? What one is most celebrated ? What is said about it ? What of the roads and bridges generally ?



View of St. Paul's Church, London.

ENGLAND.

PART SECOND.

Some of the principal cities in England, are London, Manchester, Liverpool, Birmingham, Leeds, Bristol, Norwich, York, Portsmouth, and Plymouth.

The situation of London, in its widest extent, including Westminster and the borough of Southwark is on both sides of the Thames, 60 miles from the sea. It extends 7 miles in length along the banks of that noble river, and its circumference is computed at 30 miles. Rising regularly from the water on the north, in the form of an amphitheatre: it opens to view a vast assemblage of magnificent edifices, and presents a prospect inexpressibly grand and beautiful.

Near the centre of the city, stands that sublime structure, the Cathedral Church of St. Paul. It was 37 years in building, un-

der the superintendence of one man, Sir Christopher Wren, who laid the first stone. It occupies 6 acres of ground, and there is no church in Europe or in the world, to be compared with it, for magnificence, except the Cathedral of St. Peter's at Rome. Westminster Abbey is celebrated as the burial place of the deceased British kings and nobility, and as containing numerous monuments sacred to the memory of the illustrious dead. The tower of London has been noted for ages as a royal prison, or a place of confinement for criminals of state; from this tower several distinguished individuals have been led forth to execution, to lose their heads upon the block, as solemn examples of the instability of earthly thrones, and of the frailty and frequent misery of human greatness.

The bridges in London are objects peculiarly imposing and wonderful. The Waterloo bridge erected in commemoration of the battle of Waterloo, and the downfall of Napoleon, cost one million pounds sterling. From London as the centre, there is a brisk circulation of trade by sea or land, over the British Empire. The commercial parts of the city especially, are alive with business and traffic. Daily or hourly, there are ships arriving, laden with the luxuries of distant nations, and others are clearing out to carry the surplus produce of the country, and numberless samples of British ingenuity and manufacture, to foreign climes. The suburbs of London, for several miles around, are adorned with numerous villas and country seats of noblemen and gentlemen of fortune, displaying a grand variety of interesting rural scenery, and embracing almost every object of a worldly nature, which can gratify the finest taste, or please the most luxuriant imagination.

Liverpool is on the Mersey about 200 miles north-west of London, and in a commercial point of view is the second city in the kingdom. But Manchester is the second in population and the first in manufactures; and York has for ages been ranked next to London in point of honor and dignity. Liverpool embraces every commercial advantage and accommodation, and carries on a very extensive trade, especially in cotton, with the United States and other foreign parts. Immense quantities of cotton annually are landed at Liverpool, and thence it is hurled upon the wheels of a rail road car, 32 miles to Manchester, where, with the magic power of labor-saving machinery, it is briskly wrought up into divers species of cotton goods, which, from that central point, are circulated over the United Kingdom, Europe, and the world. The Pop. of Manchester is 197,000.

Birmingham is highly distinguished for manufactures of hardware, or of iron and brass. Here iron is formed into every kind of useful implements. Here are the grand musket manufac-

ories, and those of buttons and pins, all of which employ an astonishing system of intricate machinery and curious workmanship.

Leeds, Wakefield, Norwich, &c. are celebrated for manufactures of woollen.

Bristol is west of London, on the river Avon, and is next to Liverpool in commerce. York is the metropolis of the north of England. It is a city of great antiquity and venerable rank: the seat of an archbishop, and a magnificent cathedral, which is 500 feet in length, and was 200 years in building.

Portsmouth and Plymouth are noted as naval stations. The former presents impregnable fortifications, and its harbour is sufficiently capacious and secure to permit the whole royal navy at once to ride in safety.

Greenwich is about 6 miles east of London, and is celebrated as the seat of the royal Observatory, from which longitude is usually reckoned; and also as containing a noble hospital, with accommodations for 3,000 seamen.

Bath, Wells, Brighton, Buxton, and others, are famous as places of resort for thousands, in pursuit of health or of amusement, pleasure and dissipation.

Oxford and Cambridge are the venerable seats of learning and of the Universities, where multitudes have been educated who have attained to high degrees of eminence in the republic of letters.

QUESTIONS.

Which are some of the principal cities in England? On what river is London situated? How far from the sea? What is the length and circumference of the city? What noble structure stands near the centre of London? Who built it? How long was it in building? How many acres of ground does it occupy? What other Cathedral does it compare with? What is said of the tower of London? Of Westminster Abbey? Of the bridges in London? Of the Waterloo bridge? What is said of the trade and commerce of London? How are the suburbs of the city adorned?

On what river is Liverpool? What is its distance and direction from London? In what respect is it the second city in the kingdom? Which is the second in population and the first in manufactures? Which is the second in honor and dignity? How is Liverpool situated for commerce? What article does it extensively trade in? Whither and how is the cotton carried from Liverpool? Where is Manchester? Where is Birmingham, and for what distinguished? Where are the principal woollen manufactories? What is said of Bristol? Of York? What venerable building at York? Where are Portsmouth and Plymouth, and for what are they noted? What is said of the fortifications and harbour of Portsmouth? Where is Greenwich and how is it described? What cities are famous as being places of resort for health or pleasure? Where is each situated? Where are Oxford and Cambridge, and for what celebrated?

ENGLAND.

PART THIRD.

In regard to common education or the general diffusion of knowledge among the people, England has not ranked so high as several other European countries. One sixth part of the population are left in ignorance. A fourth part are dependent entirely upon Sunday schools for education. The cause of education, however, is gaining ground in England. Peculiar efforts to promote it, have more recently been made. Schools on the Lancasterian plan have been instituted, promising great usefulness. Sunday schools, in number about 5,775, are exerting a wide and salutary influence. Both children and adults of the lower classes of society, are becoming in greater numbers, instructed and enlightened.

In her exertions to propagate christianity, England has as it were taken the lead, in modern times, and has set an illustrious example to the christian world. By means of those mighty moral engines, Bible, Missionary and tract societies, she has published and distributed the sacred volume in many different languages, and has sent the glad tidings of redemption to many heathen and benighted nations, who now, more or less extensively, are rejoicing in the light of the gospel and in the attendant blessings of civilization and peace. More than 8 millions of bibles and testaments have been distributed by the British and Foreign Bible Society, and the circulation of religious tracts amounts to 180 millions in 70 different languages.

The established Church of England is the Protestant Episcopal Church, which is under the Government of two archbishops, and 24 bishops, who are ranked with the peers of the realm and are entitled to seats in the House of Lords, in parliament. The archbishop of Canterbury is the highest dignitary in the church, and the most noble lord in the kingdom, next to the royal family.

There are great numbers of Methodists in England and dissenters, viz.: Baptists and Independants, and Friends or Quakers, who are all tolerated in the free and conscientious enjoyment of their religious opinions.

The government of England, or of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, is a Constitutional hereditary Monarchy. The Executive power is vested in the king. The legislative power is divided between the king and Parliament. The Parliament consists of two houses or assemblies. First, The Upper House or House of Lords, containing 425 members, composed of the hereditary peers of the realm, together with the bishops and the repre-

sentative peers from Scotland and Ireland. Second, The Lower House or House of Commons, in number 655, being representatives chosen by the people. The representatives from counties are called knights; those from cities are styled citizens; and those from towns or boroughs, burgesses. The 5 orders of English nobility, are dukes, marquises, earls, viscounts and barons.

The principal islands on the English coasts are the following: The Isle of Wight in the British Channel near the southern coast, enjoying a salubrious climate and a fertile soil, abundant in the production of grain. The Scilly Isles off the Lands End, on the south-west coast. The Isle of Anglesea and the Isle of Man in the Irish sea, on the west coast of England and Wales. The Isle of Anglesea is remarkable for its copper mines, and abounding in grain and cattle. The Isle of Man is considerably mountainous, and its soil by nature poor, but by laborious and faithful cultivation it is rendered to a great extent, fruitful in wheat, barley and oats, and annually produces many fat cattle for the market. Pop. 30,000.

The national character of the English stands high for intelligence, sensibility, generosity, highmindedness, enterprise and valour.

The naval force of Great Britain consists of 606 vessels of war, of which 165 are vessels of the line. The number of men belonging to the navy and army is not far from 277,000. The British colonies at large embrace about 813,000 slaves, but it is believed that the period of their universal emancipation is approaching.

QUESTIONS.

What is said of common education in England? What part of the population are left in ignorance? Is the cause of education gaining ground? What peculiar efforts are making to promote it? Has England distinguished herself in the propagation of Christianity? By what means? What Church is established in England? How is the Episcopal church there governed? What other denominations are there found? What is the government of England or of the United Kingdom? In whom is the executive power lodged? In whom is the legislative power? What does the parliament consist of? Who are comprised in the house of lords? Who compose the house of commons? What are the principal islands near the English coasts? Where are they situated and how described? What is said of the Isle of Wight? The Isle of Anglesea? The Isle of Man? How many vessels of war has Great Britain? How many men in the army and navy? How many slaves in all the British colonies?

WALES.

Extent, 8,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 805,000—100 per sq. m.

Wales is situated in the western part of the island of Great Britain. Its length is 150 miles. It is divided into North and

South Wales and contains 12 counties. It is a mountainous or hilly region, especially on the north; but it embraces many fertile valleys, and affords to the traveller many grand and delightful prospects.

The soil generally, is fruitful in the necessaries of life. The principal mountains are Snowden and Plinlimmon. The vegetable and animal productions are similar to those of England. The cattle are smaller, but of valuable qualities. The horses also are more diminutive in size, but hardy and patient of fatigue. Numerous flocks of goats range and feed upon the mountains.

Wales is very abundant in mines of iron and coal, and in quarries of slate and marble. It embraces no very large cities or towns, but many pleasant villages and agreeable dwellings,—the abodes of industry and contentment, scattered here and there among the mountains and valleys.

The Welch had their origin from the ancient Gauls. They are proud of their antiquity, and fond of tracing back their pedigrees. They are of quicker passions than the English, but sincere and faithful in disposition, simple in manners, industrious in their habits, and remarkably jealous of their liberties. The chief towns are Cardigan, Caermarthen and Pembroke.

The Isle of Anglesea belongs to Wales. The immediate government of Wales usually devolves on the eldest son of the king of England, who is hence styled the Prince of Wales.

QUESTIONS.

How is Wales situated or bounded? What its length? Its extent? Its population? How is Wales divided? How many counties? What kind of a region is it? What is said of the soil? Of the mountains? Of the vegetable and animal productions? Of the cattle and horses? Of the flocks of goats? What mines and quarries? Has it any very large cities or towns? Which are the principal? Whence do the Welch derive their origin? What are they peculiarly proud or fond of? What is said of their passions? Their dispositions, manners, habits, &c.? What island belongs to Wales?

SCOTLAND.

PART FIRST.

Extent 30,000 sq. miles. Pop. 2,366,000. 79 per sq. mile.

Scotland, in extent, is more than half as large as England, but not more than one third of it is under cultivation. It is divided into 33 counties.

The Highlands on the north, and the Lowlands on the south, are separated from each other by the Grampian Hills, which run from E. to W. across the middle of Scotland.

The northern or Highland country is for the most part, mountainous and dreary. It possesses a cold and tempestuous climate, but greatly abounds in beautiful small lakes or lochs, with here and there a verdant fruitful valley intervening. The Lowlands of Scotland, S. of the Grampian Hills, very much resemble England, in the face of the country, the climate, soil and productions. Extensive and fertile plains are spread open to the view, yielding abundant herbage, and sustaining great numbers of flocks and herds. Scotland generally, is far better adapted to pasturage than to tillage. The most common kinds of grain are oats, rye and barley. The minerals are coal, iron and lead.

The country is watered with numerous short rivers, which are generally not navigable. The principal are the Loch, the Tay, the Spey, the Dee, Don, Tweed and Clyde. The most noted lakes are, Loch Lomond, Loch Tay, Loch Ness, Loch Nan. The scenery around these lakes is often highly picturesque and romantic. They have excited the admiration of the traveller and awakened the song of the bard. And there is scarcely a lake, fountain, valley, cliff, or torrent in Scotland, that has not been delightfully sung by the original and unshackled geniuses of this interesting country. Poetry and oratory have here found a favorite home, and have been exhibited in all their native simplicity, energy and charms.

The constitution and character of the Scotch Highlanders correspond in a measure with the roughness of their climate and country, or with the wild and rude scenes of nature among which they are bred. They are manly and robust, patient of hardship, but impatient of control, being of a bold and independent spirit, but generous and hospitable in their dispositions. They are averse to tilling the soil, yet fond of the pastoral life, having always taken good care of their flocks and herds, and looked well to the defence of their country and their rights, against every invader.

The Lowlanders are more mild, sober and refined, distinguished for vigorous intellect, common education and upright morals. There is no people in Europe more generally instructed from childhood, or more virtuously and piously brought up. Many of the Scotch have shone in literature and science with superior lustre. The state of agriculture is improving in Scotland. Manufactures and commerce receive industrious attention.

QUESTIONS.

Between what parallels of latitude is Scotland? In what part of the island of G. Britain is it? What are the boundaries? How large is it compared with England? How many square miles contained in it? How many counties? How many people? What proportion of Scotland is improved or cultivated? How are the Highlands and Lowlands separated? Which of these is north of the Grampian Hills?

Which on the south? Which way do the Grampian Hills run? What is said of the Highland country? Of its climate? What does it abound in? What of the Lowlands? How does its plains appear and what do they yield? Is Scotland peculiarly adapted to pasturage? What are the most common kinds of grain? What minerals? What kind of rivers? What are the names of the principal? Where does each empty? What lakes or lochs are mentioned? What is the scenery around them? What have they excited and awakened? What is said of poetry and oratory in Scotland? What of the character of the Scotch Highlanders? What kind of a spirit are they of? What dispositions? What are they averse to? What are they fond of? Of what do they take good care? What is the character of the Scotch Lowlanders, and for what are they distinguished? Are they generally instructed in common learning, in morals and religion? What is said of literature and science among them? Of the state of agriculture, commerce and manufactures?



View of Edinburgh.

SCOTLAND.

PART SECOND.

The principal cities or towns are, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Aberdeen, Dundee, St. Andrews, Greenock, Perth, Paisley and Sterling.

Edinburgh, the metropolis, is situated on three grand eminences, about a mile and a half S. of the Frith of Forth, and about 400 miles N. N. W. of London. It is composed of the Old and the New Town, between which lies a deep valley, once the bed of a lake, over which are constructed a mound and a bridge, connecting the two towns. The old town is irregularly built, on a lofty, rugged hill, the houses being very compact, and elevated from eight to twelve stories in height, each story containing rooms sufficient for the accommodation of a family. The new town N. of the val-

ley, is laid out in squares, and is as regularly and handsomely built as any city in the world. It is the residence chiefly of the nobility and gentry, and men of opulence, whose respective seats are adorned with all that is beautiful and elegant in architecture. West of the vale, and on a lofty precipitous rock, stands the Castle, which as it were, looks down with awful majesty upon the whole city, and surveys the numerous hills, villages and fields that surround it. The University of Edinburgh is of great celebrity in the literary world, embracing 2,000 students, a fulness of professors and teachers, and a library of 50,000 volumes. The medical science is here taught to a high degree of perfection. This city also abounds in courts of justice, and the various institutions connected with the profession and practice of law. Indeed, literature and law are the grand pillars of support to Edinburgh. Manufactures, trade and commerce, are inferior objects of concern. The population is about 142,000. Leith is the port of Edinburgh, about a mile and a half distant.

Glasgow is on the Clyde, 44 miles W. of Edinburgh, a city distinguished for regularity, beauty and magnificence, and for its extensive commerce and manufactures, as well as for its University. It is the most populous and commercial city in Scotland. Population 200,000.

Aberdeen is on the Don, 100 miles N. of Edinburgh. It is divided into Old and New Aberdeen. Its trade and manufactures are extensive and flourishing. It contains two respective colleges. St. Andrews has a commodious harbour and a University.

Greenock on the Clyde, is the most lively and important seaport in Scotland. Ship building and various manufactures connected with navigation, are carried on here with great spirit. The town has had a very rapid growth, and is fast increasing in population. Perth on the Tay, is an elegant city, flourishing in manufactures of linen and cotton, and famous in history. Paisley, is celebrated for the fancy muslin, and other manufactures, employing 29,000 persons.

The islands on the coast of Scotland are the Hebrides on the W., 300 in number. Population 70,000. Orkneys on the N. 26 in number, and the Shetland Isles, farthest N. 86 in number. Population 25,000. The latter are remarkable for stupendous rocks and precipices, and for the multitude of sheep, nearly 100,000, which overspread the Isles and yield immense quantities of wool for exportation. The established church of Scotland is the Presbyterian, which has belonging to it about 900 parishes, and 938 clergymen. The British parliament receives from Scotland as representatives, 16 peers and 50 commoners.

QUESTIONS.

What are the principal cities or towns in Scotland? Which the capital? On what is Edinburgh situated? Near what Frith? How far and which way from London? Of what is Edinburgh composed? What lies between the Old and New Town? What description is given of the Old Town? What of the New? Who reside in it? How is the castle situated? What is said of the University? How many students? How large a library? What does Edinburgh also abound in? How are the people in it chiefly supported? What is said of its manufactures, trade and commerce? Its population? How much smaller is it in population than N. York? What is said of Leith? Where is Glasgow? For what distinguished? What its population? Where is Aberdeen? How divided? What are flourishing in it? How many Colleges? How many people? Where is St. Andrews, and what is said of it? Greenock, and what is said of it? Where and what is Perth? What is Paisley celebrated for? What islands on the coast of Scotland? How situated and how described? What is the established Church of Scotland? How many parishes and clergymen belong to it? How many representatives go from Scotland to the British parliament? What channel divides Scotland from Ireland?

POPULATION OF GREAT BRITAIN.

TABLE of the principal cities and towns in Great Britain, with the population according to the census in 1831.

	Pop.		Pop.
London	1,474,069	Greenock, Scot.	27,571
Glasgow, Scot.	202,426	Blackburne	27,091
Manchester	197,046	Leith, Scot.	25,855
Liverpool	189,244	Stockport	25,469
Edinburgh	162,403	York	25,359
Birmingham	142,251	Greenwich	24,553
Leeds	123,393	Derby	23,607
Bristol	103,886	Bradford	23,233
Sheffield	76,378	Macclesfield	23,129
Norwich	61,110	Dudley	23,043
Aberdeen, Scot.	58,019	Cheltenham	22,942
Paisley, do.	57,066	Chester	21,363
Nottingham	50,680	Shrewsbury	21,227
Portsmouth	50,389	Yarmouth	21,115
Dundee, Scot.	45,355	Cambridge	20,917
Newcastle	42,760	Kidderminster	20,865
Plymouth	40,651	Wigan	20,774
Brighton	40,634	Ipswich	20,454
Leicester	39,306	Oxford	20,434
Bath	38,063	Perth, Scot.	20,016
Stoke upon Kent	37,220	Carlisle	20,006
Devonport	34,882	Dunfermline, Scot.	17,068
Preston	33,112	Inverness, "	14,354
Hull	32,958	Falkirk, "	12,743
Oldham	32,382	Montrose, "	12,055
Bolton	28,299	Falkirk, "	11,806
Exeter	28,201		



View of Dublin.

IRELAND.

Extent, 31,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 7,734,000—249 per sq. m.

Ireland is divided into 4 general provinces, viz. Leinster, Ulster, Connaught and Munster, which are subdivided into 32 counties. The surface of the country is stony and rocky, with moderate hills and mountains. The lakes are numerous and surrounded with romantic prospects. The climate is more mild, moist and foggy than that of England. The prevailing winds from the west, which sweep across the Atlantic, come loaded with vapours which often hide the face of the sun and are discharged in abundance of rain. The winters are not so snowy and severe as in England. The summers are cooler and the thunder and lightning less frequent and terrific.

The soil in general is, by nature more fertile, but not so well cultivated. One tenth part of the island, however, consists of bogs or morasses, which are useless except for fuel. Ireland is very natural to grass. A beautiful verdure usually covers the surface. The dairy husbandry prevails here. Oats and potatoes are the principal crops and the chief support of the poor. Hemp and flax are abundant, and the manufacture of linen and muslin is a great business. No country in Europe is better provided with convenient bays and harbours and facilities for foreign commerce. Fine linens and beef, and butter of superior quality are the chief exports.

The principal rivers are Shannon, Boyne, Liffey and Waterford. The chief cities are Dublin, Cork, Limerick, Belfast, Waterford, Londonderry, Kilkenny and Drogheda.

Dublin, the capital is on the Liffey, 330 miles north-west of London. It ranks high in population, which is 225,000, not far from that of New York. Its public edifices are magnificent, among which are the Castle, the Royal Exchange and the celebrated University. The dwellings of the rich are elegant and are very strikingly contrasted with the thousand miserable hovels of the poor, which are seen within the city and its suburbs. Dublin is the grand mart of the commerce of Ireland.

Cork is on the Lee, 130 miles south-west of Dublin. It is the second city in Ireland and highly celebrated for its capacious harbour and its extensive flourishing trade, especially in butter and salted provisions. Pop. 100,000.

Limerick on the Shannon, is a city of great elegance, population and strength, flourishing in manufactures and commerce. Pop. 65,000. Belfast, 80 miles north of Dublin, has had a rapid growth, and it is distinguished for its trade in linen and provisions. Kilkenny is noted for quarries of beautiful marble.

The eastern and northern coasts of Ireland are to a great extent inhabited by people of English or Scotch descent who, comparatively, are enlightened in character and improved and comfortable in condition.

The interior and western parts are chiefly occupied by the ancient native Irish descendants of the old Britons, who speak their original language, and whose character extensively, is ignorant and degraded, and their condition poor and wretched. Notwithstanding the natural fertility and beauty of this green Isle, there is a lamentable prevalence of poverty and misery among the Irish peasants. In the day they walk about in tatters and rags, perhaps begging a morsel of bread at the doors of their rich but oppressive landlords, or stewards. At night they are lodged in mean huts of mud or straw, scarcely superior to the wigwams of American savages.

Agriculture is in a very low state. The soil to a great extent is neglected. The church tythes and other taxes, swallow up the people's earnings. The spirit of industry is discouraged, and his arm is unnerved or broken. And many of the poor have even sunk down in despair and resigned themselves up to perish with hunger.

Christian benevolence, however, has done, and is doing much to remove the ignorance and to relieve the poverty and distress of this class of people in Ireland. The established church here is Episcopal, like that of England. But more than two thirds of

the population are zealous Roman Catholics. The most remarkable natural curiosity in Ireland is the Giant's Causeway, a promontory on the north coast. It consists of almost innumerable columns of pillars of stone standing perpendicularly over several acres near the sea shore. These columns are one or two feet in diameter and twenty or thirty feet high. They are composed of several joints, or one stone or rock lying upon another, and compactly fitted together, so that a man may walk on the tops of the pillars to the very margin of the sea.

Ireland became united in government, with England, in the year 1801, and sends 105 representatives to the British parliament, besides 28 representative peers and 4 bishops.

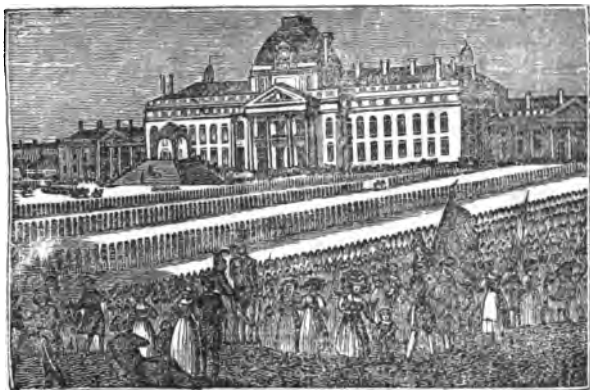
QUESTIONS.

What sea and channel divides Ireland from England and Wales? What is the lat. of Ireland? Its extent in square miles? Its population? Its size compared with Scotland and England? How divided and subdivided? What is said of the face of the country? Of the lakes? Of the climate? Of the prevailing winds? Of the winters and summers? Of the soil in general? How great a proportion of the island is covered with bogs? To what is Ireland very natural? What kind of husbandry most prevails? What of the principal crops? The most important manufacture? What is said of the bays, harbours, &c.? What the chief exports? What the names of the principal rivers? What course does each run and where discharged? What are the chief cities in Ireland? On what river is Dublin? What course and distance from London? How populous? What is said of its public edifices? Of the dwellings of the rich, and what are they contrasted with? Which way is Cork from Dublin? How is it described? What its population? In what direction from Dublin is Limerick, and on what river? What kind of a city is it and of what population? Which way is Belfast from Dublin, and what is said of it? Where is Kilkenny, and for what noted? In what part is Londonderry? Waterford? Drogheda? By whom are the eastern and northern coasts of Ireland chiefly inhabited? What comparatively are the character and condition of those inhabitants? Who occupy the interior and western parts, and what is their general character and condition? Among whom do poverty and misery lamentably prevail? What kind of houses do they lodge in? What is said of their agriculture? What of the tithes and taxes? What has christian benevolence done for the poor Irish? What church is established here? What proportion of the people are Catholics? What natural curiosity is mentioned? Where is it and how described? When did Ireland become united with England?

FRANCE.

Extent, 215,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 32,000,000—151 per sq. m.

France is more than four times as large as England in extent, and it embraces a population twice as large as that of the whole island of Great Britain. It is divided into 86 departments and subdivided into arrondissements, cantons and communes.



View of the Palace of the Tuilleries, Paris.

The surface on the north is considerably low and level, in the central parts it is variegated with hills and valleys, and in the south-east portion more mountainous. Nature has done wonders for France, in providing not only for the fertility and beauty of the country, but also for the compactness, strength and defence of the kingdom. On all sides except the north, it is enclosed by the waters of the sea, or by lofty and durable barriers of mountains. The atmosphere is more dry and serene and less liable to change than that of England. And though there are considerable portions of land unsuited to cultivation, the soil for the most part is eminently fruitful, producing in the north section, wheat, barley, oats and potatoes, and toward the south, indian corn, wine and olive oil in rich abundance. Grass is less flourishing here than in England. Grain is congenial to the soil, and the harvests generally are very plentiful. The state of agriculture is good and improving, but inferior to that of the English.

Manufactures are very flourishing, especially in silk and woolen. The commerce extends over the world. The principal articles of export are silk and woollen goods, wine and brandy.

France is well supplied with springs, rivers, and canals. The most noted rivers are the Loire, the Rhone, the Garonne and the Seine. The canals are the Languedoc, the Central and the Orleans.

The French people in character, are distinguished for their ingenuity, vivacity, cheerfulness, sociability, politeness and bravery.

They are fond of freedom, but are rather unstable and fickle in politics, and singularly moved by national vanity.

Some of the principal cities are Paris, Lyons, Marseilles, Bordeaux, Rochelle, Brest, Orleans, Lisle, Cherbourg, L'Orient and Rochfort.

Paris is one of the finest and most splendid cities in the world, and in point of population the second in Europe. It is delightfully situated on a plain, upon both banks of the Seine, and surrounded by a wall 18 miles in extent. The houses are built of stone, from four to seven stories high. The streets are generally narrow, crowded in the day time by a gay, polite, fashionable people, and enlivened with coaches and brilliant equipages. At night they are elegantly lighted with reflecting lamps, and guarded by a most vigilant and effective police. The public buildings are superior in splendour and magnificence to those of London. The public gardens and walks are elegant beyond description, and thronged by the votaries of amusement and pleasure. The Palais Royal, the Tuilleries, the Champ Elysees and the Boulevards, are distinguished here as places of fashionable resort.

Paris is also renowned as a seat of learning and science, and for the immense and admirable collections which it exhibits, in sculpture, painting and the various fine arts. It embraces some of the most learned characters, societies, and institutions in the world. Its libraries are numerous and large, and many of them are at all times accessible to strangers, who are hourly arriving from every quarter of the globe. Here are museums containing an endless variety of natural and artificial curiosities, to be seen gratis. And here, also, are colleges and schools, in almost every branch of learning, and of every grade. The manufactures of this city are various and of the finest quality. The seaport of Paris, is Havre or Havre de Grace, at the mouth of the Seine, 112 miles north-west.

Lyons is situated on the Rhone, 280 miles S. E. of Paris, and is celebrated as the most manufacturing city of France, especially in silks and articles of gold and silver. Pop. 145,000. Marseilles, on the Mediterranean, excels in beauty and elegance, and is noted for the security and capaciousness of its harbour, which is capable of accommodating about 1,000 merchant vessels. Pop. 120,000. Bordeaux, on the Garonne, is a highly commercial place, trades extensively in wine and brandy, and contains a flourishing university.

The most important naval stations are Toulon, Rochfort and Brest, the last of which can afford anchorage for 500 men of war. L'Orient and Cherbourg have fine harbours, the former is important for its naval magazines. Nantes and Rouen are distinguish-

ed for their flourishing manufactures and commerce. At Versailles, near Paris, is a magnificent palace, surrounded by beautiful gardens, which are adorned with statues and fountains. Calais is on the straits of Dover, opposite to the city of Dover in England, where the channel is only 22 miles wide. Learning and science are extensively cultivated in France in the higher ranks of society, but great multitudes of the common people are uneducated and ignorant.

The system of general instruction is here divided into three departments, viz. primary, secondary, and superior. Primary instruction relates to the elementary and essential branches of learning, as reading, writing and arithmetic. The secondary embraces Latin and Greek and all those higher branches, usually attended to in American colleges. The superior embraces, theology, law, medicine, and the highest branches of science and literature. The schools for secondary instruction are called Colleges; the schools for superior instruction, are denominated Faculties. Twenty-nine millions of the people of France speak the French language, in more than 70 different dialects. The French language has its origin from the Latin, and is more or less spoken throughout Europe. It is more convenient and useful for purposes of travelling than any other European language.

The prevailing religion in France is Roman Catholic, but Protestantism is fast increasing in popularity and influence. The Catholic schools of Theology have very few students, and the Catholic clergy appear disposed to avoid public instructions and examinations.

The government is a constitutional monarchy. The leading branches of the government are, the king and his ministers, the Chamber of Peers, Chamber of Deputies, or the House of Commons. The Chamber of Peers consists of 259 members, nominated by the king, but it embraces no Ecclesiastical Dignitaries. The Chamber of Deputies is composed of 430 members, elected by the people. The island of Corsica belongs to France. Bastia is the chief town. Ajaccio is noted as the birth place of Napoleon.

QUESTIONS.

Between what parallels of latitude is France? What part of N. America corresponds with it in latitude? What are the boundaries of France? What channel and strait separate it from England? What mountains divide it from Spain? What mountains from Italy and Switzerland? How large and how populous is France? How in this respect does it compare with G. Britain? How is France divided and subdivided? What is the surface on the N.? What is said, in general, of the climate? Of the atmosphere? Of the soil? What does it produce on the N.? What, toward the S.? What is said of grass, in this country? What of grain? Of agriculture? Of manufactures? Of commerce? Of the exports?

With what is France well supplied? Which are the most noted rivers and where does each empty? What canals and what waters do they severally connect? For what are the French generally distinguished? Which are some of the principal cities? How is Paris described generally? On what river situated? By what surrounded? What is said of the houses? Of the streets? Of the people? How are the streets lighted and guarded? What of the public buildings? Of the gardens and walks? What places in Paris are some of the most distinguished as places of fashionable resort? For what is Paris also renowned? What does it embrace? What of the Libraries? Its museums? Its colleges, &c.? Its manufactures? What and where is the seaport of Paris? Which way from Paris is Lyons, and for what celebrated? Where is Marseilles and what is said of it? What of Bourdeaux? Which are the naval stations and where situated? Where are L'Orient and Cherbourg? Nantes and Rouen, and for what distinguished? Where are Toulouse, Orleans, Amiens, Lisle? What of Versailles? Where is Calais? How far is it across the strait from Calais to Dover? What of learning and science in France? Are the common people ignorant? How is the system of instruction divided? What of the French language? Of the prevailing religion? Of the government? Of the Chamber of Peers and of Deputies? What island in the Mediterranean belongs to France, and for what is it celebrated?

SPAIN.

Extent 180,000 sq. ms. Pop. 14,000,000. 78 per sq. m.

Spain is less extensive in territory, than France, and embraces not half so large a population. The number of counties contained in it is 31. It is a mountainous region. The chief mountains are, the Pyrenees, Cantabrian and Sierra Morena. The rivers are, the Tagus, Duero, Minho, Guadiana, Guadalquiver and Ebro.

The central parts are elevated into extensive table lands or lofty plains. The northern section is favoured with a mild, agreeable and healthy climate. At the south the climate is warm and sometimes sickly. The cool mountain air and the western sea breezes are refreshing; but the hot winds from Africa are oppressive and pestilential. The soil generally is fertile, but poorly cultivated and at certain seasons is much exposed to droughts. The intermediate valleys between the ranges of mountains, are extremely rich when well watered.

Nature has been very bountiful to Spain, but the Spaniards have been listless in the improvement of natural advantages, and singularly unfaithful to their own interests. The indolence and effeminacy of the people, operate to prevent the general productiveness of the soil, and the wealth and prosperity of the nation. Habits of sloth and luxurious ease, brought on by the influx of American gold, together with the influence of a bad government and corrupt religion, have relaxed the energies of the nation and depressed its condition. Tillage to a great extent is neglected, yet the country is congenial to grain, maize, coffee, cotton, cocoa, vines, and olives, which are the chief productions. It also abounds in silk, and produces, almost spontaneously, some of the most deli-

cious fruits ; as oranges, lemons, almonds, citrons, figs and raisins.

Spain is celebrated for rearing large flocks of sheep of the finest quality. Manufactures are not flourishing. Commerce is inactive and dependent. Enterprize and improvements are little seen or heard of in this country. The marks of poverty and decay are widely visible. Education and useful knowledge are little encouraged, either by the government or the clergy. The government is an absolute monarchy, and oppressive in its character. The religion is Roman Catholic. The clergy and monks are incredibly numerous. There are in Spain 146,000 Ecclesiastics, including 61 archbishops and bishops, and about 93,000 persons in convents, of whom 31,000 are females.

Many monasteries, nunneries and religious hermitages, are established in various parts of the kingdom, where men and women, in separate societies, profess to have taken vows of perpetual seclusion from worldly concerns. The most remarkable establishment of this kind, is to be seen on the mountain of Montserrat, 25 miles from Barcelona. This mountain is situated by itself, on a large plain, and is of a very singular and curious form, consisting of an indefinite number of spiral or conical hills, rising one above another, to the height of 3 or 4,000 feet. Here have been hermitages existing, for ages, and a rich monastery of Benedictine monks, which has been accustomed to receive, annually, a multitude of visitants, and to treat the poor and the sick, with the most liberal hospitality.

The Spaniards are of a swarthy complexion, grave but polite in their deportment, and temperate in their manner of living. Their principal amusements are, dancing, smoking and bull-fights, of the latter of which, they have long, as a nation, been notoriously fond. The ground work of the Spanish language is Latin, and is remarkably expressive, sonorous and majestic.

The cities most worthy of notice in Spain, are Madrid, Barcelona, Seville, Cadiz, Grenada, Valencia, Salamanca, Saragosa, and Bilboa. Madrid, on the Tagus, is the metropolis, and it is this circumstance chiefly, which can give it any importance or celebrity. It has a very central and lofty situation about 300 miles from the sea. It is surrounded by a barren country, and is a place of little or no trade or manufactures. Its population, 200,000, derive the means of support from distant sources. Barcelona, on the N. E., is the next in population, and one of the most manufacturing, commercial and wealthy cities in Spain. Population 120,000. Seville, on the Guadalquiver, is a very ancient and spacious city, the original capital, and is celebrated for its immense

Gothic cathedral, for its manufactures, and especially for the royal tobacco manufactory, which employs 1,500 persons. Pop. 90,000.

Cadiz is an ancient town of extensive commerce, situated on one of the finest bays in the world, is the grand rendezvous of the navy, and the centre of trade with America. Population 70,000. At Valencia, there are some of the largest silk manufactures in Europe. Carthage and Malaga are respectable cities and flourishing sea ports. Salamanca is the seat of learning and has a celebrated university. Here a great battle was fought between the British and French in 1812. Ferrol is a naval station, and has a harbour of extraordinary excellence. Bilboa is favoured with a fine harbour, and is the channel of trade in wool, to England, France, &c. The fortress of Gibraltar on the straits of that name, is deemed impregnable, and belongs to the English. The strait in the narrowest part is 15 miles wide.

There are three islands in the Mediterranean belonging to Spain, viz. Majorca, Ivica and Minorca, which are favoured with a fruitful soil. Port Mahon, on the island of Minorca, is distinguished for its fine harbour.

QUESTIONS.

What is the latitude of Spain, and with what part of the United States does it correspond? How is it bounded? What bays and capes on its coasts? How many are its square miles, provinces and inhabitants? What kind of a region is Spain? What mountains in it? What rivers? Which way do they severally flow and where empty? What is said of the central parts of Spain? What is the climate on the N.? On the S.? What of the soil? How is it cultivated? To what exposed? What of the valleys between the mountains? Has nature been bountiful to Spain? How have her favors been improved? What special causes prevent the prosperity of Spain? What is it that has relaxed the energies of the nation? To what kind of productions is the country congenial? What does it abound in? What fruits does it produce? What is said of the sheep in Spain? Of manufactures? Of tillage? Of commerce? Of enterprise and improvements? Of the marks of poverty and decay? Of education? Of the government? Of the religion? Of the clergy and monks? Of monasteries, &c.? What is the professed design of those who retire to monasteries, nunneries, &c.? What mountain is remarkable for establishments of this kind? Where is it and what description is given of it? What of the amusements of the Spaniards? Their complexion? Manner of living and deportment? What the ground-work and nature of the Spanish language? What cities are mentioned? What the situation, description and population of Madrid? Barcelona? Of Seville? Of Cadiz? Where is Valencia situated and what manufactures distinguish it? Where are Carthage and Malaga, and what is said of them? Where and what is Salamanca? Ferrol? Bilboa? What of the fortress of Gibraltar? How wide is the strait in the narrowest part? What islands in the Mediterranean belong to Spain? What distinguished part on the island of Minorca? What small country is W. of Spain?

PORTUGAL.

Extent 35,000 sq. ms. Pop. 3,200,000. 92 per sq. m.

Portugal embraces a comparatively small territory, divided into six provinces. It is about one fifth as large as Spain, and contains nearly one fourth of the number of people. Ridges of rocky mountains traverse this country from E. to W., terminating in capes or promontories at the ocean. The surface, of course, is quite diversified, and the soil and climate vary, according to the situation or the degree of elevation. In general, the climate is more mild and desirable than that of Spain, but the soil is less fertile, especially in grain. Wheat, barley and oats, are raised on the high lands, and vines, olives &c. are cultivated, to a certain extent, in the valleys and on the plains. Agriculture and manufactures are in a languishing state. Commerce has some remaining life. The chief exports are wines, wool and salt.

Three or four hundred years ago, the Portuguese were highly renowned, for a spirit of useful enterprise and commercial adventure; but little of this is now discernible. As a nation, they are degenerated and depressed. Their national characteristics are idleness, superstition, treachery, a revengeful spirit, and a ridiculous affectation of pomp and parade, even among the lower classes. At the same time, they are represented as often friendly and hospitable. The peasantry are usually ignorant, degraded and poor.

The chief cities and towns are Lisbon, Oporto, St. Ubes, and Coimbra. Lisbon the capital, is on the Tagus, nine miles from its mouth. It is a large city, and at a distance makes a grand and picturesque appearance. The harbour is wide and commodious, the commerce very extensive, embracing the principal trade of the kingdom. Population 240,000. This city, in 1755, was visited by one of the most dreadful earthquakes; involving the destruction of all the public buildings, 6,000 dwelling houses and 30,000 human lives. Oporto, on the Duero, is the second city in wealth and commercial importance, and is famous for its trade in port wines, of which, it has annually sold for exportation 80,000 pipes. Population 80,000. At Coimbra there is a celebrated university.

The Portuguese, in religion, are superstitious and bigoted catholics. Their government is monarchical, arbitrary and despotic.

QUESTIONS.

What are the boundaries of Portugal? Its square miles? Its number of provinces? Its population? By what is it traversed? What is said in general, of the surface, soil and climate? How do the soil and climate compare with those of Spain? What are the products of the highlands? What of the valleys and plains?

What is the state of agriculture and manufactures ? What of the commerce ? Of the chief exports ? For what were the Portuguese formerly renowned ? What are some of their characteristics ? What is said of the peasantry ? What cities are mentioned ? What the situation and description of Lisbon ? By what signal calamity was it once visited ? Where and what is Oporto ? For what is it famous ? Where is Coimbra and what is said of it ? Where is St. Ubes ? What are the Portuguese in religion ? What of their government ?

ITALY.

PART FIRST.

Extent 117,000 sq. ms. Pop. 20,000. 174 per sq. m.

Italy, for ages, has been considered one of the most interesting portions of Europe, not only on account of its general fertility of soil, and salubrity of climate, and the unrivalled richness and beauty of its scenery, but also, for its various works of art, its wonderful antiquities, and the great events, of which, in the course of providence, it has been made the theatre. Almost every spot in this region, is eminently classic ground, being famous in history and renowned in song.

This country, including the island of Sicily and Sardinia, comprises an extent of about 117,000 square miles. The boundaries of Italy are formed and fixed by nature. It is a narrow peninsula, surrounded chiefly by the Mediterranean and the gulf of Venice. The Alps bordering on the N. and N. W., and the Appenines extend lengthwise through the interior. In the vicinity of the mountains, especially near the Alps, the atmosphere is temperate and cool ; and all around on the coasts, the refreshing sea breezes serve to render the air mild and grateful.

The two principal rivers are the Po and the Tiber. The former passes through an extensive and very fruitful valley, the most fertile country in Italy or Europe, and empties into the north part of the gulf of Venice. The latter running southerly by the city of Rome, is discharged into the Mediterranean. The principal productions are grain, vines and olives, silk and cotton, with a variety of delicious fruits. Grain is chiefly confined to the north section, and there agriculture is in a thriving state ; but this is true scarcely in any other part of Italy. The manufactures are few. The principal article manufactured is silk.

The prevailing religion is Roman Catholic ; but toleration is exercised towards other sects. The number of Catholic priests is immense. Education and knowledge are not common among the people. Ignorance, poverty and vice are very prevalent. The country at large, shows the marks of declension, and the people of degeneracy ; and every thing around, proves the want of benign and salutary government, and of evangelical virtue. The Ital-

ians, male and female, are very reserved in their outward deportment, but have the character of being effeminate, licentious and superstitious. They are singularly pompous in religious exhibitions, and pay great homage to images.

Their language is of Latin origin, and is remarkable for its melody and its adaptedness to musical tones. They are celebrated for their skill in music and painting, and the fine arts generally, but at present, make but little figure in the sciences.

QUESTIONS.

Why has Italy been considered a most interesting portion of Europe? In what is it famous? How is it bounded? What are its extent and population including the islands Sicily and Sardinia? What mountains on the N. and N. W.? What mountains pass through it? What is said of the atmosphere near the mountains and on the coasts? What rivers? What is said of the Po? Of the Tiber? Of the principal productions and fruits? What part of Italy is most flourishing in grain? What of agriculture? Of manufactures? What of the religion? Of education and knowledge? What things are mentioned as being prevalent? Of what do the country and people show the marks? How are the persons of the Italians described? What their deportment and character? What is said of their language? For what are they celebrated?

ITALY.

PART SECOND.

Italy is divided into nine distinct Sovereignities or States, viz. 1st. The kingdom of Naples or of the two Sicilies. 2d. The Papal States. 3d. The kingdom of Sardinia. 4th. Lombardy or Austrian Italy. 5th. The grand Duchy of Tuscany. 6th. The States of Parma. 7th. The States of Modena. 8th. The Duchy of Lucca. 9th. The Republic of San Marino.

The kingdom of Naples comprises the southern half of Italy, together with the island of Sicily, and the small Lipari Isles. It is an uneven and mountainous, but naturally luxuriant country, favoured with a warm and delightful climate. Such, however, is the indolence, inactivity and licentiousness of the people, and the oppressive nature of the government, that neither agriculture, manufactures, commerce or any other important branch of industry, is much attended to. Consequently, want and wretchedness are the portion of multitudes, and the country and towns are thronged with beggars. Naples is the capital of this kingdom, and in point of population, the 5th city in Europe. It is of a large circumference, and its situation along the sea shore on the one side, and the declivity of a hill on the other, is singularly grand and beautiful. Its streets, the churches, and other edifices are numerous and elegant, but the city does not excel in manufactures or trade. Population 360,000.

The other towns are Bari, Taranto, and Salerno. Seven miles north-east of Naples, is the celebrated Volcanic mountain Vesuvius, nearly a mile in height, whose eruptions in different ages have been dreadful and destructive.



View of Mount Vesuvius.

In the year of our Lord 79, they overwhelmed in ruin two neighboring villages, Herculaneum and Pompeii, in the latter of which 30 masts of vessels have recently been discovered. In 1794, 5,000 acres of vineyards and fruitful field, were destroyed by these torrents of lava.

The large and fertile island of Sicily, has Palermo and Syracuse for its chief towns. In the east part of this island, stands mount Etna, with an elevation of 11,000 feet, or more than two miles, which as a volcano, is still more remarkable and terrific than Vesuvius. On one of the Lipari Isles, is a volcano by the name of Stromboli, whose brilliant flames constantly emitted, are seen at a vast distance on the water, and serve as a kind of lighthouse.

The Papal states, or the dominions of the Pope, are in the middle part of Italy, extending north and south from the gulf of Venice to the Mediterranean, having Tuscany on the north-west, and the kingdom of Naples on the south-east. Its extent is estimated at about 17,000 square miles, and its population at 2 1-2 millions. It was, originally, a pleasant, healthy, and fertile country; but now a large portion of it is nearly desolate and depopu-



View of St. Peter's Church, Rome.

lated. The district of Maremma, Campagna Di Roma, which contains the Pontine marshes, is an extensive waste ; its atmosphere being so infected and pestilential, that the land is, as it were, uncultivated and uninhabited. The pope is sole absolute sovereign in his small dominions ; and the authority he here exercises, is about all that remains of that papal power, which formerly controlled kings and kingdoms, and whose nod could make Europe tremble.

The cities deserving of notice in this division of Italy, are Rome, Bologna, Ravenna, Ancona and Ferrara. Rome is situated on the Tiber, about 15 miles from its mouth, and is of great antiquity and celebrity. Here anciently stood the throne of the Cæsars, the masters of the world. Probably no city whatever has made a more illustrious figure on the page of history, civil or ecclesiastical, than Rome. This city is distinguished in modern times, not so much for the energy, useful enterprise or wealth of the citizens, as for the number and splendor of its churches, the magnificence of its monuments and ruins, and for that vast collection which it exhibits of paintings, statues and other curious works of art, in which the Italians excel, and for which Rome is much resorted to by strangers from various quarters of the globe. St. Peter's church is an elegant and amazing structure, one of the wonders of the world ; being 600 feet long, 500 feet wide and 400 in height. It has cost more than 60 millions of dollars. One of the pope's palaces, called the Vatican, is a collection of edifices,

of vast extent, and is estimated to contain ten thousand rooms. Pop. of Rome 150,000, embracing 35 bishops, 1,400 priests 3,400 monks and nuns.

The second city in the pope's dominions is Bologna, at the foot of the Appenines, where there is a celebrated university.

The small republic of San Marino, is surrounded on all sides by the territories of the church. It consists of a lofty mountain, together with a tract of a few square miles at the foot of it. The inoffensive inhabitants, though under the protection of the pope, are governed by their own magistrates and laws, and are entitled to the credit of having retained their independence more than a thousand years.

QUESTIONS.

Into how many sovereignties or states is Italy divided and what are they called? In what part of Italy is the kingdom of Naples? What islands are included in it? What strait divides Naples from the island of Sicily? What is said of the country and climate in this kingdom? What of the people? Of the government? Of agriculture, commerce and manufactures? What is the portion of multitudes? What is the capital and how described? Which way from Naples is Bari? Taranto? Salerno? What gulf and strait between Naples and Greece? Where and what is Vesuvius? What is said of its eruptions and of the calamities they have produced? What kind of an island is Sicily? What are its chief towns? What remarkable volcano on it, and how high? What is said of Stromboli? What are the situation and boundaries of the Papal states? Of what extent and population? What is the present state of this part of Italy? Of the district of Maremma? Is the pope absolute in his sovereignty? Was his temporal power formerly far greater than at present? What are his principal cities? What is the situation of Rome? For what distinguished? On what account particularly is Rome much resorted to by strangers? What church and palace are mentioned and how described? How is the republic of San Marino situated? Of what does it consist? What of the inhabitants?

ITALY.

PART THIRD.

The kingdom of Sardinia comprises the north-west portion of Italy, viz. Piedmont and Savoy, bordering on the Alps, together with the island of Sardinia. Its population is rising of four millions. It is a very rich, fine country, especially Piedmont, which is one of the most fertile and best cultivated provinces of Italy; abounding in grain, pasture, vines and olives, and inhabited by a people who are in a good degree, industrious and enterprising, and improving in knowledge and condition. Savoy, like Switzerland, is rugged and mountainous, but its inhabitants are diligent, sober, economical, and in comfortable circumstances. The capital of the Sardinian kingdom is Turin. The other chief towns are Genoa, Nice, Cagliari.

Turin is situated about 7 miles from the foot of the Alps, on the road from France to Italy. It is magnificent and beautiful in its appearance, and is distinguished for its manufactures and trade in silk. Pop. 122,000. Genoa has long been celebrated for its commerce, and deals largely in silk, damasks and velvets. Pop. 80,000.

The island of Sardinia is a large and generally fertile island, but miserably cultivated and improved. The people in the maritime parts, resemble the Italians; but those in the interior, who are chiefly shepherds, are a lawless and half barbarous race, going dressed in sheep skins and goat skins, and bearing arms as a defence against the robbers of the mountains. Cagliari is the capital of this island, and has a population of 28,000.



View of the Rialto at Venice.

Austrian Italy, or the Lombards Venetian Kingdom, lies north of the Po. It is the most fruitful portion of Italy and highly cultivated, and has thence been called the garden of Europe. Pop. above four millions. The principal towns are Venice, Mantua, Verona and Milan.

Venice the capital, is a large city built upon a multitude of small islands in the gulf of Venice. Its manufactures and commerce are in a declining state. Pop. 113,000. Milan is a manufacturing city, flourishing in manufactures and trade. Pop. 140,000. Mantua is a very ancient town, celebrated as the native city of Virgil.

The Grand Duchy of Tuscany is bounded north and east by the Papal states, and south and west by the Mediterranean. It embraces a region rich and productive, thickly settled by an active and thriving people, under a government of considerable mildness. It is dependent on Austria, and has the Arch duke Ferdinand as its sovereign.

Florence and Leghorn are the principal towns. Florence, the capital, is situated on the Arno, in a delightful valley, and is one of the handsomest cities in Italy or Europe. It contains a magnificent cathedral, a university, and a noble collection of the works of art. Pop. 80,000.

The island of Elba, famous for the temporary banishment of Napoleon, is under this government. The states of Parma, Modena and Lucca, are small duchies dependent on Austria. The Arch duke Francis is governor of Modena. Parma is under the judicature of Maria Louisa, the widow of Bonaparte.

The principal universities in Italy, are at Rome, Bologna, Padua, Parma, Pisa, Pavia, Naples and Palermo.

QUESTIONS.

What does the kingdom of Sardinia comprise? What is said of Piedmont? Of Savoy? What is the capital of this kingdom? Where are Turin and Genoa, and how described? What is said of the island of Sardinia and its inhabitants? Its capital? Where does Austrian Italy lie? What kind of a country is it? What are its towns? What description is given of Venice? Milan? Mantua? How is the grand Duchy of Tuscany bounded? What is the description of the country, people and government? On whom dependent and who is now their sovereign? What towns? How is Florence described and which way from it is Leghorn? What small island is under this government, and for what famous? What is said of the states of Parma, Modena and Lucca? Where are the chief universities in Italy located?

EUROPEAN TURKEY.

Extent, 190,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 9,000,000—47 per sq. m.

The surface of the country on the north, is generally level, on the south mountainous, or agreeably diversified with hills and valleys. The most distinguished mountains are the Hæmus or Balkan. The chief rivers are the Danube and its branches.

The climate is almost unrivalled for pleasantness and salubrity, and the soil for natural richness. But through the indolence of the people, the ground in many parts is poorly improved, or entirely uncultivated. Grain, wine and oil and fruits, are the chief productions, which in many instances are abundant and almost of spontaneous growth. The Turks as a nation, bestow but little labor on their lands. They are prone to regard agriculture as a



View of Constantinople.

mean employment; are slothful and indolent in their general habits and uninclined to great exertions. They are grave and sedate, and often friendly and hospitable; but usually characterised by dissimulation, jealousy and revenge. In matters of religion, they are morose and superstitious. And when their passions are aroused, they are remarkably furious and ungovernable.

Their manufactures are not very extensive or flourishing. Turkey carpets, printed muslins, cannon, muskets, sword blades and morocco leather, are the principal articles of manufacture. Their commerce is considerable, but of the passive kind, being carried on chiefly by foreign vessels. Learning and the arts and sciences are greatly neglected; but are beginning to receive more attention than formerly. The religion of the Turks is Mahometan. They profess to believe in Mahomet, or Mohammed, as a true prophet of God, born in Arabia, about 600 years after Christ, and they regard the Koran as their bible or rule of faith and practice.

Their government is the most despotic in Europe. The will of their emperor, Sultan or Grand Seignior, is the law of the land; and it is often executed in an arbitrary and cruel manner, in the disposal of the lives and property of his subjects. There is no tribunal or power in the nation, which can restrain him from crime, or call him to account for any of the acts of his government. The koran is the only check upon his power. The present sultan Mahmoud is less tenacious of ancient customs, and more favorable to European innovations and improvements than his pre-

decessors have been. The second officer in the Turkish government is the Grand Vizier. The chief council is called the Divan.

The principal cities and towns are Constantinople, Adrianople, Sophia, Belgrade, Bucharest, Jassy and Salonica. Constantinople is the metropolis, not only of European Turkey, but of the whole Turkish empire, and in point of magnitude, is the third city in Europe. It is situated on the European side of the Bosphorus, which is a small strait between the black sea and the sea of Marmora. The situation of this city is connected with the most delightful surrounding prospects, and its harbour is one of the finest in the world, being capable of containing 1200 sail. The city is about twelve miles in circuit, and including the suburbs, 55 miles. It is encompassed by a high, thick wall surmounted with battlements and towers in oriental style. The streets are narrow and filthy. The houses in general, are low and built of wood and earth, and are enveloped in dark groves of cypress, and strikingly contrasted with the numerous and magnificent public buildings, the mosques, domes and lofty minarets. There are about 500 mosques or Mahometan churches, among which the mosque of St. Sophia is esteemed one of the most splendid. The Seraglio is that part of the city which is occupied by the Sultan, his women, and his court, and embraces an assemblage of noble palaces and edifices, and is some miles in circumference. The grandeur of the sultan's palace and audience chamber, and especially the splendour of his throne, almost exceed description. The population of Constantinople is computed at more than 600,000. Fire and the plague are calamities with which this city has frequently been visited.

Adrianople on the Marizza, 130 miles north-west of the capital, is the second city in the empire and carries on considerable trade, in the wines and fruits produced in the surrounding fertile region. Pop. 100,000.

Belgrade, on the Danube, contains a noted fortress, and has been an object of frequent contention between the Turks and Austrians. Bucharest is a large town, but its streets are paved with wooden logs, and its houses generally, are mere huts of clay.

The Turks in their origin, were a tribe of Tartars, who wandered from the shores of the Caspian or the vicinity of the Caucasus, and after a series of adventures and conquests, took possession of Constantinople in 1453. Their customs are singular, and materially the same, in Europe, Asia and Africa. They wear long beards, white turbans, and dress in loose, flowing robes. They sit cross legged upon mats, eat without knives and forks, drink little or no wine, but are fond of smoking, and often chew

opium to intoxication. They generally walk or ride, but little, either for health or diversion, but are said to be dexterous in the use of the dart, and in shooting at a mark.

The Turkish language is of Tartar origin, and is a mixture of the Sclavonian, the modern Greek, and the Arabic and Persian, and is of a grave and dignified character. The education of the Turks is very limited and is confined chiefly to a knowledge of the Koran.

There are several islands in the Mediterranean and Archipelago, belonging to the Turks, viz. Candia, the ancient Crete, Cyprus noted for corn and wine, Rhodes, Scio or Chios, Samos, and Patmos the place of St. John's banishment. The Turkish or Ottoman empire recently comprehended a considerable part of Asia and Africa, but at present (1833) it is greatly reduced in its limits, by the conquests of the viceroy of Egypt, has taken possession of nearly all the African and Asiatic provinces, so that the power of the Turkish Sultan now extends to only about nine millions of subjects, while the victorious viceroy bears sway over 15 or 20 millions.

QUESTIONS.

In what part of Europe is Turkey? Between what latitudes? How bounded? Of what extent and population? What the face of the country on the north? What toward the south? What mountains? What rivers? What of the climate? Of the soil? How cultivated? What productions? Are the Turks fond of agriculture? What is their general character? What of their manufactures? Of their commerce? Of their learning, &c.? Of their religion? In whom do they profess to believe as their prophet? What book do they regard as their bible? What of their government? Whose will is the law of the land? What are the chief cities and towns? What is Constantinople? Where situated? What of its harbour? Its circuit? How is the city encompassed? What of the streets and houses? Of the public buildings? How many mosques and what are they? What of the Seraglio? The sultan's palaces? The population? Where is Adrianople and how described? Where is Belgrade? Bucharest? Sophia? Jassy and Salonica? What is the origin of the Turks? When did they take possession of Constantinople? What is observed concerning their customs? Their dress, manner of living, &c.? What of their language? Education? The principal islands belonging to Turkey?

GREECE.

Extent, 16,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 640,000—40 per sq. m.

The name of Greece is dear to every man of taste, and lover of learning. This country was anciently the seat of the muses and the native land of genius, literature and sciences. For ages, it groaned under the cruel yoke of Turkish tyranny, but within a few years past, after a series of severe struggles for liberty, it has become in a sense free and independent.

That part of ancient Greece which is now liberated, embraces the peninsula of the Morea and the provinces of Livadia, north of it, together with the island of Negropont, and a number of isles of inferior size. The Morea is connected with Livadia, by the narrow isthmus of Corinth. The interior of the country is rugged and mountainous, and the scenery presented among the hills and valleys, is various, striking and beautiful. The soil is fertile, especially in the vales, and on the plains which, in some instances are very elevated. The climate is temperate and agreeable. Wheat, barley, rice, maize, cotton, olives and figs, flourish abundantly, and the land in general is peculiarly adapted to pasturage.

The coast of Greece is indented with so many bays, creeks and harbors, that extraordinary facilities are afforded to navigation; and so active and enterprising is the genius of the people, that they are quite disposed to improve their commercial, as well as other advantages, and are many of them habituated to a sea-faring life. They are also ambitious to cultivate learning, to rise from the ignorance and degradation of ages, and to recover, in a good measure, their former national standing in literature and the arts. Still, agriculture and manufactures are here in a low state, and scenes of poverty, vice and wretchedness are common among the people.

The capital of Greece is Nauplion, or Napoli Di Romania in the eastern part of the Morea, possessing an excellent harbour and carrying on considerable trade. Tripolizza on the west, was laid waste by the Turks in the late war. Athens is situated on the east side of the gulf of Corinth. It makes at present but an insignificant appearance; the streets being narrow and crooked, and the houses mean. But the ruins of its ancient works of art and the monuments of its former grandeur and greatness, are still very visible. They are in a better state of preservation, and retain more of their original splendour, than the ruins of any other Grecian city. A Lancasterian school is established here, under the care of the Rev. Jonas King, containing about 200 scholars of both sexes, and measures are in progress for the founding of a college in this venerable seat of ancient learning. Pop. about 10,000.

Corinth is on the west side of the isthmus, about 50 miles west of Athens. Misitra, the ancient Sparta, is in the Morea, on the declivity of a mountain in a delightful situation, but is falling into ruins. Some of the small isles belonging to Greece are Andros, Paros, Antiparos, Hydra and Santorini.

The Greeks, in their religion, profess to belong to what is called the Greek church, which in many of its doctrines and rites, is similar to the Catholic, and which, while it retains the Christian name,

is lamentably fraught with ignorance, superstition and impiety. Struonous exertions are making in Great Britain and America, by benevolent societies and individuals, to disseminate knowledge and pure religion in Greece. There are about 120 schools in this country, with 7,000 scholars. French influence, however, is great and extensive here, and there is danger that Greece will be over-run with Catholic and infidel principles from France.

QUESTIONS.

What was Greece anciently? Under what yoke has it been for ages? What part of Greece is now liberated? What isthmus connects the Morea with Lividia? What are the extent and population of liberated Greece? What is said of the interior? Of the soil? Of the plains? Of the climate? Of the coast? Does Greece possess great commercial advantages? The genius and character of the modern Greeks? For what are they ambitious? What of their agriculture and manufactures? What is the capital of Greece and where situated? Where is Tripolizza? Where is Athens and how described? Corinth? Misitra? What are some of the isles belonging to Greece? What are the Greeks in religion? Are exertions now made to enlighten and evangelize Greece? What is about the number of schools and scholars?

IONIAN REPUBLIC,

OR THE

UNITED STATES OF THE IONIAN ISLES.

Extent, 1,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 230,000—230 per sq. m.

The Ionian republic consists of the islands on the western coast of Greece, of which the principal are seven in number, viz. Corfu, Cephalonia, Zante, St. Maura, Ithica, Cerigo and Paxo. They are dependent on Great Britain and under its protection. The inhabitants are composed chiefly of Greeks and Italians, and are an ingenious and enterprising people. The land generally is rich and productive, abounding in vines and olives, which constitute the principal source of revenue to the inhabitants. Corfu is the seat of government, and the residence of the British High Commissioner. Cephalonia is the principal island. The state of education in the seven islands, is flourishing. There are about 125 schools and 5,000 scholars.

QUESTIONS.

Of what islands does the Ionian republic consist? On what government are they dependent? What is the extent and population? What is said of the people? Of the land? Of the productions? Which is the largest island? Which the seat of government? What of education in the islands, and the number of schools?

SWITZERLAND.

Extent, 17,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 2,037,000—120 per sq. m.

The natural features of Switzerland unite in an eminent degree the beautiful with the sublime. It abounds in pleasant, and also in wild and stupendous scenery. No country of its size in Europe can show loftier mountains, deeper valleys, more rapid sweeping torrents, lakes more beautiful, or people more industrious, patriotic and interesting.

Switzerland is divided into 22 cantons, each of which is an independent republic. The mountains are the Alps, with mount Blanc at their summit, whose elevation is three miles above the level of the sea, and whose top and sides are clad with perpetual snow. The glaciers of Switzerland are very celebrated natural curiosities. They consist of immense masses or fields of ice, which from time immemorial have been accumulating upon the lofty sides of the mountains. Their surface, in some instances, is smooth like a mirror; in others it is very irregular, and broken up into elevated ridges and pyramids, with deep and awful chasms. Their appearance has been compared to what the surface of the ocean would be, were it suddenly congealed to ice, in the midst of a violent storm; or to an imaginary city of crystal, with transparent edifices, steeples and towers.

The avalanches are vast bodies of snow and ice, loosened in the spring from their mountain heights, and suddenly precipitated into the vales, bringing ruin at times, upon travellers, buildings and whole villages. The principal rivers are the Rhine and Rhone, which rise in the Alps. The largest lakes are those of Constance and Zurich, on the north-east, and Geneva and Neufchatel, on the west.

The climate of Switzerland is various, on account of the great diversity of situation, and the different degrees of elevation. In general, the winters are cold, blustering and snowy, like those of New England; but the summers are delightful in a high degree. The climate however is peculiarly subject to sudden changes of weather and to violent rains and tempests, which not unfrequently lay waste the crops and disappoint the hopes of the husbandman.

The soil of the valleys is rich, and cultivated with care. And, in many instances, the tops and steep declivities of the mountains, are covered with vineyards and pasture-grounds; and spots naturally rugged and rocky, are compelled by the unwearied industry of the people, to smile with verdure and to contribute to their sustenance. Crops of grain are uncertain. There is, in some parts,

a scarcity of bread. Considerable grain is imported from other countries. The raising of cattle and sheep is the principal means of support. The glaciers take up about a fifteenth part of the surface of Switzerland, and considerable portions beside, are entirely incapable of being cultivated or inhabited. Yet, amidst all these natural disadvantages, the Swiss are remarkably fond and proud of their country, and generally contented with their lot. They are hardy, brave and independent, at the same time exhibiting an open frankness and cheerfulness of disposition and an honest simplicity of manners. Crimes are rare among them. Beggars and thieves are seldom found. Locks, bolts and bars are less necessary here than in most other countries. The people extensively enjoy the privileges of common school education and of religious instruction. The higher branches of literature and science are cultivated in the university of Basle, and in the colleges of Geneva, Berne, Zurich, Schaffhausen and Lucerne. These are some of the principal towns, but they are not large. Berne is usually named as the capital, but Zurich and Lucerne are also in their turn, the seats of government. Geneva has a delightful situation on the lake of Geneva. The city is divided by the river Rhone; and its environs present the most grand and interesting prospects. Here is a view of the Alps, and of mount Blanc in particular, which is inconceivably sublime. Geneva has long been celebrated as a seat of learning, and is also noted for its extensive manufactures, especially the manufacture of watches, which is said to employ 7,000 persons. The whole population is estimated at 25,000.

Zurich and Basle are places of considerable commerce. The latter has a noted missionary seminary. Pop. 17,000. Lausanne, situated on the north side of the lake of Geneva, is much resorted to by strangers, on account of the pleasantness of location and prospects, and for its polished and agreeable society. The languages used in Switzerland are German, French and Italian. With respect to religion, about three fifths of the people are Protestants, and the rest Catholics. Their government is republican. The several independent cantons are united in a confederacy for common defence, and are represented in a general congress called a Diet. Neuschatel is under the government of Prussia.

QUESTIONS.

What is said of the natural features and scenery of Switzerland? How many square miles, cantons and inhabitants contained in it? What are its boundaries? Its mountains? How high is mount Blanc and how described? What are the glaciers? How are their surface and appearance described? What are the avalanches? The principal rivers, and where do they rise and empty? What lakes? What of the climate? The winters and summers? What is the soil of the valleys? What

is said of the tops and sides of the mountains? The crops of grain? What is the principal means of support? How great a part of Switzerland is occupied by the glaciers? Of what are the Swiss remarkably fond? What further is said of their character? Of their education? Of their university, colleges and towns? What three towns are alternately the seats of government? Where is Geneva and how described? For what celebrated? What of Zurich and Basle? Lausanne? What languages are most common in Switzerland? How are the people with respect to religion? What of their government? What canton belongs to Prussia?

DESCRIPTION OF GERMANY.

PART FIRST.

Extent, 98,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 14,000,000—143 per sq. m.

Germany, as it is now usually defined, embraces only a part of what was formerly called the German empire, and a part only of what is now styled the German Confederation. In the year 1815, the empire was dissolved, and the German Confederation was formed, which extends far beyond the limits of Germany as described on the map, and comprehends the west division of Austria and the greatest part of Prussia, embracing in all 35 states and four free cities. The map of Germany includes all these several states or principalities, except Austria and Prussia proper.

Hanover is in the more northern part of Germany, Saxony on the north-east, Bavaria, Wirtemberg and Baden, on the south. The Prussian possessions in Germany are on the west, bordering on the Netherlands, and lie on both sides of the Rhine, containing the cities Cologne, Munster and Aix la Chapelle. Besides these larger states now enumerated, there are in Germany 27 states of inferior size, and importance, generally about equal in extent to a county in New England; and there are likewise the four free cities, Frankfort on the Maine, Hamburg, Lubec and Bremen.

This country is divided naturally, into Northern and Southern Germany, by a range of mountains extending from W. to E., towards the Carpathian. Northern Germany is a low and level country; and the rivers which water it, flow into the North Sea and the Baltic. On the N. West, there are large tracts of barren heaths or sandy plains; and on the N. East, swamps and marshes of considerable extent. Southern Germany is diversified with extensive plains, and long ridges of mountains.

The climate of Germany at large, is temperate and salubrious; and a great proportion of the soil is good, especially on the south. The more northern parts are best suited for grain, producing wheat and rye in great quantities for exportation. In the Middle and Southern districts, the vine also, to a certain extent, is culti-

vated, and wine is exported. In most of the States, agriculture is improving and flourishing, but in some parts, it still remains in a very backward state. Manufactures and the arts, together with learning and science generally, are cultivated with assiduity and are brought to a high degree of perfection.

The universities of Gottingen, Leipsic, Jena and Heidleberg, are of the first rank, among many others of respectability. There are also a number of high schools or gymnasias, designed to afford a regular course of instruction in science and classical literature, not unlike the colleges of the United States. The genius of the Germans is well suited to a close and persevering application to study or business. They are remarkably patient in the investigation of truth, and indefatigable in laying up the stores of knowledge. They are also wonderfully prolific as authors, and have distinguished themselves in the art of printing and book making. The virtues of frankness, sincerity, honesty and faithfulness, are usually ascribed to them.

The German language is of Gothic or Teutonic origin, and has several dialects. There is a harshness in it unpleasant to foreigners, but it is spoken in Europe by as many people as any other language. There is a custom in the principal cities of Germany, of holding annual or semi-annual fairs, in which a vast assortment of books, and other articles of merchandize, are offered for sale, and which, being attended by immense multitudes of people, are made the occasions of unbounded festivity.

QUESTIONS.

What are the boundaries of Germany? Extent and population? When was the former German empire dissolved, and what has been formed in its stead? How many states and free cities are comprehended in the whole confederation? What does the map of Germany include? In what part of Germany is Hanover? Saxony? Bavaria, Wirtemberg and Baden? Where are the Prussian possessions in Germany situated? What three cities do they include? How many smaller states are contained in Germany, and to what are they equal in extent? Which are the four free cities? How and by what is Germany naturally divided? What is said of N. Germany? What are its rivers and where do they empty? What kind of land is on the N. W.? What on the N. E.? What of S. Germany? What are the climate and soil in Germany at large? What products are most natural to the N. part? What in the middle and south? What is said of agriculture? Of the manufactures, arts &c.? What universities? What other schools are mentioned and how described? What is the genius of the Germans suited to? In what are they patient and indefatigable? What of the German language? What particular custom is mentioned?

GERMANY.

PART SECOND.

The kingdom of Hanover belongs to the king of Great Britain, by inheritance, and its government is administered by a viceroy

of his appointment. Its territory in general, is a vast plain, or exhibits a surface moderately undulating. The climate is cold and unpleasant. On the N. there are barren heaths; but considerable of the land is adapted to pasturage. On the S. are the Hartz mountains, abounding in minerals, with very fertile valleys. The chief cities are Hanover, the capital, population 25,000. Göttingen and Emden.

The kingdom of Saxony is on the N. E., between Austria or Bohemia, and Prussia. It is the smallest kingdom in Europe, but is rich in mines of iron, copper, lead and silver, which are found in the Erzgebirg mountains, and extensively wrought. Peculiar attention is here paid to sheep and wool. Since the introduction of merino stock, improvements have been going on for more than 50 years, so that the Saxony wool is some of the best in Europe. The population is about 1,500,000, thickly settled and well educated, and generally of the Lutheran religion. Learning and the elegant arts are cultivated. Books are printed and sold here in unparalleled numbers. Dresden, on the Elbe, is the capital, and is highly celebrated for its proficiency in the fine arts. Population, 56,000. Leipzig is of great literary note. It has a famous university, and holds three fairs annually, which excite great interest in Germany and the neighbouring countries, especially among printers and book sellers. Population, 40,000.

The kingdom of Bavaria, is in the S. E. part of Germany, and is the largest and most influential State in the Confederation, except Austria and Prussia. It is watered by the Danube, and is generally a fertile region. The Catholic religion prevails here, but education of late has been in a state of rapid improvement. Munich, on the Isar, is the capital, and a city of distinction in Germany, for the regularity of its plan and the elegance of its buildings. It is rapidly growing in population, manufactures and literature. Population, 80,000. Augsburg and Ratisbon are celebrated cities; the former is conspicuous in the history of the Reformation.

The kingdom of Württemberg, next west of Bavaria, is distinguished for mildness of climate, fertility of soil, and for its progressive improvement, in agriculture, manufactures and education. Every parish is provided with a school, and the attendance of the children of suitable age, is required by law. Stuttgart is the capital. Population, 31,000. Ulm and Tübingen are venerable towns, the former, for its cathedral and lofty Gothic tower, the latter, for its antiquity.

The grand Duchy of Baden is in the S. West corner of Germany, bordering on France and Switzerland. The climate and soil are favourable to vegetation. Agriculture is improving. Cattle are raised in considerable numbers. Valuable minerals are pro-

duced and exported. The manufactures are not very flourishing. The mass of the people are Lutherans, and there is a general diffusion of knowledge among them. Carlsruhe, near the Rhine, is the seat of government, and the residence of the Duke and his Court. It is a handsome town, and on a regular plan, the streets uniformly diverging from the centre, like an open fan. Population, 15,000. Blenheim is particularly distinguished among the cities of Germany, for its regularity and beauty. Population, 18,000. Heidelberg on the Neckar, at the foot of a mountain, is famous as a seat of learning. Here is a large tun containing 600 hogsheds, and the top of it is so broad, that 25 persons at once, may conveniently dance upon it.

The Prussian possessions in Germany, consist of three provinces on both sides of the Rhine, in the west part of the country. The soil is fertile, and the inhabitants have signalized themselves in their zeal for the Catholic religion. The city of Cologne, on the left bank of the Rhine, is favourably situated for commerce, and has a celebrated Catholic university. Aix la Chapelle, is famous, as having formerly been the favourite residence of Charlemagne, and for a time, the metropolis of his empire.

Of the 27 smaller States in Germany, Luxemburg belongs to Holland, and Holstein and Lauenburg on the north, belong to Denmark. Of the four free cities, Frankfort on the Maine, a branch of the Rhine, is one of the most distinguished. It is the seat of the Germanic Diet or general Congress. It is also noted for its extensive printing establishments, for commercial enterprise, and for its semi-annual fairs, which attract the attention of the merchants of Europe. Population, 50,000.

Hamburg, on the Elbe, 78 miles from its mouth, is the most commercial city in Germany, and one of the most populous. Population, 125,000. Bremen is on the Weser, in the midst of the kingdom of Hanover, and is a place of considerable importance in manufactures and trade. Population, 40,000. Lubec is the lowest in rank of the free towns. It is situated on the Drave, 36 miles N. E. of Hamburg, but is much inferior to it in commerce, wealth and population. These four free cities were formerly styled the Hanse towns. They are now considered as belonging to the number of the 39 states or principalities which are united for mutual defence, in the German Confederation, and which are annually represented, by their agents or plenipotentiaries, in the Diet at Frankfort, to consult the common interests of the confederacy. In this Diet, Austria and Prussia have the greatest power and influence.

QUESTIONS.

To whom does the kingdom of Hanover belong? What of its territory? Of the climate? Of the land on the N.? Of the land on the S.? What cities in Hanover? In what part of Germany is Saxony? What is said of it and its mines? Of sheep and wool? What of the people? Of the religion, learning &c.? Where is Dresden, and how celebrated? Leipsic, and for what noted? In what part is the kingdom of Bavaria, and how described? How watered? What of the religion and education? Where is Munich and how described? Augsburg and Ratisbon? What kingdom is next W. of Bavaria? For what distinguished? What of the schools? The capital? Where are Ulm and Tubingen, and for what venerable? Where is the Grand Duchy of Baden? What of the soil and climate? Of agriculture? Cattle and minerals? Manufactures? Religion? Knowledge? Near what river is Carlsruhe, the capital, and how described? Where is Blenheim and how distinguished? Heidelberg, and for what famous? On what river are the Prussian possessions in Germany? What of the soil and inhabitants? Where is Cologne and how described? Aix la Chapelle, and for what famous?

AUSTRIA.

Extent 257,000 sq. ms. Pop. 32,000,000. 124 per sq. m.

The Austrian empire is large and powerful. Its latitude and its population are about equal to those of France, and its extent is considerably greater. It embraces within its limits, several distinct kingdoms and states, which are under subjection to a monarch styled an emperor. Austria includes the kingdom of Hungary, and a part of Poland, together with large portions which formerly belonged to Germany and Italy. Its German possessions are on the west and north, and its Italian dominions are on the S. W., consisting of the Lombards Venician kingdom. Hungary is on the E.

So great is the extent of this empire, and the diversity of nations included in it, that it exhibits a remarkable variety, not only of surface, climate, soil and productions, but also of language, religion, character and manners. There are several ridges of mountains, particularly the Carpathian on the N. E., and the Alps on the S. W. Hungary for the most part, is surrounded by mountains, but its interior consists of immense plains or steppes. In the more northern and mountainous divisions of Austria, the climate is cold, but in the southern districts, it is warm and mild. Some parts of the soil are extremely fertile, while a great proportion of it is either neglected and uncultivated, or naturally sterile and useless.

Austria is remarkably rich in minerals, as gold, silver, copper and iron. It also abounds in pasturage and cattle. Agriculture is a common employment, but is not conducted with skill. In manufactures, the people do not excel. Nor is their commerce very extensive or productive; for although the country is well furnished with rivers, it has but little sea coast. The principal river is

the Danube with some of its branches. The general state of education is inferior. The characteristics of the several nations in the empire, are of course very different. For the most part, the German steadiness, sincerity, fidelity and industry, prevail among them. The Austrians have vigorous bodily powers, patient dispositions, and persevering and energetic minds. They are said to possess a peculiar genius and taste for instrumental music, and are universally fond of smoking.

The Gypsies, a singular people, are more numerous in the Austrian dominions, than in any other part of Europe. Their number here, is computed at 110,000. They made their appearance in these regions about 300 years ago; but concerning their origin, whether it be Egyptian, or Hindoo, or some other, it is difficult to decide. They are fugitives and vagabonds, having no settled villages or permanent habitations, but lodge in tents, or in dens and caves of the earth, moving from place to place, as occasion requires, and subsisting by robbery, thieving, or fortune telling.

The character of the Hungarians and their state of society, are something remarkable. They are generally an active, adventurous and warlike people, but rude and uneducated. Their society exhibits appalling distinctions of rank. It is divided into three classes, viz. The nobles, citizens and peasants. The nobility amount to above 300,000. The peasants pay all the taxes, do the drudgery of labor, and live upon plain fare and in cottages of clay, while the rich lords of the soil live in palaces, fare sumptuously, and claim an exclusive right to all the privileges, comforts and honors of citizens.

The Catholic is the prevailing established religion in the Austrian empire, though toleration is extended to other sects. There are above 25,000,000 of Catholics, about 3,000,000 of the Greek Church, and nearly 500,000 Jews. The government is monarchical, but the power of the sovereign is limited, in different degrees, in the several provinces of the empire.

The principal cities in Austria are the following:—Vienna, the metropolis of the empire; Prague, the capital of Bohemia, Buda, of Hungary; Lemberg, of Galicia; Brunn, of Moravia; and Venice and Milan, cities in Austrian Italy. Vienna, on the Danube, is among the six most populous cities of Europe, and is celebrated for its noble university, for the number and grandeur of its palaces, for the multitude of its churches, convents and charitable institutions. Its commerce and manufactures are extensive. Population 310,000. In Prague, is a university, one of the oldest in Europe. Population, 117,000. Buda and Pest are opposite to each other, on the Danube, and are connected by a vast bridge of boats, nearly a mile in length. Pest is the seat of a rich and flour-

ishing university. Lemberg, Brunn and Debretzin, are populous places and highly commercial. Kremnitz and Schemnitz are the great mining towns in Hungary. Trieste is a distinguished port, on the gulf of Venice, being visited annually by 3,000 vessels. At Austerlitz, 12 miles from Brunn, a decidedly victorious battle was fought by Buonaparte, with the Austro Russian army, in 1805.

QUESTIONS.

What are the boundaries, extent and population of Austria? How does it compare with France? What are some of the kingdoms or countries included in it? In what part are its German possessions, and in what, its Italian? On which side is Hungary? Of what does Austria exhibit a great variety? What ranges of mountains are mentioned? What immense plains? What is the climate of Austria on the north? What on the south? What of the soil? Minerals? Agriculture? Manufactures? Commerce? Why does Austria not carry on a very extensive commerce? What is the great river in Austria? What are the chief branches? What of education? What is said of the Austrian character and genius? What is the number and description of the Gypsies? What kind of people are the Hungarians? What does their society exhibit? Into what three classes is it divided? What religion is established in Austria? What is the number of Catholics, the Greek church and Jews? What is said of the government? The principal cities? Where is Vienna and for what celebrated? What of Prague? Buda and Pest? Where are Lemberg, Brunn and Debretzin, and how described? Trieste? Austerlitz?



View of the Royal Palace, Prussia.

PRUSSIA.

Extent, 105,000 sq. ms.—Pop. including the provinces on the Rhine, 13,000,000.

The Prussian kingdom consists of two separate divisions, viz. the western division in the west part of Germany on the Rhine,

and the eastern division which is north-east of Germany and south of the Baltic. The former division has already been partly described. It is composed of the three provinces, Westphalia, Cleves-Berg, and Lower Rhine, and contains about 17,600 square miles, and 3,431,000 people. The latter or eastern division, is five times more extensive, embracing 87,000 square miles, and a population of 10 millions, being divided into seven provinces, viz. east Prussia, West Prussia, Brandenburg, Pomerania, Posen, Silesia and Saxony. Thus the Prussian dominions embrace in all, ten provinces.

The surface in general is level. The climate on the west is much milder than on the east. The soil, to a great extent, is marshy or barren, and unsuited to cultivation. Certain districts are very productive, especially in pasturage, grain, flax and potatoes. The principal mineral is amber. Manufactures are in a good degree flourishing, that of linen particularly, in the provinces of Silesia and Westphalia.

The Prussians are active, hardy, and brave, and distinguished for a military genius. Learning is encouraged among them and they are generally well informed. Many of the peasants are poor, degraded and miserable. With respect to religion, the greater part of the people are Protestants, whose number is computed at about eight millions; the rest are chiefly Roman Catholics. The government is an absolute monarchy, and energetic in its operations.

The army is numerous and well disciplined. The Prussian kingdom is one of the most powerful in Europe. As a member of the German Confederation, it is next in influence to Austria.

There are seven universities in Prussia, the chief are those of Berlin, Halle, Breslau, Bonn and Königsberg. Berlin, the metropolis, is on the Spree, a branch of the Elbe. It is one of the most spacious and magnificent cities in Europe, being 12 miles in circuit, having walls with 15 gates. Its manufactures, together with its public edifices and literary institutions, are truly splendid. Pop. 240,000.

Dantzic, on the Vistula, 5 miles from its mouth, is a very commercial town. Königsberg, on the Pregel, is flourishing in trade and increasing in population and wealth. Pop. 68,000. Breslau on the Oder, is the great emporium of trade to Silesia. Pop. 90,000. Frankfort on the Oder is respectable in commerce and manufactures. The university of Halle is of high repute, and its great establishment for printing the scriptures has produced several millions of bibles and testaments.

QUESTIONS.

Between what parallels of latitude is Prussia? What other European countries nearly compare with it in latitude? What two separate divisions has the Prussian kingdom? What is the situation of the western division, and of what provinces composed? What are the boundaries of the eastern division, and what are its provinces, extent and population? How many square miles, provinces and people, in the whole of Prussia? What rivers and where discharged? What of the surface? Climate? Soil? Productions? What mineral? What of the manufactures? The Prussian character? Of learning? Of the peasants? Of the prevailing religion? Of the government? Of the army? How powerful is the Prussian kingdom? How many universities and which the most celebrated? What is the description of Berlin? Dantzic? Konigsberg? Breslau? Frankfort on the Oder? Halle?



Salt Mines of Poland.

POLAND.

Extent, 47,000 square ms.—Pop. 4,000,000—85 per sq. m.

Poland was formerly a large and powerful kingdom, containing 284,000 square miles and 15 millions of people. But, from the year 1795, it has lost its standing among the independent nations of Europe, and its territories chiefly have been divided between Russia, Austria, and Prussia. Russia has taken as her portion 178,000 square miles, Austria 30,000, and Prussia, 29,000, which are severally represented on the maps of those three countries. All that for several years has remained of Poland, is barely the name, together with a small territory of 47,000 square miles, which originally constituted the central parts of the kingdom. Even this, for a long time, has been subject to the sovereignty of Russia, and in a measure dependent on her despotic power. The

late arduous and heroic struggles of Poland, to recover her lost liberties, have lamentably failed, and she has been compelled, through weakness and despondency, to sink down again under the iron yoke of bondage.

Poland in general, is a plain country, with a temperate climate and a soil which is by nature extensively fertile and productive, especially in grain and pasturage. But the cultivation of the land has been wretchedly conducted, and in many instances, the fields have been tilled till they are worn out. Manufactures, commerce, education, religion, and almost every important enterprise and interest, are here in a languishing condition, through a want of the pure air of liberty, and the genial influence of a mild and free government. There is due proportion of noble manliness in the persons of the Poles. Their complexion is fair, and they are constitutionally animated by a generous, hospitable, active and heroic spirit. The Polish gentlemen have been distinguished for their skill in horsemanship, and their fondness for military pomp and show. The peasantry have long been accustomed to a passive and patient submission to the offices of menial servants. The heart-rending distinction between nobility and absolute slavery has been peculiarly visible in this country. Many of the nobles have been possessed of vast estates, and been surrounded, at home and abroad, by a numerous train of degraded vassals, who have been in the habit of looking up to their lords as a kind of superior beings, on whom they were dependent for daily bread, and to whom they considered themselves owing all possible subjection and servitude.

Before the commencement of the late insurrection, the people of Poland were estimated at about four millions, of whom about one tenth were Jews. As many as three fourths are Catholics. Warsaw, the capital, is on the Vistula, and is surrounded by a wall and strongly fortified. It has contained many elegant palaces and public buildings, and a population of 126,000; but having recently been exposed to the fierce fire of the Russian artillery, and been made a scene of anarchy, blood and carnage, its present situation must be deplorable. Cracow on the south, lies in the vicinity of the salt mines, and is favorably situated for trade, on a plain watered by the Vistula.

QUESTIONS.

What was Poland formerly? When did it cease to be an independent nation? Among what nations has it been divided? Which has taken the largest portion? What are the extent, boundaries and population of Poland at present? What has been the result of the late struggles in Poland? What kind of a country is Poland? What of the climate and soil and productions? What of the cultivation? Of the manufactures, commerce, education, &c.? How are the persons of the Poles de-

scribed? Their complexion and character? What of the Polish gentlemen? Of the peasantry? What part of the people are Catholics? How many Jews? Where is Warsaw and how described? What is the situation of Cracow?

NETHERLANDS.

Extent, 25,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 6,250,000.

Netherlands is east from England, and is distant about 90 miles across the German or north sea. It is nearly equal to the half of England, in size and population. It has two principal divisions, viz. Holland on the north and Belgium on the south. These for several years were under one government and constituted one kingdom, though in language, character, manners and institutions, they are very different from each other. But since the year 1830, when the independence of Belgium was acknowledged, these two divisions of the Netherlands have been considered as separate kingdoms, each having a king and government of its own. We will therefore take a view of them separately.

HOLLAND.

Extent, 13,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 2,750,000—211 per sq. m.

Holland is a name frequently given to the seven United Provinces in the northern part of the Netherlands and is inhabited chiefly by the Dutch.

It is uniformly a low, level country, or one continued marshy plain, intersected by canals and ditches, in every direction, and almost without number. As it is, to a great extent, lower than the level of the sea, it is secured from inundation, by dykes or artificial embankments, with incredible labor, and at vast expense. The climate is cold and extremely moist, and usually unpleasant and unhealthy to foreigners. The soil is a deep, rich mould, but in general, not well adapted to cultivation.

By draining it is rendered good for pasturage, and produces many fine meadows. So that the wealth of the Hollanders consists principally in the vast number of their herds and flocks, and in the abundance of beef, butter and cheese, of the finest quality.

The character of the Dutch is remarkably suited to their situation, and in a great measure formed by it. They are described as of a cold and phlegmatic temperament, as deficient in vivacity and in the tender sensibilities of the heart; but wonderfully patient of toil, and steady, industrious and persevering, in the pursuits of every desirable object, especially gain. No people in the world are better acquainted with the art of acquiring wealth, or of preserving it. The effects of their industry and enterprise are

very striking. They excel the most of European nations in commerce, and the fisheries, and hold a respectable rank in learning and science. There is a peculiar neatness visible in and around their dwellings. They treat their cattle and horses with particular and tender care, and have the credit of keeping some of the largest and finest in Europe. Their dairies also receive laborious and unremitting attention and yield great profit. Smoking tobacco is a universal custom among them, and the youth are extremely expert in skating.

The common language in Holland is called Low Dutch and is a dialect of the German. The government is a constitutional, hereditary monarchy. The legislative congress is called the States General, and is composed of two chambers, whose members meet once a year. In religion, the Dutch generally are Calvinistic Protestants. The principal cities are Amsterdam, Rotterdam, Hague, Utrecht, Leyden, Groningen and Harlem.

Amsterdam is situated on an arm of the Zuyder Zee, and is divided into two parts by the river Amstel. The ground on which it stands is of so marshy a nature, that almost the whole city has necessarily been built upon oaken piles driven into the earth. It has long been considered as one of the most commercial and opulent cities in Europe, but for several years its prosperity has been declining. There is a striking beauty and grandeur in its public buildings and works. The Stadt house in the centre of the city, built upon 14,000 large piles, is an edifice of superior magnificence. And the numerous canals intersecting the town in every direction, and adorned with rows of trees and pleasant walks, add greatly to the interesting view here presented. Pop. above 200,000.

Rotterdam is 36 miles south of Amsterdam, on the Meuse, and is a place of great commercial advantages. By means of its capacious canals, large ships are introduced into the middle of the city and brought to the very doors of the merchants' ware-houses. Hague is a large and beautiful town, not distinguished for trade, but as a seat of government and the residence of the Royal family. Leyden, Utrecht and Groningen are celebrated for their universities.

The Grand Duchy of Luxemburg in Germany, belongs to Holland.

QUESTIONS.

What is the course and distance of the Netherlands from England? What sea lies between them? Of what extent and population is the whole of the Netherlands? What are its two chief divisions? When did Belgium become a separate and independent kingdom?

Where is Holland and of what extent and population? What are the people called? What kind of a country is it? By what intersected? By what secured from inun-

dation? What of the climate? Of the soil? In what does the wealth of the Hollanders chiefly consist? What of their character and temperament? In what do they excel? What of their learning? Their neatness? Their treatment of cattle? Their dairies? Their language? Their government? Their religion? What are some of the principal cities? What is the situation of Amsterdam? On what is it built? What of its stadt house? Its canals? Which way from it is Rotterdam and how described? What of Hague? Leyden, Utrecht and Groningen? What part of Germany belongs to Holland?

BELGIUM.

Extent, 11,500 sq. ms.—Pop. 3,600,000—\$04 per sq. m.

Belgium is a name given to what was formerly called the Austrian Netherlands. It is south of Holland, west from Germany, and north from France, and is divided into eight provinces. It is of a plain surface or moderately variegated with an agreeable climate. The lands are excellent and highly cultivated, and rich in crops of grain, hemp and flax. This country has long been celebrated as one of the richest and fairest portions of Europe.

The Belgians are hospitable, industrious and energetic, in character, skilled in manufactures, of linen in particular, and like the Dutch, remarkable for economy and cleanliness in their domestic arrangements. They are generally Roman Catholics by profession, and in a degree superstitious, and very fond of religious ceremonies. The number of Protestants among them is but about 10,000, and there are not far from 30,000 Jews. The government is a limited, hereditary monarchy. The Belgians for the most part, speak the French language and imitate the French in their dress and manners. They have three universities, viz. at Louvain, Ghent and Liege.

The chief cities are Brussels the capital, Antwerp, Ghent, Liege, Bruges and Louvain. Brussels is a rich, gay and splendid city, celebrated for its public walks and fountains, and for its manufactures of lace, camlets and carpets. Pop. 80,000. Ten miles south from Brussels, is Waterloo, famous as the field of the great battle of 1815, which resulted in the termination of the European war and the downfall of Napoleon. Antwerp on the Sheldt, has a harbor sufficient for the accommodation of 1,000 vessels, and was once the greatest in commerce of all the cities of Europe. It has much declined, but is now reviving. In the year 1832 the citadel of Antwerp was besieged by the French, and taken from the Dutch. Pop. 66,000.

QUESTIONS.

What are the boundaries, extent and population of Belgium? How is the surface described? The quality of the lands? For what has Belgium been celebrated? What is said of the character and employments of the people? Their religion?

Government ? Language and manners ? Their universities ? Chief cities ? What is the description of Brussels ? Where is Waterloo and how celebrated ? What is said of Antwerp ?

DENMARK.

Extent, 22,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 2,000,000—90 per sq. m.

Denmark consists of the peninsula of Jutland, between the north sea and the Baltic, with several adjacent isles in the Baltic sea, the principal of which are Zealand, Funen and Laland. It also includes the duchies of Holstein and Lauenburg, in Germany N. of the Elbe and the Duchy of Sleswick, between Holstein and Jutland.

Denmark is generally a plain, fertile country, without mountains and with inconsiderable hills. The streams are numerous but small. The climate is very moist, yet temperate for the latitude, and healthy, resembling that of England. The soil being peculiarly adapted to grass, the rearing of cattle is a leading pursuit; so that great numbers of horned cattle, horses, sheep and swine, are annually produced for exportation.

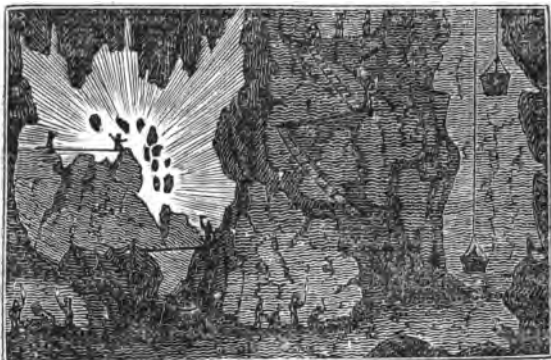
Agriculture is skillfully conducted, and the lands in the southern portion are well improved, yielding large quantities of grain, hemp, flax and tobacco. Manufactures are not flourishing; but the commerce of the Danes is considerable, as their advantages for navigation are peculiar. For several years, however, their commerce has been diminishing. As a people, they are not distinguished for activity, enterprise, or ambition; but they are honest and diligent in business, and well instructed in the rudiments of common learning. Literature is patronized by the government, and common schools are found in almost every village. There are respectable universities at Copenhagen, the metropolis, and at Kiel, the capital of Holstein.

Copenhagen is situated on the eastern side of the island of Zealand, with a good harbour, and is one of the largest and finest cities in the north of Europe. It is the residence of the royal family, the seat of literature, and of the great public institutions of the kingdom. Pop. 105,000. Altona is near Hamburg, on the Elbe, and is the second city in Denmark for commerce, and with respect to population. Elsnore is on the island of Zealand, 20 miles north of Copenhagen, at a point where the width of the sound is only four miles. It is noted as the place where toll is collected of all ships passing into the Baltic. The toll amounts annually to a large sum, and constitutes an important source of revenue to the Danish government.

The established religion in Denmark is Lutheranism. The government is a monarchy, very absolute in its form, but ordinarily administered with mildness. The foreign possessions of Denmark are Iceland, West Greenland, the Faroe isles, together with the West India islands, St. Croix, St. Thomas and St. Johns, and Zanguebar and Serampore, in Asia.

QUESTIONS.

Of what does Denmark consist? How is the peninsula of Jutland bounded? What channel separates it from Norway? What sound from Sweden? What are the extent and population of Denmark? What kind of a region is it? What of the streams? Climate and soil? Leading pursuits of the people? What of agriculture? Of the lands on the south? Of manufactures? Commerce and navigation? Character of the Danes? Literature and schools? Universities? What is the capital? Where is Copenhagen and how described? Altona? Elsinore? What of the religion? The government? What foreign possessions has Denmark?



Iron mines of Sweden.

SWEDEN.

Extent, 170,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 2,750,000—16 per sq. m.

Sweden is a very extensive, but thinly populated region. Its three general divisions are Gothland, Sweden Proper and Noulund, which embrace 26 governments, called lans.

The surface of Sweden on the west, is rough and mountainous, but toward the eastern and southern borders, generally level. It abounds in lakes and rivers, is chiefly covered with forests, and is, to a great extent, of a barren and unproductive soil. Of the

whole territory, not more than 6,000 square miles are capable of cultivation. Here and there are found very fruitful valleys, and well cultivated fields. But the products of the soil, and also of the manufactures, are insufficient to supply the wants of the people.

The winters in this climate are steadily and severely cold, yet the atmosphere is serene and healthful. The heat of summer sets in abruptly, vegetation is rapid, and the fertile spots are suddenly clothed with verdure and adorned with flowers. It is said, that at times, the sun burns so intensely as to set fire to the forests. The woods of Sweden abound in pine and other valuable timber, together with pitch, turpentine and tar. There are also rich mines of silver, lead, copper, and especially of iron, which is an important article of export and the principal source of wealth.

This country possesses a vast range of sea coast, and the commerce is extensive and flourishing. Learning and education are amply provided for, schools are numerous, and the people at large are intelligent and well informed. The peasantry and common people are strong and hardy, industrious and honest, plain in dress and manners, and contented with a comfortable subsistence, for themselves and their families. The women, as in many other European countries, take part in the business of husbandry and in all the laborious occupations. The nobility and gentry are ostentatious, and fond of affecting the French fashions and manners. Lutheranism is the prevailing religion among the Swedes, and they are remarkable for their settled aversion to popery.

The government is an hereditary monarchy, but mild and salutary in its operations. The king's power is very limited. The legislative congress is styled the Diet, or States' General. The metropolis is Stockholm, on the eastern coast, near the junction of the lake Malar with the Baltic. Its situation on several small islands, or peninsulas, is very picturesque. Its harbor is safe, and convenient for 1000 ships. This is the grand emporium of commerce, for the more central parts of Sweden. Pop. 80,000. Gottenburg is south-west from Stockholm, and ranks next to it, in population and commercial importance, being finely situated for foreign trade. Pop. 24,000. Carlscrona on the Baltic, is the principal naval station. Its harbor is capable of accommodating 100 men of war. Dannemora is distinguished for its iron mines; Fahlun for its mines of copper; Upsal and Lund, for their universities. At Tornea considerable trade is carried on with the Laplanders. The Swedish government extends over Norway, as well as to certain islands in the Baltic and the island of St. Bartholomew in the West Indies. Next to Russia, it is the most extensive European sovereignty. A spacious canal has recently

been completed extending from Gottenburg across to the Baltic. It was 20 years in the construction and cost 10 millions of dollars.

QUESTIONS.

What are the extent, population and boundaries of Sweden? What mountains separate it from Norway? Ans. Dofracfield. What sound divides it from Denmark? What sea and gulf, from Russia? What lakes? What rivers and where do they empty? What of the surface? Soil? How much of the land is capable of cultivation? What of the products and manufactures? What of the winters? Of the heat of summer? What of the woods? Of the mines? Of the sea coast and commerce? Of learning and schools? Of the common people? Of the women? Of the nobility? The religion? The government? What is the metropolis and how described? Gottenburg? Carlescrona? Dannemora and how distinguished? Fahlun and for what noted? Upsal and Lund, and how celebrated? Where are Formea, Umea and Gefte? Where are Christianstadt and Carlstadt? To what other country and what islands does the Swedish government extend?



Skating upon snow in Norway.

NORWAY.

Extent, 120,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 1,000,000—8 per sq. m.

The climate of Norway on the sea coast is moist, and remarkably temperate for the latitudes. And although in general it is severely cold, it is highly conducive to the health and longevity of the inhabitants, who, in many instances, arrive to extreme old age even to a hundred years, and are tired of life.

Norway is one of the most mountainous countries in the world. The mountains are lofty and extensive, and often impassable, be-

ing broken up into awful precipices and chasms, and intersected by torrents and cataracts of impetuous fury. So extensively rugged is the surface, that not more than one hundredth part of it is capable of being tilled, and but little grain is produced. Still there are valleys abundant in pasturage and cattle; and the immense forests of fir and pine afford vast quantities of excellent timber; and the mines of copper and iron are exceedingly productive and valuable. The fisheries also are extensive and yield much profit. So that the people at large have the means of supplying themselves from abroad with those necessaries of life which are not furnished at home. In some instances however, the poor have been very much straitened.

The Norwegians are hardy and brave, and there is an honest simplicity and hospitality in their manners. Among the peasantry, almost every man is his own tradesman, and supplies his family with clothing, furniture, &c. of his own manufacture. And almost every one is taught to read and write, and may enjoy the privileges of a common education. The atmosphere in these northern regions is so clear, and the light of the moon and the Aurora Borealis is so brilliant, that the inhabitants can often see at midnight to read and to engage in various occupations under the open sky.

The religion of the people in Norway is Lutheran. The government, since the year 1815, has been dependent on the crown of Sweden. The legislative body consists of two houses, and is called the Storting. Bergen is named as the capital, but Christiania is a more flourishing and important town, with a population of 20,000. The other principal places are Drontheim, Konsburg, Christiansand and Frederickstadt. Near the coast of Norway, on the north-west, is that noted whirlpool, the Malstrom, which is of so great extent and force, that at times, ships and whales, and various animals, have been swallowed up in its awful abyss.

QUESTIONS.

What are the boundaries, extent and population of Norway? What channel separates it from Denmark? What mountains, from Sweden? What islands and whirlpool are on the north-west? What is the climate of Norway? How is the surface generally described? The mountains? What proportion of the country is capable of being tilled? What is said of the valleys? The forests? The mines? The fisheries? What of the character of the Norwegians? Of the peasantry? Of their education? Their religion? Government? What of Bergen and Christiania, and where are they situated? What other places are named and where situated? Which is the greatest literary institution in Norway? Ans. The university of Christiania, containing 17 professors, 650 students and a library of 130,000 volumes.



Commerce of Lapland.

LAPLAND.

Extent 150,000 sq. ms. Pop. 60,000.

Lapland is the most northern portion of Europe, and the most cold, dreary and inhospitable. It lies on both sides of the Arctic circle, having the Arctic ocean on the N., the White sea on the E., Sweden and the gulf of Bothnia on the S. and Norway and the Atlantic on the W. It has three divisions, viz. Russian, Swedish, and Norwegian Lapland. The eastern part belongs to Russia; the southern, which is the most valuable, to Sweden; and the western, to Norway.

The winters are long and intensely severe; the sun being then invisible for weeks and months, affording but little light or heat. The day, when there is any, is extremely short, for the sun soon passes below the horizon. The great length however of the twilight, and the peculiar brightness of the moon and stars, and northern lights, in a good measure supply to the inhabitants the want of the sun's rays, in this nightly season of winter. The summer is very brief, and is attended for several weeks with a perpetual shining of the sun, which often produces excessive heat. Then the snow and ice, in a degree, are disengaged from the mountains, and the torrents and cataracts rush down with inconceivable grandeur. But vegetation is scanty, and grain is rarely produced; the summers being too short to bring it to maturity. The country round the head of the gulf of Bothnia, is an immense

plain, and forests of spruce and fir are there very extensive. In general, the surface of Lapland is extremely rough and mountainous. Grain is imported from Sweden and other neighbouring countries.

The Laplanders, like the Exquimaux in N. America, are dwarfish in stature and deficient in understanding. Though they profess Christianity, they are to a great extent involved in ignorance, superstition and barbarism, and retain many absurd and idolatrous customs. The Lapland mountaineers are good herds-men, and gain a comfortable livelihood. Some of them have in their possession, 500 or 1,000 reindeer. The fishermen reside, in summer, on the borders of the lakes, and as winter approaches, they remove to the forests, for the purpose of hunting.



Mode of Travelling in Lapland.

The most valuable gift of nature to the people of these regions, is the reindeer. He is one of the most singular and useful animals in the world, and appears to have been formed on purpose to serve man in this inhospitable climate. The flesh and the milk of this animal are generally used by the inhabitants for food; and his skin constitutes an important part of their clothing. He serves them, also, with wonderful alacrity and speed in the draught. Harnessed to a sledge in the form of a small boat, he will travel over the immense fields of ice and snow, at the rate of 200 miles a day. In the mean time, he requires but scanty fare, and can subsist, on a journey, upon leaves or moss, when grass is not to be found. The houses of the Laplanders are very low huts, in the

form of tents, covered with turf or bark, with an opening at the top for a chimney and a window. Kola, Veronez, Enare and Opoëen, are some of their villages.



Tents, &c. in Lapland.

QUESTIONS.

Where does Lapland lie and how bounded? How is it divided? How many square miles and people contained in it? Which part belongs to Russia? Which to Sweden? Which to Norway? What is said of the winters here? Of the day? Of the twilight, &c.? Of the summer? Of the snow and ice? Of vegetation? Of the lands round the head of the gulf of Bothnia? What of the surface generally? What of the Laplanders? Of the mountaineers? Of the fishermen? Of the reindeer? In what respects is he useful? What of the houses? Of the villages?



Travelling in Russia.

RUSSIAN EMPIRE.

The Russian empire embraces a greater extent of territory than any other on the globe. Within its limits, are comprehended the eastern half of Europe, and one third of Asia, besides a part of N. America, containing in all about 8,000,000 square miles, and 60,000,000 of people.



View of the Exchange, St. Petersburg.

RUSSIA IN EUROPE.

Extent, 2,000,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 56,000,000.—28 per sq. m.

European Russia, though its extent is but about one third that of Russia in Asia, is vastly more populous. It is however thinly peopled compared with the rest of Europe in general.

Russia, for the most part, exhibits a level surface, with few lofty mountains, embracing immense plains and morasses, an amazing range of forests, and a multitude of large navigable rivers. Down the northern declivity, the rivers flow into the White sea, and the Arctic ocean; and down the southern declivity, into the Black and Caspian seas. As there are but few falls in the rivers, they are the more useful for navigation, and serve to open communications of vast extent into the interior of Russia. The climate of this country is extremely various, as it extends from the warm, to the frozen regions. In general, the climate here is subject to far greater extremes of cold, and also of heat, than on the western side of Europe, in the same latitudes. The soil is peculiarly and very extensively adapted to grazing, and the raising of cattle is a

common employment among the Russians. The state of agriculture and manufactures is low. Considerable quantities of hemp are produced, and manufactured into duck, sail-cloth and cordage; and the manufacture of linen is growing in importance. The chief exports are hides, tallow, leather, hemp and iron.

Various nations, languages, and forms of religion, are found in Russia, and very different degrees of civilization. Ignorance and barbarism are very extensive among the common people. The proportion of pupils in common schools, to the whole population, is as one to 350, and the proportion of liberally educated persons, is not more than one to 15,000. There is much cruel domineering of the nobles and landlords over the poor peasants, who are very numerous, and in a state of absolute slavery and ignorance. Still, the state of learning is gradually improving. In the cities and large towns, there are many respectable schools, where literature and science are cultivated. Many foreigners, chiefly Germans, are employed as instructors, for the education of the higher or middle classes.

The established religion in Russia is that of the Greek Church, and is prevalent among three fourths of the population. The rest are Catholics, Jews, Mahomedans or Pagans. The government is an absolute hereditary Monarchy, very despotic in its character and administration. The sovereign who resides at St. Petersburg, is styled Emperor and Autocrat of all the Russias, and king of Poland.



View of St. Petersburg.

St. Petersburg is the metropolis of the Russian empire; and though recently built, it is one of the most regular, elegant and flourishing

cities in Europe. It stands at the mouth of the river Neva, and at the eastern extremity of the gulf of Finland. Its foundations were laid by Peter the Great, at the commencement of the last century. It is of a circular form about 12 miles in compass, the streets being broad and well paved and the houses built of brick. Here is a university, with various other literary institutions, together with flourishing manufactures and an extensive foreign commerce. Pop. 425,000. Cronstadt is the port of St. Petersburg.

Moscow, about 400 miles south-east, was the ancient capital and a great city; and in 1812, three fourths of it was consumed by the Russians, to the great discomfiture of Bonaparte and his invading army. It has since been chiefly rebuilt. Pop. 250,000. Riga on the Duna is a place of great commercial importance. Odessa on the Black sea, has a spacious and commodious harbor, and is a flourishing place. Astrachan on the Volga, 40 miles from its mouth, is a grand mart for the produce of Asia, and carries on a great trade with St. Petersburg, by means of the Volga, and a canal which connects that river with the Neva. It is supposed that 4,000 vessels annually pass between these two cities, which are distant from each other, 1,400 miles. Here are 26 Tartar mosques, 25 Greek churches, and about 40,000 people.

Archangel on the Dwina, is the principal port at the north. Abo is the capital of Finland, a province situated on the gulf of Bothnia, inhabited by the Fins, a rude and dwarfish people, not unlike the Laplanders. The Don Cossacks are an active and singularly warlike tribe, living in villages, on both sides of the Don. They are expert horsemen and spearsmen, and terrible in battle to the enemies of Russia.



Buildings in Finland.

QUESTIONS.

What is said of the Russian empire? What does it comprehend? What is its whole extent and population? How is Russia in Europe bounded? By what 5 seas is it bordered? What mountains and rivers divide it from Asia? What lakes in Russia? What rivers run into the Black sea from Russia? What into the Caspian? What, into the White sea and Arctic ocean? What, into the Baltic and the gulf of Finland and Riga? What are the extent and population of Russia in Europe? What kind of a surface has it and what does it embrace? What makes the rivers peculiarly navigable? Which is the colder side of Europe, the east or west? What of the soil in Russia and the raising of cattle? What of the agriculture and manufactures and exports? Are ignorance and barbarism extensive in Russia? Is the state of learning improving? Are many foreigners employed as teachers? What of the established religion? The government? What is the sovereign styled? What is the metropolis and where situated, and by whom founded? How is it further described? How populous? How many cities in Europe are larger than St. Petersburg? What is its port? Where is Moscow and how described? Riga? Odessa? Cherson? Astrachan? How does it communicate with St. Petersburg? Where is Archangel? Abo? What is said of Finland and the Fins? Where are the Don Cossacks? Where is the peninsula of Crimea? Where are the following towns: Revel? Novgorod? Kieu? Kazan? Orel? Orenburg? Minsk? Smolensk? Kalonga? Toola? Oufa? Twer? Vogolda?

ASIA.

Length, 8,000 ms Breadth, 4,000.—Extent, 16,000,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 600,000,000 (*See note, p. 223.*)—37 per sq. m.

QUESTIONS.

See map of Asia and of the World.

Is Asia in north or south latitude? In east or west longitude? Between what degrees of lat. and long. is it situated? Ans. Between 20° and 77° north lat. and between 28° and 190° east long. What cape at the northern extremity of Asia? What peninsula at the southern? What are the boundaries of Asia? What mountains and river on the north-west separate it from Europe? What four large seas border it on the west? What isthmus connects Asia with Africa? What strait connects the Red sea with the Indian ocean? What gulf between Arabia and Persia? What two small gulfs on the west coast of Hindoostan? What cape and large island at the south of Hindoostan? What large bay between Hindoostan and Birman empire? How is the gulf of Siam bounded on the north? What strait between Malacca and the island of Sumatra? Ans. Strait of Malacca. What four or five seas on the east coast of Asia, between Malacca and Kamschatka? What gulf connected with the China sea on the north-west? What strait between the Blue sea and the sea of Corea? What channel or strait between the sea of Corea and the sea of Okhotsk? What on the north-east divides Asia from America? What large island in the Asiatic ocean, north-west from Siberia? What two small seas south-east from Nova Zembla? What are the extent and population of Asia? How many inhabitants to a square mile? Is Asia equal in extent to the whole of America? Does it contain about half of the whole population of the globe? What is the large northern division of Asia called? What are the boundaries of Siberia or Asiatic Russia? What four western divisions bordering on the Black, Caspian, Mediterranean, or Red sea? What are the boundaries and capital of Independent Tartary? Of Persia? Of Asiatic Turkey? Of Arabia? What two countries lie between Hindoostan and Persia? What are the boundaries and capital of Afghanistan? Of Beloochistan? In what part of Asia are Hindoostan and Birman empire or Chin India, how bounded and what are the capitals? Why is Talacca a peninsula and how bounded? In what part of Asia is China, how bounded and where is the capital? Chinese Tartary and how bounded? What are the boundaries of Thibet? What vast empire do Thibet and Chinese Tartary belong to? How would you

bound the peninsula of Corea ? Of Kamschatka ? Which way from China is the empire of Japan ? Of what three principal islands is this empire composed ? Where is Tonquin ? Cochin China ? Cambodia ? Between what two seas are Circassia, Georgia and Mingrelia ?

GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

PART FIRST.

NATURAL FEATURES—MOUNTAINS—DESERT—RIVERS CLIMATE—SOIL.

Asia is the largest grand division of the globe, and embraces the most numerous population. It is distinguished for the general serenity and salubrity of its climate, the fertility of its soil, the variety and richness of its plants, spices, gems and minerals, and is unrivalled for the antiquity, importance and interesting nature of its history. It was in Asia, that the original human pair were formed by the Divine hand, and placed in the Garden of Eden, the Paradise of their joys and the scene of their apostacy. In Asia, amidst the general deluge, mankind were miraculously preserved in the family and immediate descendants of Noah, who, from the mountains of Ararat and the plains of Shinar, were dispersed over the face of the earth, to be the first fathers and founders of the nations. In Asia, the venerable Jewish patriarchs performed their pilgrimages, the prophets proclaimed the will of Heaven, the Saviour lived, died and rose again, the apostles began to publish the Gospel and laid the foundations of the Christian Church. Asia is also considered the birth place of literature and of the arts and sciences, which in modern ages, have been brought to greater maturity and perfection in Europe.

Among the natural features of Asia, one of the most remarkable is the elevated central region which includes Thibet and Chinese Tartary. This forms an extensive table land, bordered around by three lofty ranges of mountains; on the north the Altay, on the west the Belur Tag, and on the south, the Himmaleh. The Altaian chain is the longest on the globe, next to the grand American chain. It extends about 5,000 miles from the sea of Aral in Independent Tartary, in an east or north-east direction, to the sea of Okhotsk on the Pacific ocean. It separates Chinese Tartary from Siberia, and its greatest height is about two miles or 11,000 feet above the level of the sea. The Himmaleh have the name of being the highest mountains in the world. They extend south-easterly from Independent Tartary, to the north shores of the bay of Bengal, dividing Thibet from Hindoostan. Dawalageri the most elevated peak is about five miles high. The Belur Tag separates Chinese from Independent Tartary and connects the Altaian with the Himmaleh chain.

The Caucasian mountains extend across between the Black and Caspian seas. The Touris chain traverses from west to east the northern part of Turkey. Mount Ararat which stands as a monument of the

universal flood, is in Armenia on the north-west of Persia. The great desert of Cobi or Shamo, is one of the most extensive and elevated deserts on the globe, being about 9,000 feet above the level of the sea, 2,000 miles in length, 500 in breadth, and about 900,000 square miles in extent.

Asia is watered by several noble rivers, the largest of which compare in size with the second class of American rivers, being about 2,000 miles in length. Of this description are the Oby, Yenisei and Lena, in Siberia, the Amoor in Chinese Tartary, and the Kiang Ku and Hoangho, in China. The principal rivers running south into the Arabian sea and the bay of Bengal, are the Euphrates, Indus, Gangea, Burrampooter and Irawaddy, which are not far from 1,500 miles in length.

As the territory of Asia extends from the frozen regions on the north to the equatorial or hot regions on the south, it of course embraces a great variety of climate. The climate of the mountains and high table lands in the centre, is very cold for the latitude and far colder than that of France and other European countries in corresponding latitudes. While some elevated tracts further south within the Torrid zone, are favored with a most salubrious and delightful climate through the year. This is true of the lofty plains or vales among the Himmaleh mountains and the table lands of Southern India, where the summers are mild and grateful, vegetation is continually verdant, and the scenes are those of a perpetual spring. The south-western portion of Asia is rendered peculiarly hot and sultry, by the influence of the winds from Africa.

The soil in Asia is equally various with the climate. The Siberian lands on the north consists extensively of barren plains and marshes. The high central tracts of Tartary are rendered so dry and cold by their situation, as to be, to a vast extent, perpetually sterile and desolate. A great proportion of Eastern Asia is fertile, especially China, sustaining an immense population. Southern Asia, on both sides of the bay of Bengal, is generally of an alluvial soil and very luxuriant, and has long been considered the garden of the east. On the south-west in Arabia, there are large tracts consisting of barren, sandy deserts. In Western Asia, much of the land round the shores of the Mediterranean, and the Black and Caspian seas and the Persian gulf, is by nature pleasant and fruitful.

QUESTIONS.

See the map of Asia and the above description.

Which is the largest and most populous grand division of the globe? For what is Asia distinguished? What are some of the great events which have taken place in Asia? What region of Asia is the most elevated? By what mountains is the large central table land surrounded? How long is the Altaian chain? In what direction does it extend? What two countries are separated by it? What its height? What is said of the Himmaleh mountains? Between what two countries are they? What is the name of the principal peak and how high? How is the Belur Tag de-

scribed ? Where are the Caucasian mountains ? The Taurus ? The Ararat ? For what is it remarkable ? Where are the Ural mountains ? The Gaults ? The Stan-na-voi ? Where is the great desert of Cobi or Shamo ? How is it described ? About how long are the largest rivers of Asia ? What three rise in the Altay mountains and descend into the Arctic ocean ? What three flow into the Pacific ocean from Chinese Tartary and from China ? What are the principal rivers running south ? What is about their length and where does each rise and empty ? Does Asia embrace a great variety of climate ? What is said of the climate on the high lands of the centre ? What parts of Asia are described as enjoying a most delightful climate ? What is said of the soil ? What kind of lands are on the north ? What in the central tracts of Tartary ? What of the soil in eastern Asia ? In southern Asia ? In the south-west part ? In Western Asia ?

PART SECOND.

RACES—LANGUAGES—NATIVE CHARACTER—CIVILIZATION—EDUCATION AND LEARNING.

Several of the Asiatic tribes resemble the European race, or the people of the United States, in personal form, complexion and features. Of this description are the inhabitants of Western Asia, or all the nations located west of the river Oby, the Belur Tag mountains and the river Ganges. The nations of Eastern Asia or those east of the Oby, and the Ganges for the most part belong to what is called the Mongul or Asiatic race. The personal appearance of these people, especially the Chinese and Japanese, may be described as follows. Their stature is lower than that of the European race and their form less regular and comely. The hair black, strait and coarse; the face square and flat; the complexion of the skin, yellow, tawny or olive, with high cheek bones, flat nose and small black eyes.

The most radical and prominent languages of Asia, are the Chinese, Tartar, Malay, Arabic, Persian, Sanscrit and Bali. In these languages most of the sacred and other books are written. And, though they are not all extensively spoken in their original purity, they are the parents of most of the vernacular tongues, or are blended with the numerous dialects in common use. The number of the different Asiatic dialects, is estimated at about 1,000.

In respect to the native character of the people of Asia it may be remarked, that many of the more northern nations are constitutionally hardy, active and brave; while the nations of southern Asia have in general, been characterized by comparative indolence, effeminacy and weakness; so that from age to age, they have been exposed to the violent and successful incursions of the tribes of the north. The southern Asiatics, however, are represented as excelling the northern, in natural ardor of feeling, sprightliness of imagination, literary taste, and ingenuity in arts and manufactures.

With regard to knowledge and civilization in this quarter of the globe, it may be said, that the nations along the shores of the Arctic ocean are generally in the savage state, having no fixed dwellings, and but little acquainted with agriculture and the arts, living a wandering life and subsisting usually by fishing and hunting. But the Asiatic nations in general belong either to the barbarous or to the half civilized

class of mankind. The people of Tartary, and the greater proportion of Siberia and Arabia are reckoned among the barbarous tribes. They are accustomed to the pastoral manner of life, are nourished chiefly by the milk and flesh of their cattle, live in moveable tents, and go from place to place as suits their convenience. They have some institutions of government and religion and some knowledge of the mechanical arts, but make little or no use of books or a written language.

The half-civilized nations are those of Turkey, Persia, China, Japan, Hindoostan, Burmah, Afghanistan and Beloochistan. These have some books and learning, some forms of government, religion and law, and are well skilled in some of the useful arts; but they are generally averse to modern improvements, strangers to true politeness and refinement of manners, and are rude and barbarous in many of their customs. Woman is here the slave of man. The general state of education and learning in Asia, is much inferior to what is found in Europe. In the Mahometan countries, as Arabia, Persia, Afghanistan and Turkey, there are numerous schools under the instruction of the Moolahs or priests, and the leading object in those schools is to teach the young how to read and write the classical Arabic of their bible, the Koran; but whether they are made to understand the meaning of the language, or not, is often esteemed a matter of indifference. Thousands thus learn to read and write letters and words, but remain in gross ignorance; and still greater multitudes are destitute even of such an education.

In Hindoostan, Burmah, China and especially in Japan, instruction in common schools is encouraged.

QUESTIONS.

Which of the Asiatic tribes resemble the European race, in their personal appearance? Which belong to the Tartar or Chinese race? What description is given of their persons? What are the most prominent languages of Asia? What is supposed to be the number of the different dialects? What is the natural character of many of the northern nations of Asia? What of the southern Asiatics? In what respect do the latter excel the former? Which of the Asiatic nations are generally in the savage state? Which are reckoned among the barbarous tribes living a wandering, pastoral life? Which are the half civilized nations of Asia? What is said of the general state of education and learning here, compared with what it is in Europe? In what countries are there many schools under the care of the Moolahs or priests? What is the leading object in those schools? Do many learn to read the letters and words of the Koran without understanding their meaning? In what Asiatic nations is common school education encouraged?

PART THIRD.

AGRICULTURE—PRODUCTS OF THE SOIL—MANUFACTURES—NAVIGATION AND COMMERCE—GOVERNMENTS.

From various causes, the art of Agriculture, among most of the Asiatics, has long been in a low and declining state. The corrupt and

oppressive forms of government and religion, endanger private property, discourage the efforts of industry, and render the husbandman timid, desponding, and indolent. Vast tracts of naturally fertile land, as in Western Asia, are thus abandoned to waste. Territories formerly sustaining a thick population, are now nearly or quite uninhabited.

The most important articles of culture in Asia, are wheat, barley, millet, maize, rice, cotton, sugar, and coffee. Rice is the principal support of millions in Hindoostan, and other adjacent southern countries. In the warm regions, there is a variety of the most delicious fruits, and aromatic spices of the finest fragrance. In some arts and manufactures the Asiatics are very skilful, considering their inferior advantages. Turkey and Persia are unrivalled in the manufacture of carpets, sword blades, and various instruments of steel. China and India are distinguished for their silk and cotton fabrics, and their skill in workmanship of gold and silver. The carpets of Cabul, the shawls of Cashmere, the brilliant Persian dyes, the porcelain ware of China, and the embroidery of India, are highly celebrated.

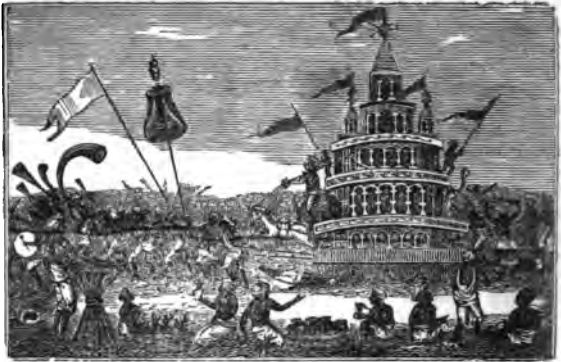
It is a prevalent custom among many of the people of Asia, to hand down their trades and arts from father to son, and to continue them for ages in the same family line. Thus the descendants derive advantage from the accumulated experience of their ancestors in the same trade, and this circumstance is highly favorable to their proficiency and skill. But there are other circumstances of a very unfavorable tendency. The tools and instruments used by the Asiatics in their various trades, are comparatively few, simple, and imperfect.

In navigation and commerce these nations are very deficient and inactive. They know but little how to build ships, or how to manage them upon the seas. Their navigation is chiefly confined to their own coasts, or to short voyages. The Chinese and Japanese are extremely cautious in admitting foreigners into their ports, and lay them under severe restrictions. In return for the goods which they sell them, they generally refuse to take any thing but gold and silver.

The Asiatic Governments, in general, have the nature of absolute monarchies. The sovereigns are strictly despotic, holding the power of life and death over their subjects. This kind of government has been common in Asia from the most remote antiquity.

QUESTIONS.

What is the general state of agriculture in Asia? What causes have tended to discourage the industry of the husbandman? What is said of vast tracts in Western Asia? What the most common articles of culture? What is said of rice? Of fruits and spices? Are the people skilful in some manufactures? What manufactures are remarkable in Turkey and Persia? In China and India? In Cabul and Cashmere? Is it customary in Asia to hand down trades, from age to age, in the same family line? Does this tend to make the artists more perfect? What, on the other hand, are some of the difficulties they labor under? How are the Asiatics in navigation and commerce? Do they build many ships, or make long voyages? What nations are peculiarly strict and cautious in admitting foreign vessels? Of what nature are the Asiatic governments in general?



Car of Juggernaut.

PART FOURTH.

RELIGION—MISSIONARY STATIONS AND EFFORTS—CITIES.

The systems of religion most prevalent in Asia, are Paganism and Mahometanism. The former consists in the worship of idols ; the latter in a professed adherence to the doctrines and precepts of the great Arabian impostor. Though Christianity, the true religion, had its rise in Asia, and this was the theatre of its first promulgation and of its earliest triumphs, and was the seat of many pure apostolical churches ; yet it is a lamentable fact, that those churches have long since declined and become extinct or corrupt, and the Gospel now sheds, as it were, but a few scattered and glimmering rays of light, amidst the general darkness of error, superstition and sin, which involves that large and beautiful portion of the globe. Mahometanism or Islamism prevails chiefly in Western Asia, particularly Turkey, Arabia, and Persia. There are, however, many Mahometans, and some Jews and Catholics dispersed over the Asiatic regions generally.

The nations most grossly idolatrous, are the central, eastern, and southern. Oriental Paganism embraces numerous systems of idolatry, appertaining to different nations. These systems, in some respects, resemble one another ; in other respects they are mutually jarring and discordant. They contain some true, sublime, and moral sentiments, mingled with a disgusting mass of falsehoods and absurdities, impure precepts and abominable rites. They generally allow the existence of one Supreme Divinity, which in China is called Fohi, or Fo ; in Thibet, La ; in Hindoostan, Vishnoo, or Brahma ; and in the Burman empire, Budhoo, Boodh, or Gaudama. They usually represent God as a

being so far exalted above the world, that he did not condescend to take any part in its creation, and is perfectly inactive and indifferent in the regulation of its affairs and in regard to all the actions and concerns of men.

According to these idolatrous systems, the creation and government of the world were committed to numerous subordinate or inferior deities, of different characters and tempers, who made the earth and take care of it, in their several departments, and who, of course, are to be worshipped and pleased by mankind. But many of these inferior divinities or idols, are described as being the avowed patrons of cruelty, obscenity, and every kind of wickedness. So, in order to conciliate their favor or avoid their wrath, the deluded worshippers often use the most ridiculous and odious rites, endure many voluntary tortures, or plunge into all the abominations of vicious indulgence. As to the number of these idols, there can be no computation. The Hindoos alone make their boasts of more than 300 millions. Besides many idolatrous images, there is scarcely any one of the elements or visible objects in nature, whether sun, moon, or stars, fire, water, mountain or river, animal, insect, or vegetable, which is not superstitiously adored in Asia, instead of Jehovah, the true God. The religion, however, of these people is, to a great extent, mere Atheism, and is founded on a belief in the eternity of matter.

The Asiatics are remarkable for the obstinacy and tenacity with which they cling to their ancient superstitions, and indeed to their customs and manners generally. Their style of building, the fashions of their dress, their forms of civility, their amusements, occupations and habits, have comparatively changed but little, for many ages. In each nation, they dress and appear, and live, and act, much as they did thousands of years ago. They stedfastly adhere to the maxims of antiquity, and follow on, groping in the footsteps of their fathers.

But the time is coming when this charm shall be broken, and these shackles be unriveted. Christian benevolence and enterprise, those angels of mercy, are busily at work for the redemption of Asia. The Scriptures, wholly or in part, have been translated and circulated in Chinese, and in all the most important and popular oriental languages. Millions of scripture tracts have been distributed and have excited attention. About 170 missionary stations are established, chiefly in Hindoostan, Burmah, Ceylon, and the regions of Caucasus. With these stations are connected about 350 missionaries and assistants, who have under instruction in their schools not far from 70,000 children, including many females, who formerly were treated as if destitute of souls, and were denied the privileges of literary education. And we are warranted from prophecy to believe, that these little bright spots in the East will spread, and these dawnings of light lead on to a glorious day.

In taking a concise view of the *cities* of Asia, it may be observed, that they are numerous, populous, and ancient. But, compared with European cities, they are usually inelegant and mean in their appear-

ance. They are often surrounded with mud or brick walls. The streets, for the most part, are irregular, unpaved, narrow and dirty; the public edifices few and without splendor, and the buildings in general clumsy, and low and thickly stowed with inhabitants.

The most elegant cities are in Western Asia, where the houses of the wealthy, built of brick or stone, are generally placed round an open court in the centre, exhibiting gardens with much interesting rural scenery. There are back windows toward the gardens, but few or none toward the streets, which makes the front of the houses resemble the gloomy walls of a prison. The roofs are flat, so that in the heat of summer, the people often lodge upon them for the night, under the open sky. The house tops are also so connected, that one may take a long walk abroad among his neighbors, without going down into the street. The Mahometan mosques in many instances appear grand and imposing, and the more so, on account of the lofty circular towers or minarets attached to them. Each of these minarets at the top has a public crier stationed, instead of a bell, to call the people together at the appointed hours of devotion.

In the Chinese, Birman, or idolatrous cities, the most striking objects presented to view are the Pagodas, or pagan temples, which are often gilded and richly ornamented, towering majestically above the numerous mud huts, or low thatched dwellings, with which the cities are filled.

The two largest or most populous cities of Asia, are, Peking, in China, and Jeddo, in Japan, each containing a million and a half of people, and usually placed in the same class with London. Hanch-eou-fou, Nankin, and Canton, may probably be classed with Paris, embracing a population of nearly a million. On this subject, however, it is impossible to speak with precision, as the population of the Asiatic cities has been very variously estimated by different writers.

QUESTIONS.

What systems of religion most prevail in Asia? In what part is Mahometanism most prevalent? What nations are most grossly idolatrous? What does oriental paganism embrace? Are these systems of idolatry in some respects alike? Do they contain some sublime sentiments? Do they also contain a mass of absurdities? Do they ascribe a very unworthy character to the supreme God? Do they hold that the world was made and is governed by many inferior deities? Do they represent many of these idol deities as possessing abominable characters? Are the Asiatics remarkably tenacious of their religions and customs? How many and where are the principal missionary stations? How many missionaries? How many children in their schools? Will Asia eventually be enlightened? What in general is said of the Asiatic cities? Are they as elegant as those of Europe? Which of them are the most elegant? How are the houses built in W. Asia? Where are the windows placed? How are the roofs? What is said of the mosques, or Mahometan churches? What of the Pagodas? Which are the two largest cities, and how large? What their situation? Which 3 may be about as populous as Paris, and where situated? Where is Calcutta? Madras? Meaco? Patna? Delhi? Bombay? What is the capital, and what are three or four of the chief cities in Arabia? In Persia? In Turkey? In Hindoostan? Birman empire? China? Japan? Siberia? If you were standing on one of the highest tops of the Himmaleh and could command a view of Asia, in what direction from you would be the Belur Tag mountains? The

Altay? The Caucasus? The Arrarat? The Ural? The Gauts? Mount Sinai? If you were at Calcutta, which way from you would be the city of Ava? Kelat? Cabul? Mecca? Tobolsk? Teheran? Aleppo? Pekin? Delhi? Which way from Canton is Pekin? Nankin? Jeddo? Jerusalem? Which way from Bombay is Calcutta? Surat? Madras? Pondicherry? Cochin? Which way from Jerusalem is Damascus? Antioch? Smyrna? Suez? Mecca? Bagdad? Which way from Mecca is Constantinople? Medina? Muskat? Calcutta? Mocha? Lapa?

Note on the population of Asia.—The population of Asia has usually been stated at between 4 and 500,000,000, as in the former part of this book, but as we are led to believe, from recent information received from Dr. Morrison, and others, that China alone contains more than 300,000,000, we venture to state the whole Asiatic population as above.

CAUCASIAN COUNTRIES.

Extent 116,000 sq ms.—Pop. 1,675,000.

This general name is given to the countries lying between the Black and Caspian seas, and in the immediate vicinity of the mountains of Caucasus which range like a mighty wall from one sea to the other, and whose highest peaks, like those of the Alps, are covered with perpetual snow. The principal divisions of this region are Circassia on the western declivity of the mountains, and Georgia and Mingrelia on the south. It is in general, a very uneven and mountainous country, strikingly diversified with cold barren heights and with numerous warm and very fertile valleys.

The inhabitants are represented as being the most perfect examples of the white or European class of mankind, and are highly distinguished, the men for their dignified stature, their agility and strength, and the women for their vivacity and beauty. And such are the customs of this country, that multitudes of young females from time to time have here been sold as slaves by their parents, to replenish and adorn the harems of Turks and Persians. The people in general are rude and ignorant. They are of various tribes and in certain respects dependent on the Russian government. Yet they are of an active and restless spirit, especially the Circassians, who maintain a haughty and independent air, and are little better than bands of robbers. They frequently go on predatory excursions into the surrounding countries. The Georgians and Mingrelians are of a milder character. They not uncommonly live in houses half under ground and are in the habit on all occasions, of going armed as a defence against the robbers of the mountains.

The inhabitants of these countries are by profession, partly Mahometans and partly Christians. There are five missionary stations in

this vicinity. Teflis, the capital of Georgia is the principal city. It makes but a mean appearance. Its manufactures are few and simple. Here is a Persian Mosque, one Catholic and several Georgian and Armenian churches. Pop. 20,000.

QUESTIONS.

To what countries is the name of Caucasian given? How is Caucasus bounded? What mountains are included in this region? How are they described? What three principal divisions of this country? What is the situation of Circassia? Of Georgia and Mingrelia? What general description is given of the country? How are the inhabitants represented? For what distinguished? What cruel custom is mentioned? What further is said of the people? On what government dependent? What in particular is said of the Circassians? Of the Georgians and Mingrelians? What of their houses? Why do they go armed? Of what religious professions are they? How many missionary stations in this vicinity? What is the chief city? How described? On what sea is Derbent which is called the gate of Persia? Which way is Astrachan from Derbent and Teflis?



Colossus at Rhodes.

TURKEY IN ASIA.

PART FIRST.

Sq. ms. 450,000—Pop. 11,000,000—24 per sq. m.

This portion of Asia is rendered peculiarly interesting, venerable, and in a sense sacred, as it embraces Palestine, the ancient holy land, and other regions in its vicinity, which are associated in our minds with the sacredness of Scripture history and with the all-important events there recorded.

Asiatic Turkey is more than twice as large as Turkey in Europe, but is not half so thickly populated. It has four general divisions, viz. Anatolia, Syria, Armenia and Mesopotamia, and contains in all, 17

Pachalics, each of which is under the superintendence of a Pacha or governor appointed by the grand Sultan at Constantinople.

Anatolia or Asia Minor, is situated on the north-west between the Mediterranean and Black seas. Syria includes Palestine, and lies all along the eastern shore of the Mediterranean. Armenia is on the north-east, and Mesopotamia on the east and south-east. Palestine is the southern part of Syria, lying on both sides of the river Jordan, which runs from north to south into the Dead Sea. The southern division of Palestine was Judea, in which stands Jerusalem, the Holy City. The middle division was Samaria, and the northern, Galilee.

Mount Lebanon, or Libanus, is a branch of the Taurus, and extends from north to south through a part of Syria and Palestine, at the distance of about 30 or 40 miles from the Mediterranean shore. Its summits are often covered with snow, and to a certain extent, are adorned with the descendants of those lofty and venerable cedars, so celebrated in Hebrew poetry.

The surface of Asiatic Turkey is mountainous, or exceedingly diversified with elevations, valleys and plains, especially Anatolia, Syria and Armenia; which are traversed by the numerous and lofty ridges of Mount Taurus. This country at large is noted for the salubrity of its climate, and the natural fertility of its soil, which anciently sustained an immense population. But in modern times, through the indolence and tyranny of the Turks, agriculture is wretchedly conducted, and much of the country is a mere wilderness, uncultivated, and with few or no inhabitants. The natural productions are wheat, barley, wine, and olive oil, figs, cotton, silk and tobacco. Manufactures are much neglected. Turkey carpets, morocco leather, crapes, muslins, and sword blades, are the principal articles of manufacture. The trade is considerable, but is chiefly in the hands of Armenians, Greeks, and Jews. The Armenians, especially, are distinguished as merchants, for their activity, enterprise, and integrity. They are the principal traders in Turkey, and their commercial enterprise extends to most of the great cities of Asia.

The Curds and Turcomans on the north-east and east, are barbarous and lawless hordes of robbers, lurking in great numbers among the mountains of Armenia and Persia, frequently molesting travellers and plundering the people of the plains.

The Druses are a restless and fierce people, occupying some of the mountainous regions of Libanus, or Anti-Libanus. About half of the population are Turks. The Mahometan is the most prevalent religion; but the numerous Armenians, Greeks, and Roman Catholics, are nominally Christians. The whole of Turkey in Europe and Asia contains about 20 millions of inhabitants. Constantinople, the metropolis, is on the European side of the Bosphorus, and has already been described. Asiatic Turkey is now subject to the governor of Egypt.

QUESTIONS.

Why does this portion of Asia appear peculiarly interesting and sacred to the christian mind? What are its extent and population? How is it bounded? Which is the largest, Asiatic or European Turkey? What four general divisions? How many Pachaics? What the situation of Anatolia? Of Syria? Of Armenia? Of Mesopotamia? What part of Syria is Palestine? What river runs through it? Into what three parts was Palestine formerly divided? What description is given of Mount Lebanon? What is the surface of Asiatic Turkey? Which are the most mountainous provinces, and by what mountains traversed? For what is this country noted? What are some of the effects of Turkish indolence? What are the natural products? What of manufactures? What is said of the trade, and in whose hands is it? Who are here distinguished as merchants? Where are the Curds and Turcomans, and how described? What of the Druses? What proportion of the population are Turks? What religion is prevalent? Where is Constantinople, the metropolis of the whole empire? To what power is Asiatic Turkey subject?

ASIATIC TURKEY.

PART SECOND.

Some of the largest cities of Turkey in Asia are Aleppo, Damascus, Smyrna, Bagdad, Erzerum, Diarbekir, Bassora, and Jerusalem. Aleppo is the capital of Syria, and handsomely built for a city of the east, with broad and paved streets. It is the centre of trade between Arabia and Persia and Constantinople. This trade is carried on by means of caravans, or large companies of merchants, several of which annually arrive here from the east, and others proceed to Constantinople through Natolia. This city, like most of the cities of Turkey, has frequently been visited by the plague. Pop. 200,000.

Damascus also is a Syrian city, and is 136 miles north of Jerusalem. Its situation in the midst of a fertile plain, is very delightful. Surrounding the city are a multitude of fruitful gardens, well watered by fountains, and by numerous canals from neighboring rivulets. This is a famous rendezvous for pilgrims, and an ancient place of trade and manufactures, especially in sword blades, silk and cotton. Population 130,000.

Smyrna, on the west coast of Asia Minor, is a populous city, and the great emporium of trade to the Levant. It is visited by merchant ships from the United States, and from divers nations, which are here furnished with cargoes of Turkey carpets, silk, beautiful goat's hair, raisins, opium, and various drugs. Pop. 120,000, composed of Turks, Armenians, Greeks, and Europeans, here called Franks. This city has been peculiarly exposed to earthquakes and the plague.

Bagdad is on the Tigris, and about 50 miles north of the ruins of Babylon, on the Euphrates. In the 12th century, under the Caliphs, it was the metropolis of the Saracen or Mahometan empire, and a city of vast population, literary renown, and unrivalled splendor. Little remains of its former magnificence; but it is the centre of the commerce with India and Europe. Here many precious Indian goods are landed from boats which ascend the Tigris from Bassora and the Per-

sian Gulf, and hence they are conveyed by the caravan merchants westerly to Aleppo and Constantinople. Pop. 80,000.

The ruins of Babylon are vast, but shapeless—serving as solemn monuments of the greatness of that ancient city, whose wall, 60 miles round, 90 feet thick, and 300 feet high, surmounted with 300 towers, and furnished with 100 brazen gates, was justly esteemed one of the wonders of the world.

Diarbekir, or Diarbeck, is situated on the Tigris, in the midst of a level and very fertile region, and is considerably flourishing in oriental manufactures and trade. Pop. 100,000. Erzerum is the greatest city in Armenia, and trades extensively with Persia and the east. Pop. 100,000. Mosul, or Monsul, on the Tigris, is supposed to stand very near the site of ancient Nineveh, where is now a small village called Nunia. Bassora is situated on the Euphrates, or Shatul Arab, below its junction with the Tigris, and 70 miles from the Persian Gulf. It is about 1,800 miles south-east of Constantinople, and is one of the most important ports in the Turkish empire. The river is navigable to this city for ships, which come laden with silks, muslins, shawls, fruits, spices, pearls, and other valuable commodities from Hindoostan, Java, Persia, and Arabia, which are sent up to Bagdad in boats, and thence transported by caravans over the empire.

Prusa, Tocat and Angora, are respectable cities in Anatolia, or Asia Minor. Palmyra is famous for its ruins, and is situated in the Syrian desert, 130 miles north-east of Damascus. It is supposed to have been originally built by Solomon, and called Tadmor in the Desert. The magnificence of these ruins, particularly that of the Temple of the Sun, is almost beyond description. They exhibit the most striking examples which can be found, of the perfection of Grecian architecture, united with oriental opulence and splendor.

Balbec, the ancient Heliopolis, or "City of the Sun," is 40 miles north-west of Damascus, and is also highly distinguished for its ruins. Some of the stones found among the ruins are of vast dimensions. One, in particular, is about 60 feet long and 12 in breadth.

Jerusalem, once the Holy City, is situated in the south part of Palestine, nearly in the latitude of 32 deg., and about 40 miles east from the Mediterranean Sea. Its appearance is comparatively mean, but it is not devoid of stateliness and magnificence when viewed at a distance. The mosque of Omar, built above a thousand years ago, on the site of the ancient temple, has been thought by some travellers nearly equal in grandeur to the celebrated mosque of St. Sophia, at Constantinople. The Church of the Holy Sepulchre is also an ancient and sublime edifice, and for many hundreds of years has commanded the sacred veneration of pilgrims. The city is still thronged with superstitious pilgrims and monks, and is supposed to contain about 25,000 inhabitants. Jaffa, the ancient Joppa, is on the sea coast, 40 miles west of Jerusalem. Tyre and Sidon are on the sea, west of Damascus, and about 80 or 100 miles north of Jerusalem. They are distant from each other 20 miles—are both inconsiderable places; but exhibit some to-

kens of what they have been. Antioch is farther north ; a Syrian city, beautifully situated on the Orontes, not far from the sea, 50 miles west of Aleppo. Pop. 15,000.

QUESTIONS.

What are some of the chief cities in Asiatic Turkey ? What is the capital of Syria, and how described ? With what countries does Aleppo trade, and by what means ? What are caravans ? What and where is Damascus ? By what watered ? What kind of trade and manufactures here ? Where and what is Smyrna ? What ships visit it, and what cargoes do they obtain ? Where is Bagdad ? What was it in the 12th century ? What is it now ? How are Indian goods brought up from Bassora ? How conveyed to Aleppo and Constantinople ? On what river are the ruins of Babylon, and how far from Bagdad ? What is said of the wall of ancient Babylon ? Where is Diarbeck, and how described ? What of Erzerum ? Of Mosul ? What ancient city stood near it ? Where is Bassora, and how far from the Persian Gulf ? What course and distance from Constantinople ? What two rivers uniting form the Shatal Arab ? What large cities in Anatolia ? Where is Palmyra, and for what famous ? Where are the ruins of Balbec ? What is the situation and lat. of Jerusalem ? How far from the sea ? What is its present appearance ? Describe the mosque of Omar. The Church of the Holy Sepulchre. By what is Jerusalem thronged, and what its population ? Where is Joppa, or Jaffa ? What of Tyre and Sidon ? Antioch ?

ARABIA.

Sq. ms. 1,000,000.—Pop. 12,000,000.—12 per sq. mile.

Arabia is twice as extensive as Turkey in Asia, and more than equal to it in the number of inhabitants. A very great proportion of it, especially the interior, consists of dry, sandy deserts, or rocky, barren mountains. It has usually been divided into three principal parts, viz. Arabia Petrea, or stony Arabia, on the north-west ; Arabia Felix, or Happy Arabia, on the south-east, south and south-west ; and Arabia Deserta, or the Desert, in the interior and on the north. The Red Sea, on the west, extends about 1,400 miles, the whole length of Arabia, dividing it from Africa. The harbours on this sea are few, and its navigation, on account of the numerous reefs of coral rocks, is difficult and dangerous.

Near the head of the Red Sea, on the east side, stands Mount Sinai, rendered sacred as the place where the Law was given by Moses, in the awful presence of Jehovah. From the top of Sinai, directly west, Mount Horeb is visible, and belongs to the same ridge of mountains. In the neighborhood of Mount Sinai is an extensive plain or desert, sufficient to contain the whole camp of Israel. Here is now the convent of St. Catharine ; and there are many superstitious monks who have lodgings in the region of these two mountains, and who are ever ready to serve as guides to travellers, and pretend to be able to point out all the sacred spots.

The climate of Arabia is dry and hot, especially upon the plains. There are very few fountains or streams of water, and the country is rarely refreshed with rain. A fiery, suffocating wind, called the simoom, sweeping across the desert, often proves fatal to the traveller.

And at times, such clouds or billows of burning sand are accumulated by the winds, as to bury whole caravans of merchants and pilgrims in sudden destruction.

The richest parts of the Arabian soil are in Yemen, the south-western province, and also along the shores of the Indian Ocean and the Persian Gulf. The eastern coast of the Red Sea is generally barren and desolate. Where the land is fertile, tropical fruits abound, as honey, balm, cinnamon, cassia, spikenard, frankincense and myrrh, and a variety of the most fragrant gums and odors. The dates and coffee of Arabia are peculiarly celebrated. Agriculture and manufactures are in an imperfect state, and are confined chiefly to the towns or settlements on the coasts. The trade is chiefly carried on by means of caravans across the desert, which are usually escorted by companies of armed men, to defend them against the wild Arabs who lurk in the rocks and mountains of the interior, or roam at large over the sands of the wilderness, intent on robbery and plunder. In these caravans, the camel is of essential service. He is one of the most remarkable and useful animals in Asia or Africa. He seems to have been providentially designed for service in these parched countries. His hoofs are formed to tread the burning sands, and his stomach to retain water for a long time, so that he can travel seven or eight days without drinking, and sustain a load of 800 weight upon his back. At night he kneels down to rest under his load, which is not removed till he arrives at the end of his journey. The dromedary is a camel of small size and extraordinary swiftness. The Arabian horses are celebrated, the world over, for beauty, fleetness, and docility.

The Arabs are regarded as the descendants of Ishmael, the son of Abraham; and their character and history have been such as wonderfully to correspond with the Angel's prediction, "he will be a wild man; his hand will be against every man, and every man's hand against him." They are of a middle stature and swarthy complexion, with black hair and expressive black eyes. They are manly in their personal appearance, swift of foot, elegant on horseback, skilful in the use of the bow and lance, and in shooting at a mark. They are of a brave and independent spirit. The Arab robbers of the desert are called Bedouins. They lodge in moveable tents, and go with their flocks and herds from place to place—supported by plunder and the milk of their camels. They are, from principle, remarkably kind and courteous to the stranger while under their roof; but should they meet him unprotected in the desert, they would not scruple to rob him of his goods, or of his life. In the year 1750, a caravan of more than 40,000 merchants and pilgrims, from Mecca, fell victims to their lawless ferocity.

It is said the Arabians, as a nation, have hitherto remained invincible. No foreign power has been able successfully to invade their country, or bring the people under bondage. The grammatical Arabic language, which is found in the Koran, is considered a dialect of the Hebrew, and one of the richest and most copious languages in the

world, It is superficially taught in the schools, but is not generally spoken. There is a kind of corrupt Arabic, called the Arabesk, which is the language of conversation in Arabia, and is extensively spoken in other countries of the east. There was a time when learning flourished among the Arabians, then called Saracens, but for several hundred years they have been characterized by general ignorance, barbarity, and rudeness.

QUESTIONS.

Between what parallels of lat. does Arabia lie? What tropic passes through the middle of it? What are its boundaries? Extent? Population? How many people on a sq. mile? How much larger is Arabia than Asiatic Turkey? What does the interior consist of? What are the three principal divisions of Arabia, and how situated? How long is the Red sea? Which end of this sea did the children of Israel pass as on dry land? What of the harbours and navigation of this sea? Where is Mount Sinai, and for what celebrated? Which way from it is Mount Horeb? What convent and people are found in the region of these mountains, and what is said of them? What of the climate in Arabia? What remarkable wind is mentioned? What of the clouds or billows of sand? What parts of Arabia have the richest soil? What of the eastern coast of the Red Sea? What fruits abound? What products in particular are celebrated? What of agriculture and manufactures? How is the trade chiefly carried on? How are the caravans defended? What robbers are they exposed to? What is said of the camel? Of the dromedary? Of the Arabian horses? Of whom are the Arabs descendants? With what does their character correspond? How would you describe their stature, complexion, &c.? In what are they skilful? What kind of a spirit are they of? What are the robbers called, and how described? How do they treat strangers? What is said of the Arabians as a nation? What of the Arabic language? Is the pure Arabic commonly spoken? What is said of the Arabesk? What of learning?

ARABIA.

PART SECOND.

Arabis is the country where the religion or imposture of Mahomet had its rise, and where it now prevails. This was, as it were, the mouth of that bottomless pit, from which proceeded the overwhelming smoke of his lying doctrines, and the innumerable locusts of his desolating armies.

Mahomet was born at Mecca, in the year 571. At the age of 40 years he began to promulgate his new religion. It was contrived with great subtlety, and so calculated as to excite the favorable attention of Pagans, Jews, and corrupt Christians. He taught the existence of Jehovah the true God, and acknowledged the divine missions of Moses and of Jesus Christ; but pretended that he himself had come as a prophet superior to the former two, and was commissioned to make this last revelation of the will of Heaven, and to compel the nations to receive and obey it. He prohibited to his followers the use of strong liquors; appointed a few fasts, and prescribed a pilgrimage to Mecca; but he allowed many sinful indulgences, and promised a heavenly paradise of sensual and unfading pleasures, as the reward of the faithful, especially of those who should fall in fighting his battles. This imposture took effect; and multitudes, ere long, flocked to the standard of

the Prophet. In the course of years, his followers, under the name of Saracens, and by the combined force of the Koran and the sword, extended their conquests over some of the fairest portions of Asia, Europe, and Africa. Thus they disseminated his doctrines far and wide, and laid the foundation of one of the largest and most powerful empires the world ever saw. The Saracen empire has been succeeded by that of the Turks. Arabia, to a great extent, is now governed by numerous petty chiefs, called Imams or Sheiks. The principal cities are Mecca, Medina, Sana, Mocha, Aden and Mascat.

Mecca, the capital, is about a day's journey from the Red Sea, situated in a narrow valley, in the midst of a mountainous and barren region. Here are the far famed Caaba, or Mahometan temple, the sacred fountain, and the consecrated black stone, which have so long been objects of religious veneration to pilgrims. It was enjoined upon every disciple of the Prophet, throughout the world, to perform at least one pilgrimage to Mecca, either in his own person, or by a representative. And the grand ceremony of the pilgrims here, has been, to pass seven times around the temple, and as often to kiss the sacred stone. So that the multitudes which, in the course of twelve hundred years, must have visited the place, is next to inconceivable. The population of Mecca, at present, is not more than 20,000. Jedda is its port.

Medina is 176 miles north of Mecca. To this city the Prophet, on a certain occasion, fled from his enemies; and it has been celebrated as the place of his tomb. Here stands a splendid mosque, erected by Mahomet, upon 400 pillars of black marble, illuminated with 300 lamps perpetually burning, and enriched with treasures of immense value in gold, silver, and pearls, the offerings of wealthy Musselmen from age to age. Mocha, at the entrance of the Red Sea, is a flourishing port, the principal channel of trade with Europeans, and is distinguished for the fine quality of its coffee. Sana is one of the most populous of the Arabian cities. Mascat, or Moscat, on the Gulf of Ormus, is the most important port in the east of Arabia. From this place, also, considerable trade is carried on, by caravans, over land 900 miles to the Red Sea and Egypt.

QUESTIONS.

What false religion had its rise in Arabia? Where and when was Mahomet born? At what age did he begin to teach his new religion? How was it contrived and calculated? What were some of its doctrines? What did he pretend that he himself was? What did he prohibit, appoint, allow and promise to his followers? By what name were they afterwards called, and how far did their conquests extend? How is Arabia now governed? What are its principal cities? Where is Mecca? What three sacred objects are found there? What was enjoined upon every Mahometan? What particular ceremony do the pilgrims perform at Mecca? What is its port? Where is Medina? For what celebrated? What noted building stands there, and what is said of it? Where is Mocha, and how described? Sana? Mascat?

PERSIA, OR IRAN.

Sq. ms. 400,000.—Pop. 7,000,000.—17 per. sq. mile.

Persia, in extent, is nearly equal to Asiatic Turkey. It has held a prominent place in the history of oriental nations.

Its natural features are various and striking. It is bordered on the north-west and west by the lofty mountains of Ararat and Caucasus, and traversed from west to east by branches of the Taurus. On the south-west it is washed and fertilized by the rivers Euphrates and Tigris. In the eastern part is an immense, salt, sandy desert, 700 miles in length. A very great proportion of the surface of Persia is occupied by rugged mountains, barren sands, marshes, and deserts and lakes of salt. The climate is various, but generally warm and dry, It is cold on the tops of the mountains, where snow may frequently be found, while the inhabitants in the vales are sweltering with heat. At the south, around the Persian gulf, the heat at times is intolerable, and many of the people betake themselves to the mountainous, cooler regions, till the excessive scorching of the sun has abated.

The soil is very fruitful in the valleys and along the banks of the rivers. Round the southern shore of the Caspian sea, and also on the Euphrates, and on the Persian gulf, are tracts of uncommon fertility.

The numerous smaller streams which flow from the mountains in the interior, tend greatly to enrich the low lands over which they pass; but many of them are finally lost in the sand. Persia abounds in wheat, rice, barley, wine and oil; in dates, oranges, pomegranates, and other fruits of delicious taste—besides a great variety of flowers of the most delicate flavor. The Persian roses especially, have been celebrated, and from them, salubrious waters or essences are extracted and exported to other countries.

The Persians of both sexes are represented as handsome, and their complexion fair, especially towards the north. They are polite and courteous to strangers, hyperbolic in compliments, and poetical in conversation; abject and slavish in their deportment toward superiors, and equally arrogant and lordly toward inferiors. Like the French, they are lively, vain, and gay, and fond of show, in dress and equipage. The rich live in a style of splendid luxury. They profess a peculiar passion for learning, and especially poetry, and may be considered the most learned of the oriental nations. They excel in archery and horsemanship, and raise some of the finest horses in the east. Their camels are numerous, and many of their sheep are distinguished for the fineness of the fleece, and for the size of their tails, which often weigh 30 pounds. The Persians show but little enterprize in agriculture or commerce. They pay some attention to manufactures. The principal are carpets, leather, silk, mohair, and woollen. The Armenian merchants do the chief of the trading.

There is a race of roving, predatory shepherds, called Iliats, who range in the mountains and deserts, and have laid waste many of the

surrounding fertile tracts. They are a terror to the Persians in the valleys, and their frequent depredations greatly hinder the improvement of the soil, and the prosperity of the country. The houses in Persia, as in Turkey, and many other parts of Asia, are generally flat roofed, and without windows towards the street. They make great use of carpets in their dwellings, and almost every family has a full supply.

The Persian language is allied to the Arabic. There are many ancient and beautiful poems, and other works of taste and elegance, composed in it. Many of the people are very neat and expeditious in penmanship. Like the Hebrews, they write from the right side of a page to the left.

In religion, the Persians as a nation are Schiites, or Mahometans of the sect of Ali. They are of a different denomination from the Turks, and are regarded by them as heretics, and as objects of peculiar detestation.

Armenian and Georgian christians are numerous in Persia. And there is a sect called Guebres or Gaur, worshippers of fire, who profess to be disciples of the ancient Magi, and followers of Zoroaster. The scene of their devotions is on the north, near the city of Baku, on the confines of Caucasus, where there is a large tract of ground covered with a bituminous or inflammable matter, upon which they have temples built, constantly illuminated with what they deem the sacred eternal flame.

The Persian government for ages has been remarkably despotic, and calculated to enslave and discourage the people, and to impede their prosperous enterprise.

The principal cities in Persia, are Ispahan, Shiraz, Teheran, and Bushire.

Ispahan, or Spahawn, the ancient capital, was formerly of vast extent and magnificence. It is situated in a delightful plain, and refreshed with waters from the river Zenderoud. Its circumference is 12 miles. The streets are narrow and irregular. The houses are built of sunburnt brick, with flat roofs, upon which the inhabitants are in the habit of regaling themselves in the cool air of the summer evenings. It has been celebrated for its numerous mosques and splendid palaces, its gardens and canals ornamented with refreshing shades. The royal palace and gardens are said to have been three or four miles in circuit. But this city has been greatly defaced and depopulated by the arms of Kouli Khan and Tamerlane. Its former glory has passed away. Still it is the first city in Persia for commerce and manufactures, and is the centre of trade between India and Turkey. Pop. 200,000.

Shiraz is 220 miles from Ispahan, toward the Persian gulf. The praises of this city, and of its beautiful valley, and of the romantic mountains around it, have been extravagantly sung by Hafex and other Persian poets, who have lavished in their description the riches of oriental imagery. The place has been celebrated for its fruits and flowers, and delicious wines, and also as a seat of learning. In 1834

this city was nearly destroyed by an earthquake. In its vicinity are the tombs of the poets Hafez and Sadi. 30 miles north-east of Shiraz, are the famous ruins of Persepolis, one of the greatest cities of antiquity. These ruins, for the most part, are the remains of the superb palace of Darius, which Alexander in his fury set on fire, and whose wall on one side measures 600 paces, and on another about 400. Pop. of Shiraz 50,000.

Teheran is the modern capital of Persia, situated about 300 miles north of Ispahan. Pop. 25,000.

QUESTIONS.

What are the latitudes and boundaries of Persia? Its extent and population? To what other country is it nearly equal? What are its natural features? What mountains border it on the north-west and north? What mountains traverse through it? What sea on the north? What gulf on the south? What rivers on the west? What desert is mentioned? By what is a great part of the surface of Persia occupied? What is said of the climate? How is it on the mountains? How is it in the vales, and at the south? What of the soil? Where are some of the most fertile tracts? What is said of the streams in the interior? In what does Persia abound? What of its roses? What is said of the persons of the inhabitants? How do they appear to strangers, &c.? How do they resemble the French? For what have they a peculiar passion? In what do they excel? What of their horses? Camels, and sheep? What of their agriculture and commerce? What of their manufactures? Of their trade? What kind of people range in the mountains, and what is said of them? What of the Persian houses, and carpets? What of the Persian language? In what are the people expeditious? In what manner do they write? What are they in religion? How do the Turks regard them? Are there any christians in Persia? What are the worshippers of fire called? Whose disciples are they? Where is the scene of their devotions? What kind of ground is it, and how are their temples described? What of the government? What are the chief cities? What is the ancient capital, and where situated? What of its streets and houses? For what has it been celebrated? What of the royal palace? By what has the city been defaced? What its present commerce, &c.? Where is Shiraz? By whom has this city and its beautiful environs been celebrated? For what has the place been noted? What poets were entombed in its vicinity? What famous ruins are in that region? Where and what is Teheran?

AFGHANISTAN, OR CABULISTAN.

Extent 340,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 14,000,000.—40 per sq. mile.

This kingdom, with Beloochistan south of it, comprises what has been called East Persia, and resembles Persia, in the great variety and contrasts exhibited in its surface and climate. In some parts are rugged and lofty mountains whose summits are covered with perpetual snow, and marked with the dreariness of winter. In others may be found fertile valleys, where summer tarries long, and the heat is oppressive, or parched plains and deserts, unproductive and barren. The vast difference between the highest and the lowest lands in point of elevation, produces here a remarkable diversity of climate and soil. And so abruptly in many instances do the mountains rise from the plains, that no great distance intervenes between a warm region where snow never falls, and a cold and frozen one where it never is dissolved.

Afghanistan includes several provinces, viz. Cabul, Candahar, and Cashmere, on the north-east and east, Segistan on the south, and Balk,

and Herat, on the north and north-west. The population embraces Afghans, Persians, Tartars, and Hindoos. The number of Hindoos is nearly six millions. There are a number of separate tribes in the kingdom, each under the immediate control of its particular khan, or chief. But the supreme power is in the khan of the Afghans, which is the ruling tribe, distinguished for activity and courage, and gives name to the whole country. The general government, however, is in many parts feebly maintained.

Agriculture is not industriously attended to. Where the country is well watered it is fruitful. The rivers in the interior are very few and small. The principal trade is in horses, furs, and shawls. The shawls of Cashmere are made of the wool produced by the goat of Thibet, and for fineness and beauty are unrivalled. Cashmere is a province of Hindoostan, and was formerly included in the kingdom of Afghanistan, but is now under another government. It is an elevated and beautiful valley, fertilized and covered with verdure by rivulets from the mountains, and enjoying a most salubrious climate. It is highly celebrated in eastern poetry, and has been considered a favorite summer retreat for the rich residing in the more sultry regions of India.

Cabul is the capital of Afghanistan. It is an ancient and populous city, but not handsome. It is the centre of trade between India and Tartary. Pop. 100,000. Peshawer is a large city above five miles in circumference. Pop. 100,000. Candahar has a flourishing trade, being on the great road from Persia to Hindoostan. Balk is distinguished for the antiquity of its history, and there is an impression prevalent in Asia, that this is the oldest city on the earth. Herat is a very central position between Persia, India, and Tartary. It has been, for ages, the route of the caravans trading to those countries, and has had a high rank in commerce and wealth.

QUESTIONS.

By what name were Afghanistan and Beloochistan formerly called? What are the boundaries of Afghanistan? Of what extent, population, and number per square mile? How does it resemble Persia? What may be found in some parts and what in others? What produces such a diversity in the climate and soil? What are its principal provinces? What does the population embrace? What is said of the separate tribes? Which is the most powerful? What of agriculture? Of the rivers? Of the chief articles of trade? Of what are the shawls of Cashmere made? Has Cashmere generally been considered a part of Hindoostan? How is its valley described? What is the capital of Afghanistan, and how described? What of Peshawer? Of Candahar? Of Balk? Of Herat?

BELOOCHISTAN—or BELUJISTAN.

Extent 200,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 2,000,000.—10 per. sq. mile.

Beloochistan is a mountainous, thinly populated country, and resembles Afghanistan in the variety of its surface, soil, and climate. On the south-west is a desert 300 miles in length. There is a general scarcity of water in the country. The rivers are few and shallow. Some of them rush from the mountains like torrents, and are soon lost

in the sands. There are lofty table lands, cold and barren. The low plain country is on the south and east, and is often parched with drought, but when sufficiently watered is very fertile.

The mass of the population is divided into two principal tribes, the Belooches and Brahoos, who are generally Mahometans, but different in their persons and manners. The Belooches, like the Arabs and Afghans, are restless and bold, and addicted to roving and robbery. They often issue forth, in their predatory excursions, with their camels, to a great distance, plundering and enslaving the more inoffensive tribes. The Brahoos are not wanting in activity and courage, but are comparatively mild, industrious and peaceable. The Sindees are Mahometans of the Soonee sect, and live on both sides of the river Indus, or Sinde.

Kelat is the capital of Beeloochistan. It has a royal palace, and a population of 4000, many of whom are Hindoos, who have in their hands the principal commerce and wealth of the city. The khan, or king who resides here, holds the government over several tribes, while others are tributary to the king of the Afghans.

QUESTIONS.

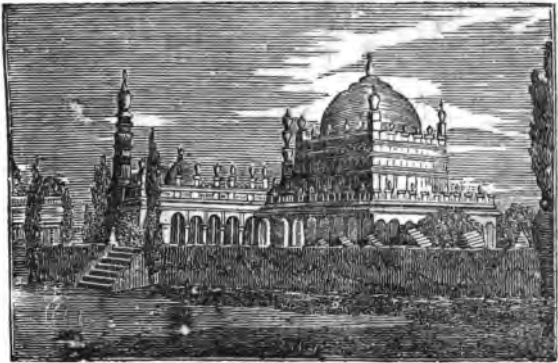
What are the boundaries of Beloochistan? Extent and population? What kind of a country is it? How does it resemble Afghanistan? Where is the great desert? Of what is there scarcity? What of the rivers? Of the table lands? Of the low country? What two principal tribes? What description of the Belooches? What of the Brahoos? Of the Sindees? What is the capital, and how described? What of the government? What river divides this country from Hindoostan, and where does it rise, and empty?

HINDOOSTAN.

Length 1800 ms.—Extent 1,000,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 120,000,000.—
120 per sq. mile.

Hindoostan, or as it is frequently called, India within the Ganges, is about equal in extent to the United States Proper, and nearly ten times as great in population. The river Indus, on the north-west, divides it from East Persia, and the Himmaleh mountains, from Thibet, on the north. In the north-east part is the Ganges, a sacred river to the Hindoos, which rises in the Himmaleh mountains, and running south-easterly, receives the Jumna and the Great Burrampooter, with other considerable branches, and empties into the bay of Bengal.

The peninsula on the south is traversed by the Gauts mountains which extend from Surat, along the west coast, southwardly to cape Comorin, and another range called the Eastern Gauts, extends near the east coast. Between these two ridges are extensive elevated plains, called the table land of the Gauts. The west coast of the peninsula, is named Malabar, and the eastern the coast of Coromandel. On the north between the Ganges and Andes, there are wide sandy deserts; and along the banks or near the mouths of certain rivers, extensive marshes or jungles are formed, which being filled with a thick, rank



Mausoleum of Hyder Ali, at Seringapatam.

growth of reeds and bushes constitute a favorite and famous retreat for tigers, wolves, catamounts, hyænas and other ferocious animals, which abound in this warm region.

In general, the surface of Hindoostan is a plain, watered by periodical rains and the overflowings of innumerable streams. It possesses a tropical climate. The seasons are either wet or dry. And the climate is subject to drouths and to excessive moisture. The rainy season is from April to October. During which period, the Monsoon blows from the south or south-west, when the heat is often oppressive, hurricanes and thunder storms are frequent, the rains abundant and the rivers extensively overflow their banks. The rest of the year, the wind blows generally from an opposite direction, when rains rarely occur and drought is not uncommon. Still, the soil for the most part is naturally as rich and luxuriant as that of any other portion of the globe. It supplies sustenance for a vast population, with little labor. Two crops in a year are not unfrequently produced. And in some provinces and seasons, the harvests of one year are sufficient for the support of the people two years. Rice is the most common and important crop. It is raised with great ease where it can be suitably watered. Maize, millet, wheat, barley, cotton, indigo and sugar cane are also cultivated with facility. The fruits are in rich and endless varieties and the flowers are celebrated for beauty and fragrance. There are groves of cypresses, myrtles, tamarinds and palm trees, and immense forests of the lofty bamboo. The banian tree is distinguished for its vast size.



Banian Tree.

Valuable minerals and precious stones abound. There are rich mines of gold and silver, and particles of gold are washed down in the mountain streams. The diamonds of Golconda, Visapour, and Bengal are highly celebrated. One diamond district employs more than half a million of persons. Tropical birds, animals and reptiles are numerous. Here is the huge and sagacious elephant and the one horned rhinoceros and the royal tiger, famous for his strength and ferocity, who often issues from the jungle and makes a prey of the unfortunate traveller. The country is infested with serpents and with swarms of formidable insects.

The birds are of various voices and of the richest plumage. Here the peacock is at home or in his native country. And companies of peacocks frequently parade in the groves and make a proud display of their unrivalled ornaments. The parrots are without number and of more than 40 different species.

Hindoostan is usually divided into four principal sections. First, The north-eastern, which includes the rich British province of Bengal and is washed by the Ganges and its branches. Second, The north-western which borders on the Indus. Third, The middle or central, and fourth, The southern, which extends from the river Kistua to cape Comorin. In all these divisions, the great mass of the population are native Hindoos, who amount to 80 millions. Besides these there is a numerous, mixed people of foreign descent: the principal of which are Monguls, Tartans, Afghans, Belooches, Arabs, Persians and Jews. There are but about 40,000 of the British and other Europeans.

The Hindoos are of a blackish complexion, with strait black hair, regular form, and an inoffensive countenance. They are naturally indolent and listless, often destitute of bodily or mental energy, and un-

inclined to exertion. The generality of them are sunk in ignorance, stupidity, superstition and vice. They are abject and crouching as servants, but insolent and tyrannical as masters. If they have any virtues, they are those of contentment and moderation. They are remarkably contented with little things; a little plain cloth for a dress; a little rice or millet for food; a little straw or mud hut, for a habitation, and a very little moderate labor to supply the bare necessaries. These are the habits of the poor multitude. There are individuals who are comparatively rich and great, who dwell in costly palaces, are attended by many menial servants, and live in luxury and splendor.

The Hindoos are divided into four principal castes or classes. First, The Brahmins or priests, who have the care of books, learning, religion and law. Second, The Cittri class or Rajahpoots, consisting of soldiers and princes. Third, The Beise, or merchants and farmers, and fourth, The Sudras or laborers. These castes do not intermarry or even sit at meals together. From time immemorial they have been kept distinct and exclusively devoted to their respective professions, trades or employments. If any of them embrace another religion, or neglect any of the ancient prescribed ceremonies or superstitions, they at once lose their caste and are treated as the brutes for vileness.

With respect to religion, the people of Hindoostan, generally, are idolaters of three principal sects, viz.: The worshippers of Brahma, the votaries of Boodh and the Jains. The rest of the inhabitants consist of Mahometans, in number about 12 millions. Seiks or deists, Catholic and Syrian Christians, white and black Jews and Parsees, who resemble the Persian worshippers of fire. The Jews and Syrian Christians are chiefly settled on the coast of Malabar. And there are a number of Christian churches and missionary stations in Bengal, and on the coast of Coromandel and at Bombay. The parent language of the Hindoos is the Sanscrit in which their sacred books are written, but it is not now spoken. There are many vernacular dialects derived from it, into most of which the holy scriptures are now translated.

QUESTIONS.

Between what parallels of latitude is Hindoostan? Of what extent and population? How does it compare with the United States? What are its boundaries? What river divides it from east Persia? What mountains from Thibet? What great river on the north-east? What mountains in the southern part of the peninsula? What is the west coast called? What the east? In what are sandy deserts? Where are the marshes or jungles formed and what is said of them? What of the general surface of Hindoostan? Of the climate? Of the seasons? When is it rainy and when dry? Which way do the winds blow? How is the soil described? What of the crops and harvests? What particular products? What of the fruits and flowers? What groves, forests and minerals? What is said of the diamonds? What of the birds and animals? What of the peacock? Of the parrots? What are the four principal divisions of Hindoostan? What are the population generally called? What mixed people are mentioned? How many English and Europeans in Hindoostan? How are the persons of the Hindoos described? What their general character? With what are they contented? How do the rich live? What are the four principal castes or classes of Hindoos? Have these castes been kept

distinct? How are those treated who lose caste? What is the prevailing religion? Where are the Jews and Syrian Christians settled? Where are the missionary stations? What is the parent language of Hindoostan? Are the scriptures now translated into many of the vernacular dialects? What are the names of the most important of these dialects? Ans. Bengalee, Hindoostanee, Mahratta and Tammul.



View of Calcutta.

PART SECOND.

In respect to government, a great proportion of the population of this country, have been for nearly a hundred years, more or less subject to the British East India Company. The principal British possessions in Hindoostan are in the north-eastern and southern divisions. They embrace in all a territory of 514,000 square miles in extent. The governor General of British India is stationed at Calcutta in Bengal. And there is also a President at Madras, and another at Bombay to take charge of the British dominions in those quarters. More than 80 millions of people in Hindoostan are real subjects of the English government. The rest of the Population, particularly in the central and north-western parts, are governed by Mahometan or native chiefs, who are to a certain extent tributary to the East India Company, or in a measure dependent upon it.

Some of the principal cities of Hindoostan are Calcutta, Madras, Delhi, Patna, Benares, Bombay, Surat, Goa, Pondicherry, Golconda.

Calcutta, the capital of British India, is situated on the east bank of the Hoogly, an outlet of the Ganges, about 100 miles from the sea. It is the grand emporium of commerce for the East Indies, and is resorted to by merchants of all nations. The dwellings of the English residing here in opulence, are splendid as the palaces of kings, and strikingly contrasted with the innumerable, low, mud huts of the natives. Pop. 500,000.

Madras, on the coast of Coromandel, is situated on a flat, sandy shore. The soil in its vicinity is not fertile. The harbour is very deficient. Fort George here is a strong fortress. The public buildings are magnificent. This city is the capital of the British possessions in this region, and several christian missionaries are stationed here. Pop. 400,000.

Delhi, on the Jumna, was the former capital of Hindoostan, and is venerable for its antiquity and its magnificent ruins. In the days of its glory, it was adorned with the most superb palaces and mosques, and the amount of its population is stated to have been two millions. The imperial palace is still an amazing structure, set forth in all the splendor of the east. And it is said that 10,000 Arabian or Persian horses have been accommodated in its stables. The present population is but about 200,000.

Benares on the Ganges, is an ancient and populous city. It is the seat of Brahminical learning and the centre of Hindoo superstition and idolatry. In the view of the natives it is the holy city, and all who die within its walls are deluded with the hope of a sure passport to paradise. With this expectation immense multitudes crowd into it; and on the days of public festivals especially, the city is filled to overflowing. Several English missionaries are stationed here. It is also distinguished as a place of trade in diamonds, in silks and brocades and in manufactures of gold and silver lace. Pop. 300,000.

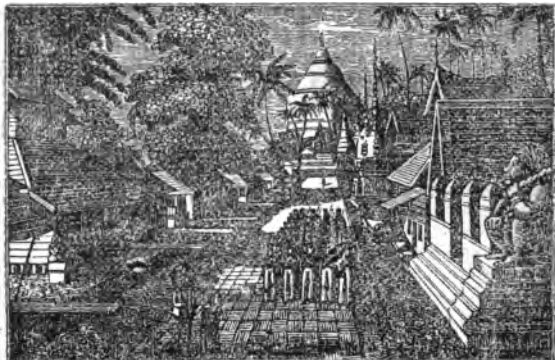
Bombay is on an island, and is the seat of the British government for south-western Hindoostan. It is admirably situated for commerce and ship building and carries on an extensive trade. Here is a flourishing missionary establishment under the care of the American Board. Pop. 160,000.

The island of Ceylon, on the south-east of Hindoostan contains about 20,000 square miles and 1,500,000 inhabitants, under the British government. The native capital is Candy. Columbo is the seat of the present government. This island is celebrated for its rich variety of fruits and spices, for its groves of cinnamon, its extensive pearl fishery, and for the variety and abundance of its precious stones. It abounds in huge and poisonous serpents, and in elephants of a singular sagacity and power.

The people in general are worshippers of Boodha, but there are about 200,00 Protestants and Catholics on the island. It also contains several important American and other missionary stations. In Ceylon and in various parts of India west of the Ganges, it is computed there are 110 missionary stations and out stations, 140 European and American missionaries, with 150 female assistants, 140 native assistants, 940 schools, 40,000 scholars and 4,000 communicants in the missionary churches. An increasing number of Bramins and other Hindoos of influence, are becoming acquainted with the English language, and openly opposed to idolatry, fearlessly calling on their countrymen to renounce it.

QUESTIONS

What government predominates in Hindoostan? In what parts are the principal British possessions? Where does the Governor General reside? At what two places are presidents stationed? How many millions in Hindoostan are proper subjects of the British? Are the native chiefs more or less dependent? What are some of the chief cities? What and where is Calcutta? What is said of its commerce and of the houses of the English and of the natives? On what coast is Madras and of what is it the capital? Which way is Delhi from Calcutta and for what venerable? Where is Benares and of what is it the seat? How is it viewed by the natives? Which way from Calcutta is Bombay and of what is it the seat? What missionaries are here? Where is the island of Ceylon? Of what extent and population and under what government? What capital? For what is the island celebrated? What missionary station here?



View of a Pagoda at Rangoon.

FARTHER INDIA, OR CHIN INDIA.

Extent 850,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 30,000,000.—35 per sq. mile.

Farther India extends from Thibet and China on the north, to the Straits of Malacca on the south, and from the Bay of Bengal on the west, to the China Sea on the east. It comprehends Assam, Burmah, and Malacca on the north the west and the south; Siam is in the central parts; and in the eastern the empire of Anam, or Tonkin, including Tonkin, Cochin China, Cambodia and Laos.

There is a great variety of surface, soil, and climate. There are extensive ranges of mountains, with intermediate fertile valleys. The rivers and streams are numerous, and inundations are frequent. So warm is the climate, that where the lands are sufficiently watered, the vegetation is most luxuriant; the trees are tall and majestic, and the fruits and flowers yield a delightful fragrance. When seasonable rains are wanting, the fields are quickly parched, vegetation is withered, and the country appears desolate.

The Burman is the most powerful empire in Farther India. It is about 1,200 miles long, embracing seven provinces, and its population may be estimated at about 12,000,000. It is a hilly country, and the climate is temperate and healthy, compared with that of Hindoostan. The soil is rich in grain and tropical fruits. It abounds in Teak timber, or Indian Oak, which is unrivalled for durability and its adaptedness to ship building.

The Irawaddy is the principal river. Ava was the ancient capital, on the Irawaddy, 400 miles from its mouth. Ummerapooora, about four miles distant, is the present capital. Rangoon is the chief port, and the only one in the empire where European traders are admitted. It is 30 miles above the mouth of the Irawaddy. The Burmans, unlike the Hindoos, are active and intelligent. Their government is very despotic, and their modes of punishing criminals are notoriously cruel and horrid. In religion they are idolaters; the Atheistical worshippers of Boodha or Gaudama. An American Baptist Mission is established in this country, whose history has excited great interest.

This is the region of elephants; and so great is the respect in which they are held, that near the palace of the emperor may be seen a majestic and beautiful white elephant, which he has adopted as a kind of prime minister, being gorgeously appavelled, living in luxury, and habitually receiving the homage of the populace, and rich presents from foreign ambassadors.

The kingdom of Assam is on the north-west, between Thibet and Hindoostan. It is watered and fertilized by the Burrampooter, by which river it has communication with Bengal. It is a very unhealthy country, but is rich in gold, ivory, silk, cotton, and pepper. Population 1,800,000. Since the late war, Assam has become independent of Burmah.

The peninsula of Malacca, which contains 93,000 square miles, is connected with Siam by the Isthmus of Kraw. It is traversed by lofty mountains, and extensively overspread with forests and marshes. The people are called Malays, who are a lawless and ferocious race, and known through all the coasts of eastern Asia, as merciless and fearless pirates. The Malay language is very extensively spoken, and is remarkable for its softness and melody. The capital city is Malacca, where an Anglo-Chinese college is established, and an important English mission is located, with a view to the promotion of Christianity.

Siam is a kingdom north of Malacca, and next east of Burmah. It consists chiefly of a pleasant and fruitful valley, watered by the river Meinam, which empties into the Gulf of Siam, and is said to abound in crocodiles of a monstrous size. Rice, sugar cane, the tamarind, the pine apple and the banana, are found in great plenty. The elephant, rhinoceros, tiger, and other wild animals, range in the forests of the neighboring mountains. White elephants are held by the people in peculiar veneration, as it is a common belief that the souls of their kings, at death, migrate to the bodies of those animals. The Siamese

in religion and general character, resemble the Birmans. Bangkok is the capital city. It is very large and populous. Pop. 400,000.

Tonkin is round the head of the Gulf of the same name, and is 350 miles long and 200 broad. It is separated from China by a lofty chain of mountains, covered with impenetrable forests. It is a flat, fertile country, thickly populated. The inhabitants are similar to the Chinese in religion.

Cochin China is south of Tonkin, and is a narrow plain, 400 miles in length, between the sea on the east and a chain of mountains on the west. The soil is fertile in a high degree, and yields an abundance of rice and sugar, and other tropical productions. The people are of Chinese origin and religion, are peculiarly courteous to European traders, and remarkable for their commercial activity and enterprise. They export to China vast quantities of sugar, spices, drugs and gold.

Cambodia, or Camboja, is south of Cochin China, and has a similar soil. It is watered by the river Cambodia, or Makaung, which is two miles wide, and very deep. Its fields are rich with harvests of rice; its mountains abound in gold and precious stones, and its forests in tigers and elephants. The people have little intercourse with other nations, and the geography of the country is very imperfectly known.

Laos is north of Cambodia, and west of Cochin China and Tonkin. It is abundant in gold, gum lac, ivory, rubies, and pearls. The inhabitants are said to be mild and inoffensive, and employed principally in hunting and fishing. The Chinese and Tonquinese are the chief conductors of the trade.

The new empire of Annam, which occupies the eastern section of Farther India, comprehends Cochin China, Tonkin, and a part of Cambodia. It is 1000 miles in length, and embraces about 135,000 square miles, and 10 millions of inhabitants. The government is despotic, and the chief instrument in its administration is the rod, which is applied with severity. The person of the emperor is always attended by a guard of 30,000 men; and the ordinary force of the empire consists of 350,000 troops and 800 elephants. There is no established religion. The priests are few, and command but little respect. The temples are unfrequented, and falling to ruins. The common people are worshippers of Budha or Fo; and the worship of the dead, as in China, here assumes a systematic form. The capital of Annam is Hue. Saigon is a large city, with a population of 150,000.

QUESTIONS.

What are the boundaries of the Farther India, or India beyond the Ganges? Its extent and population? What countries does it comprehend? What of the surface, soil, &c.? Of the mountains and rivers? What is the most powerful empire in this region, and how many provinces does it now embrace? What are the length and population of Burmah? What of its climate and soil? What valuable timber does it produce? What river is the principal? What is said of Ava? Of Ummerapoora? Of Rangoon? How would you describe the Birmans? Their government? Their modes of punishing? Their religion? What Christian mission is established here? What is said of elephants, and the white elephant in particular? What is the situation of the kingdom of Assam? By what river watered? What

of its climate and productions? What peninsula is on the south? What are the people of Malacca called? What is their character? What of their language? What is the capital? What college and mission are established there? What strait between Malacca and Sumatra? What isthmus connects Malacca with Siam on the north? Of what does Siam consist? By what river fertilized? Where does it empty? What are the productions? What animals in the mountains? Why are white elephants particularly venerated? What of the religion, character, and capital? Where is Tonkin? How long and broad? What kind of country? What of the people? Which way from this is Cochin China, and how long is its plain and how bounded? What of the soil and products? What is the origin of the people, and for what are they remarkable? What are their exports to China? Where is the country of Cambodia? What river, harvests, and animals are mentioned? Where is Laos? In what does it abound? What of the inhabitants and their employments? What large empire occupies the eastern section of Farther India, and what are its principal provinces? Where does the river Ekaung, or Cambodia, empty? What is said of the extent, population, government and religion of the empire of Annam?



Funeral Ceremonies of the Chinese.

CHINESE EMPIRE.

Extent 5,000,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 350,000,000.—70 per sq. mile.

This empire comprehends China, Chinese Tartary, and Thibet, with some smaller territories. It extends more than 3000 miles from east to west, and above 2000 from north to south, and embraces a far greater amount of population than any other empire on the globe.

CHINA.

Extent 1,500,000 sq. ms.—Pop.* 300,000,000.—200 per sq. mile.

China is about as large as three fourths of the whole territory of the United States, and its population, according to the most authentic in-

* The population of China, according to the official returns to the government, which, in the opinion of Dr. Morrison, are deserving of full credit, is 333 millions; a population not greater by the square mile, however, than that of England.

formation, is more than twenty times as great as ours, and nearly equal to one third of the population of the world. It is divided into 18 provinces. China, for the most part, is a plain country, or moderately diversified. The western and south-western parts are to a certain extent, mountainous.

The climate is various. In the south it is peculiarly hot, and at Peking, on the north, it is very cold for the latitude. It embraces almost every kind of soil, and an extensive variety of productions, so that the wants of China may be supplied chiefly from her own resources. Rice is the most common article of culture, and the principal support of the people. The tea plant and the mulberry tree are very extensively cultivated. Wheat and barley are raised on the north. The camphor tree and tallow tree are found in the forests. Large quantities of silk are produced. Agriculture is industriously and skilfully conducted. All the improveable land is made to contribute in some way to the sustenance of the vast population. Even the steep sides of the mountains are cultivated, being divided into terraces, one above another, where the plants are ingeniously watered by means of a chain pump. Hogs and other domestic animals are numerous, and poultry is very abundant, especially ducks.

The Chinese excel in many manufactures, particularly in silks, satins, and cottons, porcelain, and ornamental articles. The internal navigation of the empire is unrivalled. The numerous rivers are connected by canals of various dimensions, so that there is a general circulation of boats and barges over the country, conveying passengers, and interchanging the products of the different provinces of the empire. The imperial canal, 500 miles long, from Peking to the river Kiang-ku, is one of the greatest works of the kind in the world. By means of it, an almost uninterrupted water communication of 1,500 miles in length is opened between Peking and Canton.

The artificial curiosities of the Chinese, and the monuments of their national industry, are truly astonishing. They have mountains raised by art and crowned with temples and other edifices. Their triumphal arches are magnificent and beautiful, erected with vast labor and expense, to the memory of the great. They have bridges constructed principally of massy chains, interwoven with incredible firmness, and extending from mountain to mountain. But the great wall on the north, between China and Tartary, is particularly celebrated. It was built about 2000 years ago, as a rampart for defence against the Tartars. It extends 1,500 miles, over rivers, vallies and mountains, being generally 25 feet in height, surmounted with numerous towers, and it is said to be broad enough at the top for six horsemen to ride abreast.



Chinese Wall.

The Chinese are of the middle size, with a yellow complexion, square, broad faces, small black eyes, and short noses. The beauty of the females depends essentially upon the smallness of their eyes and feet. The Chinese have a mechanical talent, and a genius rather for imitation than for invention. They are patiently and perseveringly industrious, very temperate, of a mild disposition; but generally destitute of truth and honesty, and notorious for their skill in cheating. The dress and modes of living of the different ranks and classes are in a great measure regulated by law, and the fashions change but little from age to age.

Their language is very singular, both that which is written and that which is used in conversation. The written language of their books, consists of eighty thousand hieroglyphical or symbolical characters, or pictures. These are reducible to 214 radicals, each one being designed to represent a particular word, or idea. Their vernacular, or spoken language, consists only of about 330 words, all of one syllable; but each word has a great variety of significations, according to the very different ways of modulating or pronouncing it.

The Chinese, compared with Europeans, have made no figure in true learning and science; yet learning is highly venerated among them, and regarded with peculiar honors. They have many books, on a great variety of subjects. Their most learned men are called mandarins, and they are the only nobility in the realm. They are of nine different orders, and are employed in the administration of government. Any individual youth in China, by acquiring learning sufficient, may become a mandarin, or a noble, even of the first rank. The bonzes, or priests, are exceedingly numerous. The common religion is gross idolatry, consisting in the worship of the supreme idol Fo, or Boodha, with other inferior divinities. Some of the inhabitants are

Mahometans. A kind of adoration is paid, especially by the learned, to the departed spirit of their great ancient philosopher Confucius, and to the manes of their ancestors. The government is patriarchal, and despotic. It is connected with all the pompous forms and ceremonies of oriental despotism. The emperor assumes blasphemous titles, and requires of his subjects little less than divine honors. He is styled "Holy Son of Heaven, Sole Ruler of the Earth, Great Father of his people." The officers of his court bend the knee before him, and listen to his commands in profound silence and obsequiousness. When he rides abroad, an army of 2000 men must escort him; the houses and shops must be closed before he passes, and the populace that are to meet him must take care, as they value life, to be in the attitude of prostration.

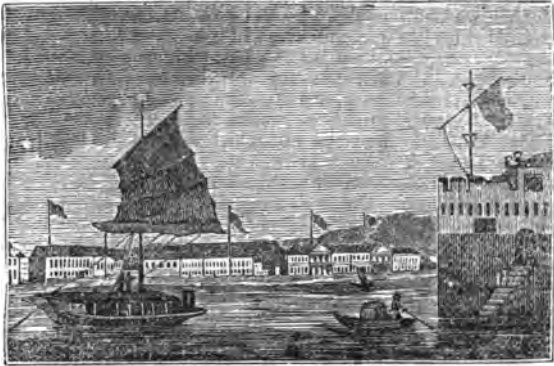
The cities of China are large and numerous; but of many of them little is known, because foreigners are not admitted within their walls. It is said to contain nearly 2000 walled cities, the chief of which are Pekin, Nankin, Canton, Vout-chang-fou, Han-chou-fou, and Sin-gen-fou. It also embraces about 1,200 fortresses, 2,800 temples, and 32 imperial palaces.

QUESTIONS.

Of what extent and population is the whole Chinese empire? What countries are included in it? What is said in general of this empire? Of what extent and population is China Proper? How does it compare with the United States, and with the world? What are its latitude and longitude? Its boundaries? What kind of surface has it? What parts are most mountainous? What of the climate? Of the soil and productions? What crop is the most common? What plants and trees are specified? What of agriculture? Of the improveable land? Of the steep sides of the mountains? What of manufactures? Of internal navigation? By what are the rivers connected? What are the principal rivers? How is the imperial canal described? What is said of the artificial curiosities, &c.? Of the mountains raised by art? Of triumphal arches? Bridges? Of the great wall? How long, high, and broad is it? What of the persons of the Chinese? Of their talent and genius? Of their character? Of their dress? Of their language? Their written language? Their vernacular tongue? What is said of their learning? What are the learned men called? What of the bonzes, or priests? Of the common religion? What is the name of their great idol, and of their most celebrated philosopher? What is said of the government? Of the emperor? How is he styled? How must he be treated by the people? What of the cities, and which are the chief?

PART SECOND.

Pekin is the residence of the emperor, and the metropolis of the whole empire, and is accounted one of the most populous cities in the world, though not the most magnificent. Its situation is on a fertile and beautiful plain, about 40 miles from the great wall. It is an oblong square, 16 miles in circumference, and is surrounded by a wall 60 feet in height, and broad enough at the top for sentinels to be stationed on horseback. The walls of the city are crowned with towers, and furnished with nine lofty gates, of magnificent appearance. Pekin is divided into two parts, one called the Tartar and the other the Chinese city. The main streets are four miles long, broad, straight and clean,



View of Canton.

and crossing at right angles. The houses are low, with flat roofs. Along the principal streets are regular rows of shops, painted green, or sky blue, intermixed with gold, and making an elegant display of silks and porcelain, and other rich varieties of Chinese merchandise. The imperial palace here is grand beyond description. It is in the midst of a little town belonging to it, which is composed of numerous buildings, parks and gardens, and adorned with artificial mountains, vallies, lakes, and canals, where boats of pleasure pass, and various scenes of worldly entertainment are exhibited. Pop. of Peking 1,500,000.

Canton is about 1,000 miles south of Peking, and situated upon Canton river, navigable 300 miles into the interior. By means of this river, and the great Kiang-ku, together with the imperial canal, a water communication between these two cities is established, which is interrupted only by one range of mountains, which may be travelled over in a day. The suburbs of Canton are very extensive, and the river for four or five miles is covered with innumerable boats, in which multitudes of families reside permanently, and seldom go to the land. The streets are narrow, but well paved, and continually passed by a crowded population. The houses generally are of one story, and built of brick, without windows toward the streets. There are numerous towers and triumphal arches, and pagodas amply furnished with idols. Conspicuous among them is a lofty Mahometan mosque, which has been standing 1,000 years. This is the greatest port in China, and the only one where European traders are admitted. 5000 vessels frequently lie before the city, and thirty millions pounds of tea have been exported in a year, besides vast quantities of silk, nankeen, China ware, tortoise shell, and other merchandise. Pop. 800,000.

Nankin is situated on the Kiang-ku, the largest river in the empire, and about half way between Pekin and Canton. It covers a vast extent of ground, 30 miles in circumference, and was once the imperial city. It has an extensive commerce, but is particularly distinguished for its manufactures of silk, and as the seat of learning. It is ornamented with lofty and splendid gates, and especially by a porcelain tower, or pagoda, of an octagonal form, nine stories high, and mounted by 800 steps. Pop. 800,000. Macao is a town belonging to the Portuguese, in the bay of Canton, 60 miles below the city.

The islands of Formosa on the south-east, and Hanion on the south, belong in part to China. The large peninsula of Corea also belongs to the Chinese government, and is inhabited by a people resembling the Chinese in character and manners. It is a fertile and populous region, especially the southern part. It contains 88,000 square miles, and eight millions of people. It is divided into eight provinces, embracing 33 grand cities, and 128 of inferior rank. Kingkita is the capital.

QUESTIONS.

Where is Pekin, and what is its latitude? What large city in the U. States is on the same parallel? What is said of its shape? Circumference? Wall? How is the city divided? What of the streets and houses? Of the shops? Of the imperial palace? Pop. of Pekin? May it be considered the most populous of all cities? Where is Canton? By what means is a water communication opened between this and Pekin? What is said of the suburbs, and of the boats on the river? Are not foreigners obliged to remain in the suburbs? What of the streets, houses, and towers? What is said of it as a great port? Population? Where is Nankin? What of its circumference? For what most distinguished? How is the city ornamented? Population? What other great cities, and where situated? What islands belonging partly to China? What large peninsula? What is the capital of Corea? How many square miles, provinces, cities, and people does this peninsula embrace?

CHINESE TARTARY.

Extent 2,000,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 6,000,000.—3 per. sq. mile.

Chinese Tartary is about as large as the whole of the United States, but contains not more than half of its population. It constitutes a principal part of the elevated, central region of Asia, and consists chiefly of cold, unproductive table lands, and includes the immense desert of Cobi, or Shamo, which is traversed by large droves of little Mongolian horses. It has the Altaian mountains on the north, and the Belur Tag and Himmaleh on the west. The eastern section of Chinese Tartary is called Montchooria, occupied by the Montchoos, who are in their origin Mongul Tartars, but are marked with some degree of civilization, many of them residing in towns and villages and resembling the Chinese in dress, manners, and religion.

The middle section is Mongolia, the proper country of the Monguls, or Mogul Tartars, who are a barbarous people, living a wandering pastoral life, lodging in tents of felt, professing Shamanism, or the worship of Fo, and governed by numerous petty princes, though tributary to China. The western section is divided into Soongina, the country of the Kalmuks, who are roving tribes, supported by hunting, and the

care of cattle, and Little Bucharìa, which is inhabited by Tartars professing Mahometanism, or, in part, the worship of the Grand Lama. The principal cities in Chinese Tartary, are Seghalien and Chin-yang, on the east, and Yarkund and Cashgar on the west.

QUESTIONS.

Of what extent and population is Chinese Tartary? How bounded? What does it constitute? Of what does it consist chiefly? What desert does it include? By what mountains is it bordered? What name is given to the eastern section? How are the Montchoos described? What is the middle section, and what is said of the Monguls? Into what two parts is the western section divided? What is said of the Kalmuks? What of the Bucharìans? What two chief cities in the east part of Chinese Tartary? What two in the west?

THIBET.

Extent 400,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 12,000,000.—30 per sq. mile.

Thibet constitutes a part of the Chinese empire, and is situated between the Himmaleh mountains on the south, dividing it from Hindoostan, and the Great Desert of Cobi, or Shamo, on the north, and extends from Little Thibet, on the West, to China, on the east. It is a territory three times as large as the island of Great Britain, with a population about equal to that of England, or the United States. It is the centre and summit of the Asiatic highlands, consisting of mountains, elevated plains, and deserts.

The atmosphere is dry and pure, and the climate uniformly cold and salubrious. Wheat and barley are produced in small quantities. There is but little vegetation and verdure, except in the rainy season, between May and September. Then the pastures in some districts are covered with numerous flocks and herds. The wool of the goat of Thibet is peculiarly celebrated, and of it are manufactured the fine, rich shawls of Cashmere. The Thibet ox is also noted for the soft, glossy hair it produces, which is a favorite article with the merchants of Asia.

The mineral treasures are abundant, consisting of gold, silver, quick-silver, and copper. The Thibetians are a mild race of Tartars, and worshippers of the Dalai Lama, or Grand Lama, who here resides, and holds his throne. He is supposed to be inspired by the supreme god Da, or Fo, and commissioned by him as his sovereign pontiff, or vicergerent upon earth. It is considered that he is immortal, and that when he appears to fail and die under infirmity, his soul merely relinquishes a worn-out habitation, and passes into another, new and vigorous, in the person of some infant of sacerdotal birth, whom the priests, by certain marks, pretend to be able to discover. Among the Thibetians, the Grand Lama is regarded as their king, as well as an object of worship. He is also highly venerated in Hindoostan, and is acknowledged as an object of adoration throughout the Chinese empire, and in part of Siberia, and other portions of Asia; so that multitudes from distant parts go as pilgrims to his seat, and pay their offerings and homage at his shrine. The emperor of China, however, in a civil

capacity, considers the people of Thibet dependent on himself, and receives their tribute.

The capital city is Lassa, where the viceroy from China resides. Within about seven miles of this city, at Patoli, on a mountain near the banks of the Burrampooter, stands the Grand Lama's palace, or temple, which is decorated with pyramids of gold, and amply furnished through all its apartments, with splendid images and idols. The priests, called lamas, are almost numberless, and of different ranks and orders. There are 12 distinguished seminaries in Thibet, where instruction is given in astronomy, philosophy, theology, and medicine.

QUESTIONS.

Of what extent and population is Thibet? What are its boundaries? With what other countries is it compared? Of what is it the centre and summit? What of the atmosphere and climate? Of the productions? Of the vegetation and pastures? What wool is here celebrated? For what is the Thibet ox noted? What treasures are mentioned? How are the Thibetians described? What is supposed concerning the Grand Lama? How is he considered immortal? How extensive is the adoration paid to him? To whom are the Thibetians tributary? What is the capital? How far from it is Patoli, and on what river? What noted palace stands there, and how described? What of the priests? What is the name and height of the highest peak of the Himalah?

EMPIRE OF JAPAN.

Extent 260,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 45,000,000.—173 per sq. mile.

This is one of the most remarkable empires in the world, both in respect to the nature of the country and the genius and character of the population. The empire consists of the three islands Nippon, Kinsiu, and Sikoke, with numerous smaller isles adjacent. The general surface of the islands is very broken, hilly, and mountainous, exhibiting lofty summits covered with perpetual snow, and intervening valleys of great fertility. The coasts are abrupt and rocky, and full of precipices; and the surrounding waters are filled with quicksands and whirlpools, and often agitated by violent storms, rendering all access difficult and dangerous. So common upon the islands are earthquakes and volcanic eruptions, that, though often very desolating, they have ceased in a great measure to move or frighten the natives, who have become inured and hardened to such scenes.

The soil and productions are similar to those of China, and agriculture here is equally patronized and as skilfully conducted. Rice is a general crop and the common food of the people. The tea shrub, and the mulberry, laurel, and camphor trees are found in abundance. There is also the varnish tree, which is peculiar to these islands, and of the juice of which the celebrated Japan varnish is made. With this the people polish their plates, dishes, and household furniture generally, and give them a very cleanly and brilliant appearance. The islands are very rich in minerals, especially in gold, silver, and copper.

The inhabitants resemble the Chinese in their persons and dress.

They are remarkably ingenious and diligent in agriculture and in their manufactures, which are, most of them, excellent, and some of them unequalled.

The government is absolute and despotic, but is generally regulated in consistency with the public welfare. The laws are not numerous, but severe, and executed with impartiality. It is said that crimes are rare, and that obedience to parents, respect to superiors, and general subjection to the laws, are characteristics of this people. They have two emperors, a secular and a spiritual. The latter, called the Dairo, formerly held the supreme power, but his influence and dominion have been greatly reduced, and the secular emperor now predominates, and lives in wealth and splendor. The Japanese, like the people of China, are grossly idolatrous and superstitious, and obstinately set against the innovations of Christianity.

Jeddo, on the island of Nippon, is the capital of the empire, and one of the most populous and magnificent cities in Asia. In the centre is the splendid palace of the emperor, surrounded with walls and castles; and gardens of great extent and beauty. And there are also numerous palaces of the princes and nobles, who are required by the emperor to make this city their residence at least half of the year. The circumference of Jeddo is said to be 20 miles. Its commerce and manufactures are extensive and flourishing. Pop. 1,500,000.

Meaco, on the same island, is also a great city. It was, anciently, the metropolis of the empire. The Dairo, or spiritual sovereign, still holds his residence here, and it is the seat of learning and science and idolatrous superstition. The city, in its form, is a large plain, enclosed by mountains, regularly laid out in gardens, well watered, and interspersed with splendid temples and monasteries. It is distinguished for commerce, and its manufactures are rich and fine. Pop. 500,000. Nangasaki, on the island of Kiusiu, is a large sea-port, distinguished as the only one in the empire, at which the Dutch are permitted to trade. Their restrictions are severe, and all other Europeans are entirely rejected from the islands. The large island of Jesso is chiefly inhabited by the Ainos or Wild Kuriles, who have been subdued by the Japanese.

QUESTIONS.

What are the extent and population of the empire of Japan? In what respects is it a remarkable one? What islands does it consist of? In what direction are they from China and from Hindoostan? What sea and strait bound them on the west? What strait between Nippon and Jesso? What of the general surface of Japan? What of the coasts and surrounding waters? What of earthquakes, &c.? What of the soil and productions? Of agriculture? What is the common food? What shrub and trees are specified? What of the varnish tree? What use is made of the juice? What minerals? Whom do the people resemble? For what are they remarkable? What of the government? Of the laws? Of crimes? What other characteristics of this people are mentioned? What two kinds of emperors have they? Are the Japanese grossly idolatrous? What is the capital and on what island? What is the latitude of Jeddo, and its longitude from London? Which of the United States is in that latitude? How does Jeddo compare with other cities?

aid of its palaces, circumference, commerce, &c. ? What other great city ?
 emperor resides at Moaco ? Of what is it the seat ? For what distinguished ?
 Which is the only port where the Dutch are permitted to trade ? Who inhabit the
 island of Jesso, and to whom are they now subject ?

SIBERIA, OR ASIATIC RUSSIA.

Extent 5,000,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 5,000,000.—1 per sq. mile.

This vast region extends from the Altaian and Caucasian ranges of mountains on the south, to the Arctic ocean on the north, and from the Ural mountains on the west, to the Pacific ocean on the east. Its length from east to west is about 4,000 miles, and its average breadth about 1,500. It is as large as the whole Chinese empire, and nearly three times as extensive as Russia in Europe; but the population is extremely small in proportion to the extent of territory.

It is generally an alluvial, level country, consisting of immense plains or steppes, traversed by several large rivers flowing to the Northern ocean, and embracing deserts, impenetrable marshes, and numerous salt lakes. The most extensive steppes are in the southwestern section. Along the shores of the Arctic ocean, there are marshy, mossy plains of frozen mud, or tracts covered with perpetual ice and snow. On the east are the mountains of Stannavoy, and another chain which traverses the peninsula of Kamschatka.

The climate is proverbially cold and inhospitable. The winter is long and severe. The summer commences suddenly, and is short and scorching. The soil, to a vast extent, is sterile. The more northern regions are entirely incapable of cultivation.

The native tribes which inhabit Siberia are very various. Those most deserving of notice, are first, the Tartars, who occupy the more southern parts, and bear different names, viz. Kalmucks, Monguls, Tongusians, and Manchews. Second, the Samoiedes in the frozen regions of the north, who appear to be of the same race with the Laplanders of Europe, and the Esquimaux of America. They are mean and filthy in personal appearance, and in character ignorant, superstitious, and idolatrous. Third, the Ostirks who inhabit the more central parts. They are in gross ignorance, clothed with skins and furs, and subsisting by fishing and hunting. Fourth, the Kamschadales, the inhabitants of Kamschatka, who resemble the Somoiedes, living upon fish, in cabins half under ground, and occasionally travelling about in sledges drawn by dogs instead of reindeer.

Kamschatka is a peninsula 600 miles long, and separated from America only by Beerings' straits, 40 miles wide. The mountains of this peninsula are lofty and majestic, always covered with snow, and some of them are remarkable as volcanoes. The prevailing forms of religion in Siberia are grossly idolatrous. Buddha and the Grand Lama are extensively worshipped. The numerous tribes are tributary to the Russian government. The city of Tobolsk on the Irtish, is the capital of Western Siberia. Three fourths of the inhabitants are Rus-

sians, either exiles or the descendants of exiles; the rest are Tartars. This place is about 1,200 miles east of St. Petersburg, and is the grand thoroughfare of the caravans passing to and from China. Pop. 20,000.

Irkutsk is the capital of Eastern Siberia. It is situated near lake Baikal, and is a flourishing city; a great deposite for furs, and the centre of an extensive trade with America and China. Population 12,000. Yakutsk, on the Lena, is the most northern town, and Okotsk the principal port of Eastern Siberia. The latter is the great medium of trade between America and Kamschatka.

QUESTIONS.

Of what extent and population is Siberia, or Russia in Asia? How is it bounded? To what latitude does it extend on the N.? To what on the S.? Through how many degrees of longitude does it extend? What are its length and breadth? What mountains border it on the W.? On the S.? On the E.? What are the three principal rivers, and where do they empty, and of what length? What large island on the northwest? How does Siberia compare, in size, with the Chinese empire, and with Russia in Europe? How many inhabitants on a square mile? What kind of a country is it? In what part are the most extensive steppes? What is the surface along the Arctic ocean? What of the climate? Of the winter? Of the summer? Of the soil? Of the soil in the northern regions? What of the tribes in Siberia? What are the Tartars in the southern parts called? Where are the Samoides and how described? The Ostiaks and how described? The Kamschadales and what is said of them? How long is Kamschatka? What of its mountains? What forms of religion? To whom are the natives tributary? Where and what is the city of Tobolsk? What course and distance from St. Petersburg? What and where is Irkutsk? Of what is it the great deposite? Where and what is Yakutsk? Where and what is Okotsk? What straits divide Asia from the northwest coast of America, and how wide is it in the narrowest part?

INDEPENDENT TARTARY.

Extent 700,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 5,000,000.—7 per sq. mile.

Independent Tartary is a large, but thinly settled country, lying between the Caspian sea and Chinese Tartary. The surface is level, diversified, or mountainous. The climate is warm, dry, and pleasant. The soil is partly barren; but is, in a good degree, fertile in the western parts, and along the shores of the Caspian

It is inhabited by various tribes of Mahometan Tartars, generally in the barbarous state, and of a roving, predatory character. The Kirghises occupy the northern part, especially the wide uncultivated plains east of the sea of Aral, and subsist in a great measure upon their flocks and herds. The Usbecks are the ruling people in the southern portions, who also lead a pastoral life; but reside a part of the year in towns and villages, and are considerably advanced in civilization. Many of the inhabitants of Tartary have large possessions in horses, sheep, goats, and camels. Agriculture is here little attended to. Manufactures receive some attention. The people are in a state of independence, and are not accustomed to paying tribute.

This is the native country and was the favorite residence of Tamerlane, the great conqueror of Asia in the fourteenth century. Samarcand, on the river Sogd, was the seat of his vast empire, and was en

riched by him, with the spoils of India and of the eastern world. It was also renowned as a seat of Mahometan learning, and has still an astronomical observatory, and is the modern capital. Bukharia, on the same river, is a great and populous city. It is distinguished as a place for the study of the Mahometan law. The inhabitants are in a measure civilized. There are here some manufactures; but the commerce has declined. Pop. 100,000. Khojund and Koukan, on the Sihon, are no mean cities, but respectable in population and distinguished for the beauty and healthfulness of their situation.

QUESTIONS.

How many square miles and inhabitants in Independent Tartary? What are its boundaries? What mountains on the east divide it from Chinese Tartary? What large sea on the west? What sea in the interior? What three principal rivers flow into the sea of Aral? What of the surface? Climate? Soil? By what tribes inhabited, and what is said of them? What parts are occupied by the Kirghises, and how do they subsist? What parts by the Usbeks, and how described? What of agriculture and manufactures? Are the people of Tartary independent? What great conqueror had his birth and the seat of his empire in this country? What was his capital city? By what was it enriched, and for what renowned? Is it the modern capital? On what river is Bukharia, and how is the city described? What other two cities are mentioned, and what is said of them?

AFRICA.

Extent 12,000,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 100,000,000.—9 per sq. mile.

QUESTIONS.

In what direction is Africa from America? From Europe? From Asia? By what waters is it bounded on the north, north-east, east, south, and west? Which is the most northern cape or point of Africa? Which the most southern? The most eastern? The most western? On which side of the equator does the greater part of Africa lie? In what zone? Between what deg. of lat. and long.? *Ans.* Between 37° N. and 35° S. lat.; and between 18° W. and 51° E. long. Is Africa an island or peninsula? What isthmus connects it with Asia? How wide is this isthmus? *Ans.* About 60 miles. What strait divides Africa from Spain? What strait between Africa and Arabia? What large island on the south east coast of Africa? By what channel are they separated? What other islands off that coast? Which way from the Cape of Good Hope is the island of St. Helena, where Napoleon died? What two islands north-west of St. Helena? What islands in the Gulf of Guinea? Where are the smaller gulfs of Benin and Biafra? What capes south of Guinea? What cluster of isles between Sierra Leone and the mouth of the river Gambia? What cluster west of Cape Verd? Where is Cape Blanco? Which way from Cape Verd are the Canary isles, and what are the names of some of them? Which way from Morocco is the island of Madeira? Which way from the straits of Gibraltar are the Azores? What is the length of Africa from Cape Sena to the Cape of Good Hope? *Ans.* About 4,500 miles. What its greatest breadth from Cape Verd to Cape Guardafui? *Ans.* About 4,000 miles. What number of sq. ms. and pop. does it contain? How does Africa compare in size with Europe? How with S. America? How with N. America? How with Asia? How does the population of Africa compare with that of Asia? With that of Europe? With that of America? What six countries in northern Africa border on the Mediterranean? What three on the eastern coast bordering on the Red Sea? What countries border on the Indian Ocean, between the straits of Babelmandel and the Tropic of Capricorn? What are those in S. Africa, or south of the Tropic? What are those on the west coast, from the Tropic of Capricorn to Cape Verd? What are the divis-

ions of central Africa between Senegambia and Abyssinia? What vast desert extending from the Atlantic Ocean to Egypt and Nubia? What are the boundaries of the five states of Barbary, viz. of Morocco? Of Algiers? Of Tunis? Of Tripoli? Of Barca? What are the boundaries of Egypt? Of Nubia? Of Abyssinia? The boundaries of Adel or Magadara? Of Zanguebar? Of Mozambique? Of Monomotapa? Caffraria? Cape Colony? Hottentot country? What are the boundaries of Zimbabwé? Benguela? Congo, including Angola? Where is Loango? Biafra? What the boundaries of Upper or Western Guinea? Of Senegambia? Of Soudan or Nigritia? Of Darfur? Of Sahara the Desert? Which is the most obscure or unexplored region in Africa? *Ans.* That vast interior between the Mountains of the Moon and S. Africa, or the Tropic of Capricorn.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

PART FIRST.

MOUNTAINS.—RIVERS.—LAKES.

Africa, in extent of territory, is the second grand division of the globe. It is distinguished for its situation beneath the direct and powerful influence of a tropical sun; for the general heat of its climate; for the immensity of its sandy deserts; for the multitude, and monstrous size of its noxious animals and reptiles; the ignorance and barbarism of its inhabitants; and for the lamentable obscurity which hides large portions of it from the civilized world. The geography of Africa has always been involved in peculiar darkness. The most learned of the ancients could speak of this continent at large, only from vague report or in the mystery of fable. And the expeditions of modern travellers with a view to explore its vast central regions, have in general proved disastrous, either from the sultriness of the climate or the barbarism and perfidiousness of the people. So that comparatively little definite knowledge has as yet been obtained concerning this quarter of the globe, except of the more maritime parts.

The three principal ranges of African mountains are the Atlas, the Jibbel Kumri, or Mountains of the Moon, and the mountains of Kong. The Atlas chain is in the north part of the continent, and extends from the Atlantic Ocean, in an eastern direction, through the states of Barbary, separating the more fertile portions of Barbary from the sandy regions bordering on the Great Desert. Its greatest heights, which are along the eastern boundary of Morocco, are elevated above 13,000 feet, and covered with perpetual snow. The Atlas stretches half across the continent, and its elevations gradually lessen from Morocco towards the east.

The Mountains of the Moon, called by the natives Jibbel Kumri, are in central Africa, extending east and west, south of Abyssinia and Darfur, and are considered the highest mountains in Africa. They constitute the source of the Nile and of other large rivers, of which little is known by geographers. The mountains of Kong are in the western part of central Africa. The principal rivers with which we are acquainted are the Nile, the Niger or Quorra, the Tchadda, the Senegal, Gambia, Congo or Zaire.

The Nile has its rise in the Jibbel Kumri. Its course is above

2,000 miles in length, and for the last 1,000 miles it receives no branches. Its banks are high and mountainous through Nubia and Upper Egypt, where its waters are often raised from their deep bed by artificial means, to fertilize a narrow belt of land, about a mile in width, along the borders of the river. But in lower Egypt, called the Delta, it periodically, in the summer months, overflows its banks, rising 30 feet, and spreading fertility over all the adjacent plains, while it distributes its waters into numberless canals and passes into the sea by several mouths.

The great river Quorra, or Niger, rises in the mountains of Kong, and after running an easterly course till it passes near the city of Timbuctoo, it turns toward the south, passing the cities of Yaoori and Boossa and many other populous towns and villages, and having received near the lat. of 8° the large tributary stream Shary or Tchadda, from lake Tchad on the north-east, it proceeds generally in a southern direction, and empties into the Gulf of Guinea by several mouths or estuaries, the principal of which have been called the Benin or Formosa, the Nun, and the New Calabar rivers. The final course and termination of the Niger were discovered in 1830 by Richard and John Lander, two English gentlemen, who actually sailed down the river from the city of Yaoori to the mouth of the Nun, near Cape Formosa. In this happy result of their adventure they have decided an important geographical question, which had long been agitated, but till then had never been solved by Europeans.

This river as surveyed by the Landers in the rainy season, is represented as a magnificent stream from one to five miles in width, traversing a fertile and extensively cultivated region, and interspersed with many interesting islands, while numerous towns and market places are found on its borders, and a vast multitude of the long canoes of the natives are plying up and down upon its waters. The stream is infested with crocodiles and river horses; and its navigation is rendered dangerous in the dry season, by the numerous rocks and sand banks near the surface; it is however practicable for a steam boat in the rainy months, to ascend the river a distance of 4 or 500 miles, and it is expected that by this means a communication will soon be effectually opened by Europeans into the interior of Africa, with a view to commence a profitable trade with the natives and to further the great work of their civilization.

The number of people residing within the basin of this river is estimated at more than 25 millions. The large river Tchadda issues from lake Tchadd, and runs a south-westerly course, till it forms a junction with the Quorra at the town of Cuttumcurrafee. It is described as being two or three miles wide at its mouth, above which, at a distance of three days journey, the city of Funda is said to be situated on its bank. Other rivers farther east are also represented by the natives as proceeding from lake Tchadd toward the south, and it is conjectured they are tributary waters of the Congo.

QUESTIONS.

Which is the second grand division of the globe as to size ? For what is Africa distinguished ? Has the geography of Africa been involved in peculiar difficulty and darkness ? Did the learned among the ancients know much about the interior of the continent ? Have many modern travellers perished in attempting to explore it ? What are the chief mountains of Africa ? Where is the Atlas chain and which way does it extend ? What part of it is the highest and how high ? Where are the highest mountains in Africa and by what names are they called ? Where the mountains of Kong ? What are the names of the principal rivers ? Where does the Nile rise ? What is said of its course, length and branches ? Of its banks in Upper Egypt ? How is it described as in Lower Egypt ? Into what sea does it empty ? What are the rise and course of the Quorra or Niger ? Where does it empty ? What large branch does it receive from lake Tchad ? When and by what Europeans was the termination of the Niger first discovered ? What kind of a stream do they represent it to be, and how wide, and through what description of country does it flow ? How does the Tchadda rise, run and empty ? In what part of Africa is lake Tchad ? Are there any other rivers said to flow from it ? Where is lake Dibbi ? Lake Dembea ?



Boa Constrictor.

AFRICA.

PART SECOND.

CLIMATE—SOIL—VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.

As the great body of the African continent lies within or near the torrid zone, it is more exposed to the intensity of the sun's rays than any other so large portion of the world. The generality of the inhabitants often behold the sun at noon almost or directly over their heads, and its effects upon them and upon the earth, are penetrating and

powerful. Thus the climate in a great measure is rendered feverish and pestilential, especially to strangers, who often perish under its influence. The sea breezes which are so refreshing to islands within the tropics, are here but little felt.

The surface in many parts, is so spread out into extensive plains as to be often destitute of rivers or rivulets to cool and moisten the soil. About one third or half of Africa, is reduced by the heat to moveable barren sands, or is so baked and hardened like a rock, as to be ever incapable of vegetation or improvement. But in those parts where the surface is variegated with mountains, hills and valleys, and capable of being watered by larger and smaller streams, the soil is extremely luxuriant, and the profusion of vegetable and animal life is very great, and often excessive and noxious.

There are but two seasons throughout the most of Africa, the wet and the dry. For several months during our winter and spring, there is little or no rain. The weather is uniformly fair and the sun shines bright and with oppressive, scorching heat, drying up many of the rivers and fountains, and spreading comparative desolation over fields and forests. But early in the summer season, the windows of heaven are opened and the rains descend frequently and in torrents for several months, when the springs and pools overflow the borders of the streams are widely inundated and fertilized, and a new and delightful aspect is given to the face of nature. The plains resume their verdure, and the mighty trees of the wood are dressed in all their pride.

The most important vegetables cultivated in Africa, are rice, indian corn, yams, millet, dates, tef and a species of grain called holcus, very extensively used. The species of quadrupeds in Africa are said to be five times as numerous as in Asia, and three times as many as in all America. Among the animals of this continent, there is an uncommon proportion of wild and ferocious beasts of prey, whose dominion is in the wilderness, but which occasionally roam and prowl around the cultivated fields and the habitations of men.

The African lion is the perfection of his species; and his tremendous midnight roar is heard in many districts. Hyenas are numerous and fierce, and going in bands they often commit wide and dreadful ravages. In some parts are found the leopard and panther. The elephant in herds traverses the thick woods, and is with difficulty taken and destroyed by the negroes. He is not tamed and employed in useful services as in Asia. The single and double horned rhinoceros stalks majestically through the marshes and fens, and is a formidable foe to encounter. The hippopotamus or river horse, and the crocodile, are a great annoyance in the African rivers, and not unfrequently over-set canoes, and endanger the lives of the natives.

Africa swarms with serpents of monstrous size and deadly poison. The boa constrictor is the most noted. In the less fertile parts, and on the skirts of the desert, a great variety of harmless and inoffensive animals is seen of rare and elegant forms and singular nimbleness and beauty. Here are the skipping bright-eyed antelope, of 20 different

species, and the beautifully striped zebra, and the tall giraffe or camelopard, with his long forelegs, extended neck and spotted skin. Africa also remarkably abounds in those animals that are supposed to bear the nearest resemblance to mankind, particularly the ouran-outang, who is so much like a human creature in his figure, face, and the use of reason, that he has sometimes been tamed and dressed up and habituated to some domestic exercises, such as tending oven, waiting upon table, and eating his meals with knife and fork. Baboons and apes and the various species of the monkey tribe, may be found leaping from tree to tree and chattering and screaming, in all the African woods.

These regions also teem with innumerable insects of the most troublesome and destructive kinds. Swarms of wild bees are often very formidable, and bands of hungry locusts, at times coming forth like clouds from the recesses of the desert, devour the fruits of the ground and of human labour, desolating rich harvests and verdant fields, and spreading destruction over whole provinces. Hosts of termites, or white ants, now and then entering a house, consume food and clothing, and sweep every thing before them. Musquitoes and black ants often entirely prevent the repose of the weary traveller and are a common molestation to the inhabitants here, as in other tropical countries. Africa abounds in gold and iron, but is deficient in the other metals.

QUESTIONS.

In what zone is the most of Africa and to what is it peculiarly exposed? Is the sun at times nearly or quite over the heads of the people? What is said of the climate? Of the surface in many parts? How much of Africa is barren? In what parts is the soil luxuriant? How many seasons in Africa? In what part of the year is the dry season and how described? When do the rains commence? What are the principal vegetables cultivated in Africa? Does it contain many beasts of prey? What are the names of some of the animals? How are the serpents described? What are some of the harmless, beautiful animals called? What animal most resembles the human form? What are the names and description of some of the insects?

AFRICA.

PART THIRD.

INHABITANTS—CHARACTER AND MANNERS—GOVERNMENT—RELIGION.

The inhabitants of this continent are almost universally black or of a dark complexion. Besides the native Africans, the principal races settled here are the Moors, Arabs, Berbers, Foulahs, Fellatahs, Hotentots and Caffres.

The Arabs are of Asiatic origin, descendants of the Saracens, the followers of Mahomet, who 1,100 years ago took possession of Northern Africa, bringing with them the camel and the Koran, and the peculiar customs of their tribes. They are of a pastoral or predatory charac-



Mode of attacking villages in Africa.

ter, and roam in great numbers among the mountains or over the deserts in that quarter.

The Moors are of Arabic or Turkish descent, but instead of living a wandering life they reside in settled habitations. They are the ruling people in the Barbary states, and are numerous in all the North African cities, and in the habitable spots of the desert. They are bigoted Mahometans, and are among the most vile and depraved of the human race. The Foulahs are widely diffused in W. Africa, in the region of Senegambia and of Sierra Leone. They are a peculiar race of Mahometan negroes, more graceful in form, more agreeable in manners, and more industrious and energetic in character than the people at large.

The Fellatahs are a pastoral, but ambitious and powerful race, who for ages have been gaining ground in Central Africa. The Hottentots and Caffres are located at the S. and S. E. of the continent.

In some parts of Africa, three-fourths of the population are slaves, but they are, in general, not severely treated, and have much leisure time to idle away. Africa is divided into numberless petty states or kingdoms. They are often contending one with another; but their wars resemble childish quarrels, and are not usually carried on with much skill, heroism or bloodshed. One great object in their conflicts is to obtain captives or slaves for purposes of traffic. Within two centuries and a half, 40 millions of slaves have been sold and exported. The African forms of government are generally monarchical and absolute, and sometimes despotic. Every city, town, and village, has a chief, who is usually dependent on some higher chief or king, and his administration is often mild and beneficial.

The prevailing systems of religion are Mahometanism and Fetichism, or a mixture of both. The former has long been established

in northern Africa, and the Mahometan mallams or priests are seen here and there, over all the habitable parts of the continent, in great influence with the natives; whispering their artful creed in the ears of the chiefs, pointing the negro children to the letters and of the koran, and teaching them to lisp the name of Allah and Med. Many of the natives are persuaded to profess the religion of a false prophet, while they still retain a fondness for their own Feti or idolatrous superstitions. They believe and practice sorcery, ship evil spirits, and make fetishes or idols of wood, stone, paper, serpents, insects, or any object whatever, according to their own or choice.

The African cities are comparatively few and devoid of magnificence. Those of the natives, in the interior, are usually very low to the ground they occupy, being surrounded by clay walls, often 10 to 20 miles in circumference. These walls include an immense multitude of mean looking huts, but in connection with a pleasing variety of rural scenes, such as yards, gardens, trees, cultivated pastures, herds and flocks. The cities of Northern Africa are compactly built, and very populous. The streets are generally narrow and filthy, walled up on both sides, with houses flat roofed and destitute of front windows, in the Western Asiatic style, making a clumsy and gloomy appearance.

The Arabic language is most prevalent in the north of Africa, between the Mediterranean and the Niger; the Mandingo dialect between the Niger and Senegal; and it is estimated there are 43 different dialects in the Sahara, and as many as 150 within the limits of the African continent.

QUESTIONS.

What are the principal foreign or mixed races in Africa? How are they described? Where are they found? What of the Moors? Where are the Foul how described? What of the Fellatahs? Where are the Hottentots and Caffres? How many slaves in Africa? Is Africa divided into many small states? Do they often go to war with one another, in order to procure captives or slaves? What is said of the forms of government in Africa? Of the systems of religion? In what part of Africa does Mohametanism most prevail? Do many of the negroes profess it, and at the same time hold to idolatry? What do the natives believe and practise? What do they worship? What general view may you give of the African cities? Of the cities in the interior? Of the cities in North Africa?

DESCRIPTION OF THE BARBARY STATES.

Extent 740,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 13,000,000.

The Barbary States, viz. Morocco, Algiers, Tunis, Tripoli and Sicily, are situated between the Mediterranean and the great Desert of Sahara. They are intersected from W. to E. by the Atlas range of mountains, which gives name to the Atlantic Ocean. Between these mountains and the Mediterranean shores, a tract of country extends from 200 miles in width, which is well watered and fertilized, and a

ing in the products and fruits of Southern Europe, as wheat, barley, rice, vines, olives, almonds, figs, pomegranates and oranges.

That portion of Barbary, lying between the mountains and the great desert, is comparatively dry, sandy and barren; but it is very fruitful in dates, and thence has been called Biledulgerid or the 'country of dates.' The climate of these states is spring-like, temperate and delightful; but leprosy is here a common disease, and the dreadful ravages of the plague have, at times, been experienced. Innumerable locusts often spread desolation over the harvests. Scorpions and other poisonous reptiles, greatly infest the country. The deserts abound in ostriches, and the thick forests in lions, panthers, hyaenas, jackalls, wild boars and antelopes. Camels and sheep are the most useful domestic animals.

The most numerous classes of people here are Moors, Bedouin Arabs and Berbers, chiefly Mahometans. The Jews also are found in great numbers. They take the lead in trade and merchandize; but are treated as brutes by the Moors, who resemble the Turks in character, and are an idle, vicious, cruel and piratical race. The Arabs live a roving, pastoral, plundering life, on the skirts of the desert. The Berbers are descendants of the ancient natives. They speak a language of their own; reside in the mountainous regions, and subsist by husbandry.

Agriculture, in the Barbary States, is rudely conducted. Manufactures do not flourish. The commerce is not extensive, but carried on with more enterprize than is common in Mahometan countries. Their caravans bring slaves, gold and gums, from Central Africa, where they are purchased with goods obtained from Europe. The piracy of the Barbary powers has, of late years, declined and become less formidable. The governments prevailing in these countries are perfectly despotic. They have long been more or less dependent on the Turkish power.

QUESTIONS.

How is Barbary bounded? Into what states divided? By what range of mountains intersected? What is the name of Atlantic Ocean derived from? How would you describe the north part of Barbary, between the Atlas mountains and the Mediterranean? What are its products? What is said of the country south of the mountains toward the desert? What of the climate of Barbary? The diseases? What of the locusts, scorpions, &c.? What wild animals and birds are mentioned? What domestic animals? What most numerous classes of people? What is said of the Jews? Of the Moors? Of the Arabs? Of the Berbers? Of agriculture? Manufactures? Commerce? What is said of the piracy of these powers? Of the prevailing kinds of government?

EMPIRE OF MOROCCO.

Extent 300,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 6,000,000.—20 per sq. m.

The empire of Morocco comprises the former kingdom of Morocco, with Fez and Taflet. The most fertile and populous portion of it is

the extensive plain, lying between the Atlas mountains and the Atlantic Ocean. The country on the opposite side of the mountain gradually lessens in fertility and verdure, till it becomes a sandy desert.

The government of Morocco is a complete example of despotism. The will or caprice of the emperor is law; and his power over the lives and property of his subjects, is absolute. He endeavors to instil into their minds this doctrine, that those who die by his hand, or in the execution of his orders, ascend immediately to a paradise of distinguished rewards. The oppressive acts of the government are calculated to discourage enterprize, and to prevent the success of agriculture, manufactures, commerce, and every branch of useful industry. Morocco leather is the chief manufacture.

Mogadore is the principal port for the commerce with Europe. The inland trade is to Tombuctoo, and Soudan, across the desert. The city of Morocco is considered the capital. It was anciently a great and populous city, nearly equal to London, but it has become in a great measure depopulated, and surrounded with magnificent ruins, the monuments of its former grandeur. Pop. 50,000. Fez is one of the most splendid cities in Barbary. Under the Saracens, it was renowned for learning, and venerated for its Mahometan zeal, and is said to have contained 700 temples and mosques. Pop. 100,000.

QUESTIONS.

Of what extent and population is the empire of Morocco? How bounded? What does it comprise? Which is the most fertile part of it? How is the government described? What of agriculture, commerce, and manufactures? What is the principal manufacture? What is said of Mogadore? Of Morocco? Of Fez?

ALGIERS.

Extent 90,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 2,500,000.—28 per sq. m.

Algiers was the ancient Numidia, and constituted a part of Mauritania. It is a fertile region, enjoying a mild and pleasant climate, but is not thickly settled. The principal river is Sheblif, 300 miles long. The highest mountain is Jurjura, whose top is covered with snow. The other mountains are for the most part covered with forests and vineyards. It contains a mountain of salt, and there are salt pits six miles in circumference. The grain, fruits, and vegetables of Southern Europe are here abundant. The manufactures are carpets, silk handkerchiefs, and sashes. The coral fishery on the coast is a source of wealth. But piracy has been the character and chief resource of the Algerines. Coral, wool, bees wax, ostrich feathers, camel's hair, goat and sheep skins are the principal exports.

The former governor was a despot, called a Dey. In 1830, Algiers the capital was taken by the French, and the government of the country is now in their hands. They will probably retain possession of it and establish a colony here. The city of Algiers is situated on the declivity of a hill. The houses are flat roofed, and may be walked upon the

whole length of a street. But it is extremely difficult to pass in the streets, for the largest of them is said to be not more than 12 feet wide, and yet contains the palaces of the rich and the warehouses of the merchants. Pop. 80,000. Bona is the port for the coral fishery, and has a fine harbor. Constantina, in the interior, is on the site of the ancient Cirta, and is surrounded with its ruins.

QUESTIONS.

What are the extent and population of Algiers? How bounded? What was the country called anciently? What of its soil and climate? Principal river? Mountain? Mountain of salt? What of the grain and fruits? Of the coral fishery? Of piracy? What exports? What was the former governor of Algiers called? In whose hands is the government now? What is the situation of Algiers the capital? What is said of the houses and streets? What of Bona? Of Constantina?

TUNIS.

Extent 70,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 2,000,000.—28 per sq. mile.

Tunis is distinguished among the Barbary states for its natural beauty and fertility, for the civilization of the people, the comparative mildness of its government, the encouragement afforded to commerce, and other laudable enterprise, and for its general prosperity and power. The inhabitants are industrious, and raise grain and fruits for exportation. And their caravans from Nigritia, beyond the desert, come laden with gold and gums, and other precious merchandise. Tunis, the capital, is beautifully situated on a large bay, and is celebrated as a seat of Mahometan learning, and for the civility and politeness of the citizens. Pop. 125,000. About 10 miles north-east from this city are the remains of Carthage, the ancient rival of Rome, but they are scarcely perceptible.

QUESTIONS.

What are the boundaries of Tunis? Its most northern lat.? Its extent and population? Its direction from Rome? Its distance from the island of Sicily? Ans. 100 miles. For what is Tunis distinguished among the Barbary states? What exports are mentioned? What trade do the inhabitants carry on beyond the desert? Where is Tunis the capital, and how described? What ancient city was located in this vicinity?

TRIPOLI.

Extent 100,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 1,500,000.—15 per sq. m.

Tripoli is a large country, not remarkably fertile, and sustaining but a thin population. Dates are abundant and extensively used for food. The coast is the most fruitful. There is considerable commerce and some degree of civilization. The inhabitants on the coast were formerly notorious as pirates. Robbery and plunder are common in the interior. The government is now independent of Turkey, is administered by a bashaw, and is despotic in its character. Tripoli the capital, is situated upon sandy ground, by the sea shore, about 300 miles south-east of Tunis. Its walls and towers are lofty and its ramparts

strong. The streets are narrow, and the houses are low and far from being magnificent. Yet the city is well built, and exhibits a degree of regularity and neatness unusual in these states. Pop. 15,000.

BARCA.

Extent 90,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 300,000.

Barca is a large country, chiefly a desert, lying between Tripoli and Egypt, and was anciently called Lybia. It belongs to the government of Tripoli. A great proportion of the inhabitants are wandering Arabs. Derne, the capital, is near the coast. It was captured, in 1805, by the American General Eaton, a native of Brimfield, Mass. Pop. 5000. Siwah contains a population of 6,000.

FEZZAN.

Extent 60,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 75,000.

Fezzan is a large oasis or tract of country, like an island in the midst of the desert. The heat in the summer is intense. The soil is fertile, where it can be artificially watered. It abounds in dates. Fezzan is important as the grand depot for the trade carried on between Northern and Central Africa, and its population, in a great measure is composed of merchants from Egypt, Tripoli, and various parts of the continent. They are Mahometans. Its government is tributary to Tripoli. Mourzouk, the capital, makes a mean appearance; but it is a famous rendezvous for caravans, and is often thronged with slaves brought as articles of trade from the interior. Fezzan is 30 days' journey west from Cairo. It is 300 miles long from north to south, and 200 broad from east to west, and embraces 100 towns and villages. From Mourzouk, southward to Bornou, through the desert of Bilma, is 50 days journey.

QUESTIONS.

What are the extent and population of Tripoli? The boundaries? What kind of a country is it? What products are abundant? What of the commerce and civilization? What of the people on the coast and in the interior? What of the government? What is the capital, and where situated and how described? What are the boundaries of Barca? What was its ancient name? To what government is it nominally subject? What is the capital? When and by whom was it taken?

How is Fezzan bounded? Which way from Tripoli? What of the climate, soil, and products? For what is it chiefly important? To what power is it tributary? What is the capital, and how described?

EGYPT.

PART FIRST.

Extent 200,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 4,000,000.—20 per sq. mile.

In Egypt we recognize all that is renowned in history, or venerable for antiquity. It has been celebrated as an original seat of the arts and sciences, and as one of the earliest civilized, and most wealthy and powerful of ancient kingdoms. It is remarkable in modern times, chiefly, for its pyramids, temples and obelisks; and other memorials of



Pyramids and Sphynx.

its former greatness, and most stupendous monuments of human art and labor.

Egypt is about 700 miles long and 250 broad. But the cultivated and habitable part of it consists only of a narrow valley, 15 or 20 miles in width, bounded on both sides by rugged mountains, and intersected and fertilized by the river Nile. Lower Egypt is sometimes called the Delta of the Nile, and lies between Cairo and the Mediterranean. Middle and Upper Egypt extends south from Cairo to Nubia.

The climate, in the winter, is pleasant and salubrious. In the summer, it is remarkably hot and sultry, for the latitude. The plague is a native disease of this region, and the inhabitants frequently feel the deleterious effects of the *simoom*, that pestilential, suffocating wind from the desert. Fair weather is almost uninterrupted here, and rain very rarely falls. Yet the dews are copious, and the inundations of the Nile give to Lower Egypt a soil of almost unexampled fertility. In this part rice and maize are most abundant, constituting the common food of the people. Upper Egypt, along in the valley, is also fertile and rich in wheat and barley, being artificially watered by streams from the river.

The inhabitants of Egypt, at present, are composed of Copts, Arabs, Turks, and Jews. The Copts are descendants of the aboriginal Egyptians. They are Christians by professions, well educated, and residing chiefly in the Upper country. The Arabs are very numerous. They are partly agricultural or mechanical in their occupations; while multitudes of them live a wandering life among the rocks and mountains, in deserts, or on the banks of rivers, removing from place to place as convenience may dictate.

The Turks and Jews are found in greatest numbers in the cities,

especially at Cairo. The former are lords of the land, managing the religious and political affairs, dressed in the Turkish habit, and exhibiting all the Ottoman insolence and pride. The Mamelukes, who in times past domineered in Egypt, and were celebrated as horsemen and warriors, have lost their power, and been massacred or expelled from the country to Nubia. Egypt was formerly subject to Turkey, and governed by a Pacha or Viceroy, appointed by the Sultan. But the present governor, Mohammed Ali, being a man of an enlarged and liberal mind, and great independence of spirit, is consulting the prosperity of the country in the encouragement of learning, and by the introduction of European arts and improvements.

The Egyptian ruins and monuments are remarkable, not so much for the architectural beauty and skill which they exhibit, as for their astonishing magnitude and firmness. The pyramids, for thousands of years, have been viewed as some of the wonders of the world. They commence near Cairo, upon the west bank of the Nile, and a range of them extends southerly for several miles along by the river. The largest covers more than 11 acres of ground, and is about 500 feet in perpendicular height. Not far from one of the pyramids is the celebrated sphynx, the statue of a huge monster, 120 feet long, cut out of the solid rock.

QUESTIONS.

What are the extent and population of Egypt? For what has it been celebrated? For what is it now remarkable? What are its boundaries? Its length and breadth? Of what does the cultivated part consist? Which is Lower Egypt? What is the extent of Middle and Upper Egypt? What is said of the climate? Of the plague? Of the simoom? Of fair weather and rain? What especially makes Lower Egypt fertile? What are its products? What of the soil and produce of Upper Egypt? Of what classes are the people of Egypt composed? What of the Copts? Of the Arabs? Of the Turks? Of the Mamelukes? To what power is Egypt nominally subject? What is the governor called? What of the present Pacha? What are Egyptian ruins most remarkable for? What of the pyramids, and where situated? How large is the largest? What of the sphynx?

EGYPT.

PART SECOND.

Cairo, the capital, is the most populous and commercial city of Africa. It is situated near the east bank of the Nile, and is about 10 miles in circuit, having 30 gates. Its streets are unpaved, winding and narrow; and the houses, though built two or three stories high, have no windows in front, and are gloomy as prisons in their appearance. It contains the tombs of the Mamelukes, 300 magnificent mosques, and 36 synagogues. At the south of the city is the castle, erected upon a hill, whose top commands a most interesting view of the metropolis, the pyramids, and the rich surrounding country. Cairo is the centre of trade between Asia and the East Indies, and the vast interior of Africa. This trade is carried on by means of large caravans, who

exchange European and Indian goods for African gold, gums, ivory, and vast multitudes of slaves. Pop. 250,000.

Alexandria is situated on the coast, in the north-west corner of Egypt, 125 miles from Cairo, and communicates with the Nile by a canal. It was built by Alexander the Great, and was anciently renowned as a seat of the sciences, containing a library of 700,000 volumes in manuscript. Numerous and splendid monuments of its ancient grandeur are still standing. Pompey's pillar, formed of the finest granite, is 95 feet in height. Cleopatra's Needles, are two obelisks, each 58 feet high, and consisting of a single block of granite, over-spread with hieroglyphics.

The famous catacombs, are sepulchres cut in the soft rock along the coast, from which mummies, or embalmed bodies, have been taken, after having lain there some thousands of years. On a neighboring island, is the celebrated Pharos or light house, one of the wonders of ancient days. Alexandria is the channel of trade with Europe. Pop. 20,000. Rosetta is a commercial place at the western mouth of the Nile, and Damietta is near the eastern, trading extensively with Syria and Cypruss. Luxor, in Upper Egypt, is built partly on the site of the ancient Thebes, which is said to have been on both sides of the Nile, 27 miles in compass, and whose ruins scattered over this wide space, are represented by travellers as grand and wonderful beyond description.

QUESTIONS.

What of Cairo the capital? Of its situation, streets and houses? Of its mosques? Its castle? Its trade? Its caravans? In what part is Alexandria? How connected with the Nile? By whom built? For what renowned anciently? How is Pompey's pillar described? Cleopatra's needles? The famous catacombs? The Pharos? Where is Rosetta? Damietta? What is said of Luxor and the ruins of ancient Thebes?

NUBIA.

Extent 360,000 sq. ms.

Nubia is a large, and for the most part, a rocky, desert region, lying between Egypt on the N. and Abyssinia on the S. It is traversed by the river Nile and by the Taoglydytic mountains, which extend along near the shore of the Red Sea. The climate is subject in summer to extreme heat, but the dryness of the atmosphere renders it salubricus. Here the plague never rages, but the influence of the simoom is often dreadful. There is some fertile soil along the Nile, and especially on the eastern bank; but the water is raised from the river and the land irrigated artificially. The desert has encroached upon the fertile country, by means of the vast masses or pillars of sand which are forcibly driven about by the wind.

The native inhabitants are very black, but resemble the Arabs in their features. They are generally in the barbarous state, and are wanderers over the waste places; but many of them are settled in towns, and live by trade and agriculture. They are divided into nu-

merous distinct tribes, each governed by its own sheik or chief; but all, in a sense, dependent upon the government of Egypt. Their religion is Mahometan. The principal products of the country are palm trees, tobacco, and a kind of grain called dhurra or tef. A great trade is here carried on with the interior of Africa, in slaves, of whom 5000 are said to be imported every year, generally under the age of fifteen, for the Egyptian and Arabian markets.

Nubia is distinguished for its magnificent ruins and monuments. And it is remarkable that they are far the most numerous on the W. side of the river; whereas the E. side appears at present much the most fertile, and capable of sustaining a population. At Ipsambul, near the border of Egypt, are the famous ruins of a temple, which was formed out of a solid rock. When discovered, it was more than half buried in the sand. It is 115 feet in width, and 85 feet in height, supported by huge pillars, and adorned with colossal statues. There are lively paintings upon the walls, in representation of battles and victories, and on the top of the temple is an exhibition of 21 monkeys sitting in a row, each eight feet in height. The towns in Nubia are small. Suakim, on the Red Sea, is the resort of caravans trading from Africa to Arabia. Dongola, on the S., is noted as the place where the Mamelukes, having been expelled from Egypt, have taken refuge and set up a petty kingdom.

QUESTIONS.

What kind of a country is Nubia? How bounded? By what river watered? By what mountains traversed? What of the climate? Of the plague? Where is the most fertile soil? How is it irrigated? What is said of the natives? How described? How divided? On what government dependent? What of the chief products? Of the principal trade? How many slaves, in a year, are imported? For what is Nubia distinguished? On which side of the river are the ruins? How is the ancient temple described at Ipsambul? Where are Suakim and Dongola, and how described?

SENNAAR.

Pop. 2,000,000.

Sennaar is a kingdom of Nubia, and lies N. of Abyssinia, having Darfur on the W. It was the central region of ancient Ethiopia, and being included, in a great measure, between the Nile, and an E. branch called the Tacazze, was anciently denominated the Island of Meroe.

It is a plain country, embracing much desert land, and much also that is beautiful and verdant in the season of the rains, producing a luxuriant growth of the grain dhurra, rice and sugar cane. The prevailing inhabitants are Mohammedan negroes, governed by an independent chief, and extensively engaged in the trade to the interior for gold dust, gums, ivory and slaves. Sennaar is the capital town, very lively in the slave trade, and often thronged with caravans. It is guarded by an army of 30,000 men. Its houses in general are low and mean, with flat roofs; but it exhibits a royal palace of mud, and contains a population estimated at 16,000. It is 600 miles S. of Cairo.

The caravans proceed to Egypt once in two or three years. They consist each of one or two thousand camels, travelling about three miles an hour, and seven or eight hours a day.

QUESTIONS.

How is Sennaar bounded? Of what ancient kingdom was it the centre? By what rivers washed? What kind of a country? What productions? What inhabitants? To whom tributary? Engaged in what trade? What is the capital, and how described? What of the caravans to Egypt?

ABYSSINIA.

Extent 300,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 4,000,000.—13 per sq. m.

Abyssinia, the ancient Ethiopia, is interesting in its natural features, having a diversified or undulating surface, with a fruitful soil and healthy climate. It is generally exempt from the barrenness of African sands, and surrounded by mountains, which impart a refreshing coolness to the atmosphere, and pour down a multitude of very fertilizing streams. The vallies are rich and luxuriant. The moderate declivities of the hills are suited to be cultivated and inhabited. The high lands produce wheat; and the country generally yields in abundance a small kind of grain called tef, which is in general use among the inhabitants for bread.

Abyssinia is remarkable for a level and very extensive plain, covered to the depth of two feet, with hard, pure salt, which being cut up into pieces, is not only used to season food, but circulated as money among the people. The government of the Abyssinians is perfectly despotic. The sovereign's power is absolute; but insurrections against him are frequent. The people are familiarized to scenes of civil war, anarchy and bloodshed. Thus they have become hardened and brutal in character, regarding human life no more than the life of a beast. They possess a kind of Christianity, but practice circumcision, and are Jewish and barbarous in many of their customs and manners. They are fond of eating raw, live flesh, and often slice it from the animal while living and walking.

In agriculture and manufactures they are ignorant and rude, making use of simple, ineffectual implements. They carry on considerable trade with the interior of Africa, and to foreign countries, exporting gold, ivory, and slaves in vast numbers. Gondar, the capital, is a place of some trade and importance; but it is now in the possession of the Galla, a ferocious tribe, who have made great inroads upon certain portions of Abyssinia. The houses in Gondar are numerous, but of mean appearance, being low, thatched houses of clay, with conical roofs. Pop. 50,000.

Abyssinia is now divided into three states, Tigre, Amhara and Efat. The inhabitants in general are of Arabian descent, mixed with Negroes, Jews and Turks.

QUESTIONS.

Of what extent and population is Abyssinia? What are its boundaries? What mountains on the south? What great river receives its original, tributary streams from this mountain? What great lake in Abyssinia? Ans. Dembea, said to be 450 miles in circumference. What was this country called anciently? What of the surface, soil, and climate? From what is it exempt? What is said of the mountains and streams? Of the valleys? Of the declivities? What is the produce of the high lands? Of the country generally? For what is Abyssinia remarkable? What of the government? To what are the people familiarized? What is their character? Their religious professions? Their customs and manners? What of their agriculture and manufactures? Their trade? Where is Gondar, and how described?

COUNTRIES ON THE EAST OR SOUTHEAST COAST OF AFRICA.

Little is known by Europeans of these countries. The Portuguese, who visited them more than 200 years ago, have left on record no regular description of them. The geography of this part of Africa is necessarily indefinite and imperfect.

The kingdom of Adel is fertile, abounding in myrrh and frankincense. It lies directly southeast of Abyssinia. The people are of an olive complexion and warlike character, consisting of various tribes, distinguished for their hostility to the Abyssinians.

Ajan, especially the northern part, is fertile, abounding in a variety of provisions. The eastern coast is composed of barren sands and rocks. The people of this country, generally, profess Mahometanism, and have considerable commerce in gold, ivory, and ambergris.

Zuanguabar is a large territory extending 13 degrees along this coast, and embracing Magadoxa, Jubo, Melinda, Mombaca and Quiloa. Of Magadoxa little is known, especially of the interior, as the inhabitants were steadfastly opposed to the encroachments of the Portuguese. It extends from the equator to about 5 degrees north latitude.

The kingdom of Melinda is in the power of the Arabs or Mahometans, who wrested it from the Portuguese. It extends to Zanguabar on the south. Melinda, the capital, is a large and handsome town, pleasantly situated and elegantly built in the European style. The houses are constructed of stone, and many of them are splendid; as are also the numerous mosques and churches. Its commerce is extensive with India, Persia, and the Red Sea. Its exports in gold, copper, ivory, and drugs, are very valuable, and its merchants are active and wealthy. Mombaca and Quiloa are small, but now independent kingdoms, and little resorted to by Europeans.

The kingdom of Mozambique, with Sofala, comprehends nearly all that remains of the Portuguese possessions on this coast, which formerly extended along for about 2000 miles; but these possessions are now comprised between Cape Delgado on the north, and Cape Corientes on the south. Mozambique is a rich and luxuriant country. It is traversed by the mountains of Lupata, from which valuable streams descend, whose waters not only fertilize the soil, but abound in particles of gold dust, which is here a very important article of trade. But the

inhabitants of this region are greatly annoyed by wild elephants and other ferocious animals, which endanger human life and threaten the destruction of crops, and it is often necessary to build large and extensive fires as a defence against their ravages.

Mozambique, the Portuguese capital, is situated on a neighboring island 30 miles round, and formerly very populous. The commerce of this city has declined, and the number of slaves exported has been greatly reduced. Pop. 3000.

Sofala extends 150 miles along the coast, from the river Zambeze to Cape Corientes or the Tropic of Capricorn. It is watered chiefly by the river Sofala, at whose mouth is the capital of the same name, 400 miles southwest of Mozambique. This is, now, a town of small huts, yet containing a Portuguese fortress. This country has few inhabitants, but multitudes of fierce elephants, and an abundance of ivory and gold dust. And some men of learning have had the opinion, that Sofala was the country whence Solomon the king of Israel procured the celebrated gold of Ophir.

Mocaranga is the name of a powerful kingdom in the interior, which is represented as embracing mines of gold, and mountain tops wrapt in perpetual snow; a rich soil, producing maize, rice, and delicious fruits, and many splend mines, indicative of its former populousness and civilization.

QUESTIONS.

By what European nation were the countries on the southeast coast formerly frequented? Is the geography of these countries very accurately known? Where is the kingdom of Adel, and what of its soil and products? What description is given of the people? Where is Ajan, and what is said of the north part of the east coast? What of the religion and commerce? How is Zanguebar bounded? How far does it extend on the coast? What states does it embrace? What of Magadoza? Of the kingdom of Melinda? How is the city of Melinda described? What of its commerce and exports? What of the kingdoms Mombaca and Quiloa? What does the kingdom of Mozambique, with Sofala, comprehend? How far did the Portuguese possessions formerly extend on this coast? Between what capes are they now comprised? What kind of a country is Mozambique? What mountains in it? In what do the waters abound? What is said of the inhabitants and the wild animals? What is the capital city, and what is said of it? What is the extent of Sofala? What two rivers water it? What is the capital, and how described? What of the inhabitants of this country? What is the opinion of some learned men respecting it? Where is Mocaranga? What is it represented as embracing?

SOUTH AFRICA.

South Africa is that section of the continent, which is south of the tropic of Capricorn, embracing the colony of the Cape, Caffraria, and the country of the Hottentots.

COLONY OF THE CAPE.

Extent 120,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 120,000.—1 per sq. mile.

This colony was originally planted by the Dutch. In 1806 it came into the possession of the British, under whose power it still remains. This country is about equal in extent to the island of Great Britain.

It is traversed from east to west by three successive and parallel ranges of mountains; the second range being higher than the first, and the third still more elevated and forming the northern boundary of the colony. By these mountains the country is divided into three distinct plains or terraces, gradually rising one above another from south to north. The plain bordering on the sea, is favored with an agreeable climate and luxuriant soil, watered by numerous rivulets and frequent rains, and exhibiting a beautiful verdure and a rich variety of trees and shrubs. The next plain or terrace, lying along between the first and second ranges of mountains, is to a great extent a parched desert, here called a Karroo, though it also embraces much fertile land. The more northern terrace, or elevated plain, is denominated the Great Karroo; it being a perfect desert, with scarcely any signs of vegetable or animal life.

The southern part of the colony is rich in the cultivation of the vine, which was introduced by some French emigrants. Farther north, grain and grass are abundant, and large herds of cattle are raised. The soil, generally, is cultivated under the direction of Dutch planters or boors, whose agriculture is rude and wretched, and whose character, here, is the perfection of indolence. The little labour which is necessary is performed entirely by the numerous Hottentot slaves, while the boor is eating and drinking and smoking his perpetual pipe, and the ladies of the house all equally averse to exercise and fearful of fatigue, sit motionless, with hands folded, not unlike the furniture of their habitation.

The Europeans in the colony for the most part, are ignorant and uncultivated, especially the graziers, many of whom live in straw huts, and are nearly on a level with the Hottentots. The principal exports are wine and brandy.

The capital is Capetown, about 30 miles north of the cape, pleasantly situated at the head of Table bay. The streets are regularly laid out at right angles, and the population now is above 20,000. At Gna-denthal and Bethelsdorp are missionary stations, which have had a powerful and happy influence upon many of the native Hottentots, in elevating their character and leading them to enjoy the blessings of civilization and christianity.

QUESTIONS.

How far north does South Africa extend? What countries does it embrace? How is the Colony of the Cape bounded? By what Europeans was the cape of Good Hope first discovered? Ans. By the Portuguese, a little before the discovery of America. By whom was a colony first planted here? When did it fall into the hands of the British? What its extent and population? By what is it traversed from east to west? Into how many terraces or plains is the country divided by mountains? Do these plains and mountains increase in height toward the north? What is the description of the plain bordering on the sea? What of the next or second terrace? What of the third or northern and what is it called? What is the chief article of cultivation in the south part? What abounds farther north? Who are the principal farmers? What of their agriculture? Their character? Who are the slaves? Are many of the colonists ignorant and degraded? What are the

exports? What is the capital and what its situation and description? What are the names of the two chief missionary stations, and what influence have they had?

CAFFRARIA.

Caffraria extends along the coast north-east from the Cape Colony from which it is separated by the Great Fish river. It is the proper country of the native Caffres, who are represented as a noble and interesting race, both in person and character, and widely different from the Hottentots and from the African negroes. Their complexion is nearly black, their persons tall, well proportioned and manly; their features regular and handsome, and their movements dignified and graceful. They are peaceably disposed and peculiarly pastoral in their habits and employments. They dress in sheep skins, reside in low, round cabins, drink water, and are nourished by the milk of their cows of which they take the most tender care. Yet they are active and brave; fond of hunting the elephant and the lion, and when provoked they are terrible in war with their enemies, especially with the savage Bosjesmans.

The Boshuanas are tribes in some respects different from the Caffres, but evidently of the same stock. They inhabit the interior of south Africa. They are in a higher state of civilization than the Caffres, and better acquainted with the arts of civilized life but inferior to them in personal appearance.

The Matchappes are among the most civilized of the Boshuana tribes, and best known to Europeans. They cultivate the soil, and are very attentive to their numerous flocks and herds. They clothe and house themselves with neatness and skill, and have some manufactures in iron and copper. Their capital is Latakoo, whose population may be estimated at 10,000. The Mashows and the Marootzees inhabit north of the Matchappes and are still more skillful in agriculture and the arts. Kunechanee the capital of the Marootzees, has a population of 15,000.

QUESTIONS.

Where is Caffraria situated? What river divides it from Cape Colony? What kind of a race are the Caffres? What is said of their complexion, persons, &c.? Of their disposition, habits, dress, &c.? What are they fond of hunting? Where do the Boshuanas inhabit? What stock or race do they belong to? What of their civilization? Which is one of the most civilized of these tribes? What is the description of the Matchappes? What is their capital? What other tribes are mentioned?

COUNTRY OF THE HOTTENTOTS.

The proper country of the Hottentots is immediately north of the Colony of the Cape, and extends northerly to Orange river which divides it from the country of the Boshuanas and easterly to Caffraria. There are three principal races of the Hottentots, viz., the natives in Cape Colony, the Bosjesmans, or Bushmen, and the Namaquas.

The Hottentots generally, are represented in their personal form and appearance, and in their manners and customs, as being among the meanest and most degraded of the human race. Their native colour is a yellowish brown, and their bodies are often crooked and deformed. And this natural deformity is heightened by the smoke and filth of their little round hovels, and especially by the profusion of butter or grease, with which they beamear themselves as a defence against the scorching influence of a tropical sun. The Hottentots of the colony, in number about 15,000, have the character of mildness, honesty and harmlessness, but are described as indolent and lazy in the extreme.

The Namaqua Hottentots are on the coast north-west of the colony, and along the banks of Orange river. This tribe especially, have been improved in character and condition, by the labors of christian missionaries, who have roused up many of them to industry, in tilling the ground, taking care of cattle or working at trades. The Bushmen or Bosjesmans are a tribe of Hottentots inhabiting the inaccessible mountains on the northern border of the colony. They are dwarfish in stature and debased in mind, and have the name of being the ugliest people in Africa or in the world. They are greatly devoid of social affections, and wild in their character and habits. They subsist partly by hunting, and are capable of feeding upon roots, insects, lizards and serpents. They are ever restless and wretched among themselves, quarrelling with the colonists, and at war with the neighboring tribes; so that the brave Caffres think themselves warranted to hunt them like wild beasts, and shoot them down wherever they can find them.

QUESTIONS.

Where is the proper country of the Hottentots? What river bounds it on the north and what region on the east? What are the principal races of the Hottentots? What is their general description? How is their natural deformity heightened? What is the character of the Hottentots in the colony? Where are the Namaquas and what is said of them? Where are the Bushmen? What description is given of them? How do they subsist?

WESTERN AFRICA.

SENEGAMBIA.

Senegambia derives its name from the two principal rivers, Senega and Gambia, by which it is watered. It extends from the Sahara on the north to the tenth degree of north latitude on the south. The climate is intensely hot and rather pestilential and dangerous to Europeans, particularly on account of the prevalence of the north-easterly winds which come heated and polluted across the desert. But the soil being well watered, possesses in general, a high degree of fertility, and is suited to the production of sugar, rice, maize, cotton and other vegetables common in the equatorial regions. Much of the scenery in this country is highly picturesque. The forests are of luxuriant growth, and there are some trees grand and majestic, without a rival.

The Baobab, which grows on the banks of the Senegal, has in some cases, a circumference of 75 feet, and from its enormous trunk, large branches extend horizontally, so that this one tree forms a kind of forest of itself.

The extensive forests of Acacia on the borders of the desert are remarkable for exuding in great abundance the gum Senegal, which is here an important article of commerce, and of which 500,000 pounds have been collected annually. Gold, ivory and slaves, also abound in this region. The gold is chiefly found in the mountainous districts of Bambouk. Elephants are very numerous, but not tamed and rendered serviceable as in Asia. The rivers and their banks are infested with monstrous crocodiles and the hippopotami, a kind of river horses. While serpents in every hideous form and size, crawl over the surface of the country, and bring death to many an unwary traveller.

The inhabitants of Senegambia are divided into various tribes, generally of the negro race, and of peaceable dispositions, but more or less ignorant, superstitious and degraded; professing Mahometanism intermingled with idolatry. The prevailing tribes are the Foulahs, Jallofs and Mandingoes. The Foulahs hold several kingdoms, are widely spread, and have a predominating influence in this quarter, especially in Foota Jallo, south of the Gambia. They are of an olive complexion and of more agreeable features than the Africans generally. They are industrious, active, and considerably polished and civilized. Their employments are pastoral, their manners mild and inoffensive, and their religion Mahometan, though not marked with bigotry.

Teemboo, the capital of Foota Jallo, has a population of 70,000, and is one of the largest cities in W. Africa.

The Jallofs reside along the coast. They are very black, but have regular features, and have the name of being the handsomest and bravest negroes in this part of Africa.

The Mandingoes are exceedingly numerous, and are spread far and wide on the banks of the Niger, the Senegal and especially the Gambia. They are distinguished as merchants, and are quite addicted to theft. Yet they are gentle, gay, cheerful and inquisitive, and speak a copious and refined language, the language of commerce in all this region. St. Louis, on an island near the mouth of the Senegal, is the capital of the French possessions in W. Africa. Pop. 5,000.

QUESTIONS.

What are the boundaries of Senegambia? Between what parallels of latitude? From what is its name derived? What three rivers has it and where do they rise and empty? What cluster of islands in the ocean on the west? What capes? What is the climate of this country? What of the soil and products? What of the scenery? Of the forests? Of the great tree Baobab? For what are the forests of Acacia remarkable? What else does this region abound in? What is said of the elephants? Of the crocodiles, &c.? Of serpents? How are the inhabitants divided? What is the general description of the tribes? What are the names of the principal? How are the Foulahs described? Where are they chiefly settled?

What is the capital city and how described? Where are the Jollofs principally settled and what is said of them? What parts do the Mandingoes inhabit? For what are they distinguished? To what addicted? What of their language? Where and what is St. Loh?

SIERRA LEONE.

The name Sierre Leone, denotes the 'chain of lions,' and was given to this country in reference to the multitude of lions ranging over the chains of mountains in this vicinity.

Sierra Leone is subject to the government of Great Britain, and is the most important British possessions in Africa, next to the Colony of the Cape. A settlement was commenced here by the English and a colony planted, chiefly of blacks, in 1791; for the purpose not only of opening a trade with the interior, but especially of providing an asylum for recaptured slaves, and thus promoting the abolition of slavery, and the civilization of the Africans. The soil is rich, being watered by the river Sierra Leone, which passes through it. Rice, sugar, coffee, cotton and other tropical productions grow abundantly, with very little labor.

The colony is in a flourishing condition and in number about 20,000, principally recaptured Africans. Multitudes of wretched beings have been rescued from the holds of slave ships, in a state of the deepest intellectual and moral degradation, and have been here restored to their native country and perhaps to their kindred and friends, and placed under the instruction and influence of faithful missionaries, who have taught them the principles of learning and virtue, and lead them on to beneficial and respectable occupations in society. The number of missionaries is about 20. The schools are numerous and in a prosperous state. And a pleasing example is here afforded of the fact, that the endowments of intellect and genius do not exclusively belong to a white population, or that the blessings of civilization, social order and christianity, need not necessarily be confined to the people of any particular features or complexion. The capital is Freetown, at the mouth of the Sierra Leone. Pop. 5,000. Its principal exports are ivory, gold, palm oil, camwood, gum copal, rice, coffee and bees' wax.

QUESTIONS.

What is denoted by the name Sierra Leone? What are the boundaries and latitude of the country? To what government subject? When and by whom and for what purpose was a colony planted here? What of the soil? By what river watered? What productions are abundant? What are the population and condition of the colony? What of the missionaries and schools? Where is Freetown and what are its exports? Which way is Liberia from Sierra Leone?

LIBERIA.

Liberia is the seat of the African colony planted in 1820 by the American Colonization Society, and designed as an asylum for free Africans and emancipated slaves from the United States. The river

St. Paul's washes it on the north-west. The climate is as healthy and favorable as can be found on this coast; and the soil is naturally fertile and capable of producing a rich supply of the necessaries and comforts of life. Provision is here made for the literary and religious instruction of the colonists. Regular government and good order are maintained. Several accessions have been made to their number. And, though they have been called to struggle with difficulties and disheartening incidents, as is usual in the infancy of a colony, their condition is prosperous, and their prospects pleasing to all the friends of freedom and humanity. The population is about 3,000. Monrovia, at the mouth of the St. Paul's, is the chief town and has a flourishing commerce.

QUESTIONS.

What are the boundaries and latitude of Liberia? What river washes it? When and by whom was a colony planted here, and with what design? What of the climate and soil? What is the present population? What are their condition and prospects? What is the situation of Monrovia.

GUINEA.

The coast of Guinea extends about 900 miles eastward from Liberia. It has been divided by Europeans, into the grain coast, (now chiefly included in Liberia) the Ivory coast, the Gold and the Slave coast, in reference to the leading articles of commerce in these several districts.

The Grain coast abounds in a coarse kind of pepper, and derives its name from this circumstance. Being destitute of gold or ivory, it has not been much frequented by Europeans.

The Ivory coast extending east of this, is abundant in ivory or elephant's teeth, and it is stated that some tusks have been purchased, each weighing 200 pounds. Here are no good harbors. The trading is carried on in boats at some distance from the shore. The back country is fertile and its villages are numerous and populous. But the inhabitants are ill tempered, thievish and contentious, and refuse to have Europeans reside among them. Some travellers have represented them as cannibals, devouring human flesh.

The Gold coast is more thronged with European settlers and traders than any other portion of Africa. The trade here in gold dust, is principally in the hands of the British, whose capital in this quarter is called Cape Coast Castle. The interior of this part of Guinea is named Ashantee. It is an extensive territory, with a dense population, intelligent and highly civilized for Africans. Their king is able to bring large armies into the field, and has a powerful and spreading empire. This people exhibit some elegant manufactures, particularly a species of leather like morocco and fine cotton cloths dyed brilliantly. But their character for civilization is sadly tarnished by the horrible custom of human sacrifices, which prevails here and indeed in all the kingdoms of Guinea. It appears to have arisen from the superstitious sentiment, that at the

decease of a king or any great personage, he ought to be accompanied into the invisible world by a numerous retinue in proportion to his rank and dignity. On such occasions it is not unusual to strike off the heads of a number of slaves or prisoners, that they may die with the deceased and be his attendants in the regions of the dead. Accordingly it is stated as a fact, that a late king of the Ashantees sacrificed 3,000 victims on the grave of his mother. The capital is Coomassie whose circumference is said to be four miles, with houses low and built of wood, but neat and splendid for an African town, and marked with a profusion of sculptured ornaments. Pop. 75,000.

The Slave coast extends eastward to the bay and river of Lagos dividing it from Benin. This part of Guinea exhibits a fine country, rising gradually from the sea toward the interior, and covered with numerous villages and fields of the most luxuriant vegetation. It is more industriously and skilfully cultivated than almost any other portion of Africa, and the inhabitants, for agricultural diligence have been compared to the Chinese.

Back of this coast, about 150 miles north is the centre of the powerful and despotic kingdom of Dahomey. The beauty and richness of Nature's scenes are here affectingly contrasted with the wickedness and woes of men. The soil is fertile in a high degree, but is shockingly polluted with human blood and crime. The sovereign is a finished despot, and the basis of his despotism is idolatry. Being regarded as an idol or a superior being, he demands of his subjects, and receives, the most absolute and abject submission. His great men and most ferocious warriors, esteem it a privilege to prostrate themselves on their faces before him, and seek no higher honor than to live and die in his service. All the unmarried females in his kingdom are considered as his property and at his disposal; and having selected the most beautiful to be his own wives, he retails the rest at extravagant prices to his nobles. At the great national festival, he moistens the graves of his ancestors with the blood of human victims. And whenever he wishes to send a message to a deceased friend, he hands a letter to some slave, whose head is then taken off, that in death he may go and deliver it. The floor of his apartment is formed of human skulls, and his palaces and temples are decorated with the heads and bones of slaughtered enemies. His wives, in number about 1,000, are trained to arms and serve as his body guard.

Abomy is the capital of this horrid kingdom, about 150 miles from the sea, and is a large collection of clay huts. Pop. 25,000.

Benin is a country lying next east of the slave coast, and extending from the river Lagos to the river Formosa or Benin, which is supposed to be the western mouth or estuary of the Niger. This part of the coast is intersected by various estuaries, and thus divided into many alluvial islands of great fertility. The kingdom of Benin extends some distance into the interior, and is a powerful kingdom under an absolute monarch, and defended by a large army. The people are thickly settled and are characterized by comparative gentleness and agricultu-

ral industry. The city of Benin is extensive and populous, with very narrow streets and low houses, but not destitute of neatness.

The country of Biafra extends east and south-east from Benin, but geographers have little definite knowledge concerning it.

QUESTIONS.

What are the boundaries of Guinea? On which side of the equator is it and how near? How far east does the coast of Guinea extend? How divided? In what does the Grain coast abound? In what does the Ivory coast? What is said of its harbours? What of the back country? Of the inhabitants? With what is the Gold coast thronged? Who have the greatest share of the trade? What is the capital of the British settlements here? What is the interior called? How is the country of the Ashantees described? What is said of the people? Of the king? Of the manufactures? Of their savage notions and customs? What is their capital city and how described? How far east does the Slave coast extend? What kind of a country is this part of Guinea? Is it well cultivated? What extraordinary kingdom is in the interior? What of the soil and how polluted? What of the king? How is he regarded by his subjects? What is said of his great men, &c.? What is done at the national festival? Where is Abomey the capital? Which way from this is the country of Benin, and how far does it extend on the coast? What is said of this kingdom? What of the city of Benin? Where is the country of Biafra and what is said of it? What are the principal gulfs and rivers on the coast of Guinea? What island in the gulf of Biafra?

LOWER GUINEA, OR THE COAST OF CONGO.

This region comprehends an extent of coast of about 1,000 miles, and comprises Loango, Congo, Angola and Benguela. The principal European settlements belong to the Portuguese, who with other Europeans have visited this coast, in pursuit of slaves. And so extensively and vigorously has the inhuman traffic been carried on, that the country in some parts is, in a measure, drained of its inhabitants, and is less populous than formerly.

Loango extends in length about 400 miles to the river Congo or Zaire, which separates it from Congo. The climate of the country is pleasant and healthy, considering its nearness to the equator. The soil is remarkable for fertility, and the coast, though elevated, is overspread with a luxuriant vegetation, which is nourished chiefly by copious dews. Showers of rain are here very rare, and violent winds seldom occur. There is a great variety of fish in the lakes and rivers, and plenty of game in the extensive forests. The capital is Loango, situated in a diversified though a fertile region. Vast numbers of slaves have been brought from the interior to this market. The native tribes often go to war with each other, that they may obtain prisoners to sell to the slave dealers. The population of this city is estimated at 15,000, and of the whole country of Loango at 600,000. The people generally are stupid and indolent, and uninclined duly to improve the rich gifts of nature.

Congo is a large and fertile country. On the north it is washed by the river Zaire, which is of considerable length, and according to the report of the Landers, has probably a communication with lake Tchad

in **Soudan**. On the east it is bounded by lofty mountains, from which the **Giagas**, a race of furious savages, often descend and commit great depredations in the surrounding country.

The vegetable productions are the manioc root, maize, sugar cane, tobacco, pepper, and sweet potatoe. The richness of the soil is sufficient to produce two crops annually, with very little labour. A rude hoe is the principal agricultural instrument, and the use of it devolves chiefly on the women. Sheep, hogs, and fowls are numerous. Venomous animals and reptiles are here rarely found. Groves of cinnamon and palm trees, and forests of jasmine are not uncommon. The people make use of mats for clothing, and for covering to their houses. The account we have of the natives is, that they are singularly thoughtless and devoid of energy, and averse to useful employment, but addicted to idolatrous superstitions, and very fond, like Africans generally, of singing and dancing. The capital is **St. Salvador**, on a high mountain, 150 miles from the shore, and contains a stone cathedral, 10 churches, and a population of 20,000, many of whom are whites. This is the residence of the king. The climate is delightful. The streets are broad and regular and adorned with rows of palm trees, while the houses within and without, are neatly white-washed.

Angola is the district immediately south of Congo, and is considered a part of it. The country is mountainous and not adapted to cultivation. Honey, wax and salt, are staple products. Large slabs of solid rock salt are here taken from the salt pits. There is a scarcity of fresh water. Multitudes of slaves, not less than 40,000 annually, are procured from Angola, and sold, chiefly to the French. The capital is **Loando San Paulo**, which is the principal Portuguese town in this part of Africa, and from which a full supply of slaves is transported to Brazil.

Benguela extends south to Cape Negro. The climate is very unhealthy and dangerous to Europeans. The nations are barbarous in character and manners. They pursue the zebra and the antelope, and have to contend with the elephant and rhinoceros. Serpents are so numerous that many of the people are said to dress themselves with their skins.

QUESTIONS.

How long is Lower Guinea, or the coast of Congo? What countries are comprised in it? What Europeans chiefly are settled here? For what purpose has this coast been resorted to? What is the length of Loango? What river divides it from Congo? What of the climate? Of the soil? Of the dews, rain, &c.? Of the fish and game? What and where is the capital? How many people in the country of Loango, and of what character? How is Congo with Angola bounded? What is said of the river Zaire? What savages are in the mountains east of Congo? What vegetables are mentioned? What of the soil? Does the use of the hoe devolve chiefly on the women? What animals are numerous? What animals are rare here? How would you describe the natives? Where is St. Salvador the capital? What is the description of it? Which way from Congo is the district of Angola? What is said of this country? Of its staple products? Of salt in particular? Of slaves? Of the capital, Loando San Paulo? How far does Benguela extend? What of the climate? Of the natives? Of the animals and serpents? What famous island in the Atlantic, west of Benguela?

CIMBEBA.

This coast, extending 7 or 800 miles, is represented as consisting of sand hills, and destitute of trees or water. A tribe of savages, called Cimbebas, range over the interior, clothed with ox hides, and find their chief employment in tending large herds of cattle which constitute their wealth. They are described as a barbarous, superstitious race, though decent in their appearance, and disposed to punish severely the crime of theft.

QUESTIONS.

What are the boundaries of Cimbeba? Of what length? Where is the north-west point? What capes on this coast? What kind of soil? What tribe of savages in the interior? How are they clothed and employed? How is their character represented?



Caravan of Nigritia.

CENTRAL AFRICA.

Under this head we include Soudan, or Nigritia, Darfur, and Lower Ethiopia.

SOUDAN, OR NIGRITIA.

Extent 1,000,000 sq. ms.—Pop. about 20,000,000.—20 per sq. m.

This country extends from Senegambia to Darfur, in length about 2,000 miles, from west to east, and 500 in breadth. It is bounded on the north by the Great Desert Sahara, and on the south by the mountains of Kong, by the territories of Guinea, and the unexplored regions of Lower Ethiopia. It is extensively watered, and rendered fertile by the Niger, which runs an easterly and then a southerly course, having passed through the lake Dibbi, and receiving the river Shary, or Tchadda, from the large lake Tchad. The aspect of the country is

highly luxuriant. Vegetation assumes all the verdure and rankness common in a well watered tropical region. The trees are unrivalled for loftiness and majesty.

It sustains a numerous population, partly Moors, but principally negroes, who in general are of a mild and inoffensive character, and more intelligent and civilized than in most other regions of Africa. Soudan is divided into a number of kingdoms, or states, some of which have been visited by the celebrated English travellers, Park, Denham, Clapperton, and Lander, but which still remain in a great measure unexplored.

Bambara is an extensive, rich and populous kingdom in the vicinity of lake Dinnie. The Niger runs through it to the east. It abounds in vegetable productions. The butter tree is one of the most remarkable. Goora nuts are found in large quantities, and are esteemed a great luxury. Salt is extremely scarce, and purchased only by the rich. Sego is the capital, and is said to contain above 20,000 inhabitants. Jenne is the centre of an extensive commerce. The city is two and a half miles round, with streets too narrow for carriages, and houses well built of sun burnt bricks. Pop. 15,000.

The large kingdom of Tombuctoo lies east of lake Dinnie, but we have little definite knowledge concerning it. The city of Tombuctoo, its capital, is represented by M. Caille, the French traveller, as situated about eight miles from the Joliba, or Niger, and in the midst of a region of barren sands. It is about the size of Jenne, and being supported chiefly by commerce, is dependent on Jenne, and other neighboring districts, for provisions. The trade is chiefly in the hands of Moorish merchants, who trade extensively with the caravans from Barbary, and other parts of Africa. Salt is here an important article of commerce, and is brought to this city in large quantities from the mines of Taudeny on the north-west. Here are seven mosques, and many large houses of the Moors, blended with the conical straw huts of the negroes. Cabra, on the Niger, is the port of Tombuctoo. The caravans coming from North Africa are exposed to great dangers from the ferocious and troublesome Tuaricks.

Houssa is situated east of Tombuctoo, and is a fertile, rich, and powerful kingdom. The country is variegated and beautiful, and well cultivated, abounding in the luxuries of life. The villages are numerous and present an interesting appearance. The people are intelligent, and have some knowledge of arts and manufactures. Kano, the capital, is described as a spacious city, surrounded by a high wall.

Kassina is situated east of Houssa, and under its government. Bornou is east of Kassina, in the region of lake Tchad, is one of the most extensive, flourishing and powerful states in the interior of Africa. It is a plain country, well watered and productive. Indian corn flourishes, and is in common use. Cotton and indigo are abundant. The rich pastures sustain immense flocks of sheep and goats, with herds of cows, oxen and horses. The country swarms with bees, and honey is a common luxury. Here is plenty of game in the woods, and a full

variety of fish in the sweet waters of the lake; while many rare and valuable water fowl skim over its surface.

The inhabitants of Bornou are principally negroes, but blended with numerous Arabs, or Shouahs. The emperor has at his command an army of 60,000 cavalry. Bergoo and Begharmi are districts tributary to him. The government is arbitrary, and the laws very strict. The towns in general are well built, and encircled with earthen walls 30 feet in height. The Mahometan religion prevails. The capital is Kouka. A great trade is carried on with the merchants of Fezzan. European and India goods are imported. Gold, ivory and slaves are the exports.

The Fellatas, a brave and warlike tribe, are widely diffused over Nigritia, several cities and districts being under their power. They are of a copper complexion, and make a handsome personal appearance. Sackatoo is the seat of their empire and the residence of their chief. It is a populous and well built town on the Niger. Here Clapperton, the traveller, on his second tour, died with sickness. Zeg-zeg is a distinguished and beautiful Fellata country, one of the finest in Africa, and resembling the richest and fairest portions of England. It is variegated with hills and valleys, and overspread with verdant pastures, and plentiful crops of rice; while rows of lofty trees, like the gigantic poplar, adorn the hills. Zaria, its capital, as described by Clapperton, was of large circumference, exhibiting fields of grain, with the tops of houses just rising above them, yet containing a population of at least 50,000.

The city of Yaorie, on the Niger, some distance below Sackatoo, is noted as the place where Mungo Park was killed. This place was recently visited by the Landers, in 1830, where they obtained a volume of Watts' hymns, which formerly belonged to Dr. Anderson, one of Park's companions. From this place they descended the river in a southerly course, passing by a large city called Boosa, in lat. 10 deg., and afterward the city of Funda, till ultimately they came to the sea, by the Nun, one of the mouths of this great river, emptying into the Gulf of Guinea, or Benin. They descended the Niger about 900 miles, and were amicably treated by the natives in the remote interior. The present year (1833) an expedition with two steamboats, headed by Richard Lander, has succeeded in ascending the Quorra, 400 miles. They met with a favorable reception from the natives, and 10 tons of ivory were purchased for a trifling compensation. On one occasion they were obliged to make use of earnest entreaty to restrain a native king from sacrificing two human victims, in token of his cordiality and veneration toward the welcome strangers.

QUESTIONS.

What countries are included in Central Africa? What are the boundaries of Soudan, or Nigritia? Of what length from west to east? What mountains on the south? What rivers rise in these mountains? What great river waters Soudan? What lake does it pass through? What large tributary stream does the Niger receive from the lake Tchad? Where does the Niger empty? What is said of the

aspect of the country of Soudan? Of the vegetation? The trees of the forests? Of the population? How described? How is Soudan divided? What travellers have visited it? What is the situation of Bambara? How is it described? What remarkable tree is mentioned? What is the capital, and how described? On what river is Jenne, and what is said of the city of Jenne? Where is the kingdom of Tombuctoo? How is the city of that name situated? How large, and how supported? Who are the chief merchants here? What great article of commerce is mentioned? From what mines is the salt procured? Where is Cabra, the port of Tombuctoo? What ferocious tribe endangers the caravans from the north? Where is Houssa, and what kind of a kingdom? What of the country and villages? What is the capital and how described? Where is Kassina situated? To whom is it tributary? Where is Bornou? What large lake is in this region? What kind of a country is Bornou? What are its products and animals? What of the bees, game, fish, and water fowl? What are the inhabitants? What of the emperor? What districts are tributary to him? What of the government? The towns? The religion? The capital? What merchants trade here? What imports and exports? What is said of the Fellatas? What their complexion and personal appearance? Where is Sackatoo their capital, and for what noted? How is Zegzeg described? How is it variegated and overspread? What of Zaria its capital? Where is the city of Yaoorie, and for what noted? By what travellers was this city visited in 1830? What other two cities did they pass in descending the river? Where does the Niger terminate, according to their discoveries? Did they find the natives generally peaceable?

DARFUR.

Darfur is that part of Central Africa which lies between Soudan or Nigritia, and Abyssinia and Nubia. It is a fertile country, watered by the Baheel Aliad, a branch of the Nile. Wheat and millet are cultivated. The growth of rice is spontaneous and abundant. The sovereign is despotic in his government, and distinguished for his enterprise as a merchant. The people trade largely with Egypt and Mecca; exporting slaves, camels, ivory, ostrich feathers, and hides of the rhinoceros and hippopotamus. Their capital is Cobbe. Pop. 5000. The inhabitants are ignorant, superstitious, and thievish Mahometans.

Lower Ethiopia is a name sometimes given to that vast, unexplored central region, extending from the Gibbel Kumri, or Mountains of the Moon, to South Africa, in length nearly 2,000 miles. It is supposed to consist in a great measure of elevated deserts, or table lands.

QUESTIONS.

What are the boundaries of Darfur? What kind of a country and by what river watered? What crops are common? What is said of the sovereign? To what parts do the people trade and what do they export? What is their capital? The character of the inhabitants? What region is sometimes called Lower Ethiopia? Of what length? Of what is it conjectured to consist?

SAHARA, OR AFRICAN DESERT.

Extent 2,500,000 sq. miles.

The name Sahara is of Arabic origin, and signifies sea or ocean. It may be applied in a large and general sense, to the whole of that vast desert region or ocean of sand which extends across the continent, about 3000 miles in length, from the Atlantic to the borders of Nubia and Egypt. Its breadth is 800 or 1000 miles. It is divided into the

eastern and western Sahara, by a line passing through the fertile district of Fezzan, from Tripoli to Soudan.

This immense tract, in general, has a surface of moveable sand, driven and rolled about by the wind, like the waves of the sea. Here and there, a well watered verdant spot is found, called an oasis, resembling an island in the midst of the surrounding sands. These oases are often some hundred miles apart, and the fountains of water which they afford, are inconceivably refreshing to thirsty, weary travellers. Fezzan is the most extensive and remarkable of these fertile tracts, and for a considerable distance divides the eastern from the western part of the desert. The prevailing winds which sweep across the Sahara, blow nine months from the east, and only three months from the west. From this cause, the sand in Eastern Sahara is observed to be more thinly spread and more gravelly, and the surface of this part is more diversified with rocks and sand stone hills, and exhibits a greater number of oases than Western Sahara.

By the prevalence of easterly winds, the sands in a great measure have been driven off from the parts toward Egypt, and accumulated and deepened in the parts toward the Atlantic. In Western Sahara the sands are finer and deeper, and more uniformly and extensively spread over the surface. Springs are extremely rare. Fertile spots, or places for the refreshment of caravans, are very seldom found, and the scenes of this part of the desert are more universally desolate and gloomy. The desert shore along the Atlantic, is diversified with mountainous peaks, cliffs of rocks, sand hills, and many enormous sand-banks. The coast is imminently dangerous to mariners. Multitudes have been shipwrecked upon it and perished; while others, still more unfortunate, falling into the hands of the Arabs of the desert, have been hurried away into merciless captivity.

The appearance of the sky and atmosphere, over this immense waste, is red and fiery, the rays of the sun are oppressive, and the sands blistering to the feet. At other times the sun and sky are shrouded, and the air filled by clouds of fine burning sand hurled about in every direction by the wind. Thus the eyes of travellers are inflamed, and their progress, for a while, rendered difficult or impossible. Pillars of sand, suddenly raised by whirlwinds to a vast height, have been seen moving over the desert plains with inconceivable swiftness and majesty. Great numbers of human beings, it is supposed, have been buried and lost in these sand storms and billows. And still greater numbers, probably, have sunk down and perished, under the combined influence of hunger, thirst, and fatigue.

Hordes of wandering Arabs, and large caravans of Moors and other merchants, with camels and slaves and various merchandise, are continually traversing these wilds in every direction.

They carry water in leathern bottles, which they expect to replenish at every oasis. And whenever they arrive at a wonted watering place and find no water, as is sometimes the fact, a great mortality often ensues; especially of the miserable slaves. Innumerable human

s' skeletons and bones, as witnessed by Oudney, Denham, and other travellers, are found scattered over the sands of the desert, more particularly near the stopping places or wells of water.

The Arabs originated from Asia, and their character and manners as exhibited in Africa, are substantially the same as in their native country. They are remarkably temperate and abstemious in eating and drinking, and patient of hunger and fatigue. They live upon milk, millet, dates, and such light food, and are happy if they can be supplied with a sufficiency of pure water to drink. Yet no people, perhaps, in the world, are more distinguished for bodily activity and vigour. Pasturage and plunder are their favorite pursuits.

When they come with their families and flocks to a grassy district in the desert, they pitch their tents; and after a residence of a few days or weeks, they remove to another favorite spot; perhaps travelling in the night that they may avoid the scorching influence of the sun, and steer their course by the stars.

The Tuaricks and Tibboos are ferocious tribes of natives, occupying tracts of country on the southern side of the desert, and they, not unfrequently, prove troublesome and dangerous to the merchants, and also to the people of the neighboring Negro villages. The Monselmans, Mongearts, Wadelims, and Labdessebas are predatory tribes and cruel monsters, who hover around the coast between Cape Blanco and Morocco, eager to spy every ill-fated ship that may chance to dash against the rocks or quicksands, and ever ready to take possession of the property and persons of poor shipwrecked sailors.

QUESTIONS.

What is the literal meaning of the word Sahara? How is the desert Sahara, in its most general extent, bounded? What is its length, breadth, and number of square miles? How divided? Which is the largest and most desolate part of the desert? What is its general surface? What is an oasis? What is the most extensive oasis in the great desert? What is the capital of Fezzan? How do the prevailing winds blow over the Sahara? What is the consequence of the great prevalence of easterly winds here? How do the sands appear in Western Sahara? Are springs and fertile spots more rare in this part? What is said of the desert shore? What has often happened to mariners on this coast? How do the sky and atmosphere frequently appear on the desert? How are the pillars of sand described? Have many perished in these sands, or by hunger and thirst? What is said of the caravans, &c.? In what do they carry water? Are they sometimes disappointed and lost by the springs being dried up? What is said of human skeletons found here? What is the origin of the Arabs in this desert? For what are they remarkable? Upon what do they live? For what distinguished? What are their pursuits? Where do the Tuaricks and Tibboos reside? To whom are they troublesome? Where are the Monselmans, Mongearts, &c. found? What is their character and habits?

AFRICAN ISLANDS ON THE WEST.

These are the Azores or Western Islands, Madeira, Canaries, Cape Verd isles, islands of the Gulf of Guinea, St. Matthews, Ascension, and St. Helena.

The Azores or Western islands are situated in the latitude of Portugal and Philadelphia, about 1200 miles west of Lisbon. They are nine

in number, of which St. Michael, Fayal, and Terceira are the most distinguished. Their climate is delightful, and the soil very rich in fruits and wines. The population, 160,000, are under the government of Portugal. Angra, on the island of Terceira, is the capital.

The Madeiras are opposite to the coast of Morocco, about 400 miles distant. Madeira, the principal isle, contains about 1000 square miles and a population of 100,000. The climate is spring-like, and pleasant in a high degree. The Portuguese are the proprietors of this island, from which 16,000 pipes of excellent wine are annually exported. The capital is Funchal.

The Canaries, or Fortunate Isles, are a group belonging to Spain, situated near the African coast. They are 13 in number. The Teneriffe and the Grand Canary are the most lofty, fertile, and populous islands. The peak of Teneriffe is celebrated for its height, which is nearly 13,000 feet, and may be discerned at a great distance. Palma, on the Grand Canary, is the capital of the whole cluster.

The Cape Verd isles take their name from Cape Verd in Senegambia, from which they lie about 400 miles west. They are about fifteen in number, and are in the possession of the Portuguese, who procure here little that is valuable except salt and hides. Pop. 100,000. St. Jago is the principal island, and Porto Praya the chief town.

The islands in the gulf of Guinea are four, viz., Fernando Po, in possession of the British; and Prince's island, St. Thomas, and Annabon, subject to Portugal. St. Matthews is far west from them. Ascension is about 400 miles farther south. It is a barren, uninhabited island.

St. Helena is 600 miles south-east of Ascension, 1,200 miles from the coast of Africa, and 1,800 from South America. It is a steep, high rock, about 25 miles round, resembling a castle in the midst of the sea. It exhibits a bleak and dreary aspect, but there are some fertile spots and pleasant vallies. A great part of the rock is covered with about a foot of soil, and there are little plantations, fields and gardens, which produce something for the support of the inhabitants, nearly 3,000 in number, and for the refreshment of ships returning from India. At a narrow opening, where alone the rock is accessible, is built the village of Jamestown. This island belongs to the British, and has become famous for the imprisonment of Napoleon, commencing in 1815, and for the interment of his remains in 1821.

QUESTIONS.

What are the names of the W. African islands? What is the situation of the Azores? How many in number? Which are the three principal isles? What of the climate? Soil and products? To what are they subject? What is the population, of what origin and under what is the government? The capital? Where are the Madeiras? What are their names? Which is the largest and how large and populous? How are its mountains described? Its products? What of the climate? Proprietors? Capital? How many pipes of wine exported? What is the situation of the Canaries? Their number? Their aspect? Who are the people, how many and of what character? In what do these isles abound? Which two are the most lofty and fertile? How do the mountains appear? What is said of the

island and the peak of Teneriffe? Where and how many are the Cape Verd Isles? In whose possession? What are the products? The climate and soil? Which is the principal island? The chief town? What are the isles in the gulf of Guinea? Where is St. Matthews? Which way from it is Ascension and how described? What course and distance from it is St. Helena? How far from South America? How described? How many inhabitants? To whom subject? For what is St. Helena noted?

EAST AFRICAN ISLANDS.

Madagascar in point of magnitude, is the third island on the globe, being about 900 miles in length, and 225,000 square miles in extent, with a population of above 4,000,000. It is separated from Africa by the channel of Mozambique, 275 miles wide, and it is traversed from north to south by a central range of lofty mountains. These mountains abound in minerals, and give rise to numerous streams which abundantly water and enrich the plains and valleys, and render them fruitful in rice, sugar cane, cocoa, banana and other tropical vegetables. The natural features of the island are variegated and interesting.

The climate is agreeably tempered by the sea breezes and the mountain air. Many trees of the forests are peculiarly grand and beautiful. The production of silk is spontaneous and abundant, and there is plenty of wool of a fine quality. The territory is divided into several kingdoms, and the inhabitants are of various tribes, complexions and manners. Negroes, Arabs and Malays, are here blended together; some are in the savage state, others partially civilized. Some profess Mahometanism, many are idolaters. One of the most powerful native princes has consented to the abolition of the slave trade, and appears favorable to the introduction of English teachers and useful learning among the people.

Mauritius, or the Isle of France, is near 500 miles east of Madagascar, and is about 200 miles in circumference. It formerly belonged to the French, but since 1810, it has been in possession of the British. It is a mountainous and healthful island, but not extensively fertile, and is much exposed to hurricanes. It produces ebony, coffee, indigo, cloves, and various tropical fruits in perfection. Pop. 95,000.

Bourbon is 400 miles from Madagascar, is 60 miles in length, and composed of two mountains, one of which is an active volcano and answers for a light house to sailors. The island belongs to France. A portion of it is very pleasant and fertile. The coffee and tobacco produced here are of the first quality. Pop. 60,000, consisting of whites and negroes.

The Comoro isles, of which Joanna is the principal, are situated in the channel of Mozambique, and often furnish refreshments to vessels bound for Bombay. They are less populous than formerly, having been to a great extent desolated by a ferocious band of pirates from the north-west coast of Madagascar. The inhabitants, with those of the island of Socotra, are Mahometans.

QUESTIONS.

What are the length, extent and population of the island of Madagascar? What

channel divides it from Africa and how wide? By what is the island traversed? What is said of the streams, soil and products? Of the climate? Of the trees of the forests? Of silk and wool? How is the territory divided? Of what are the inhabitants composed? In what state are they and of what religion? What is said of a powerful prince here? Where is cape St. Mary? Cape Ambre? Where is port Dauphin? Tamatave? Talcarr? How large is the island of Mauritius? What course and distance from Madagascar? In whose possession? What is said of the island and its products? Where and how long is the island of Bourbon? Of what composed? To whom belonging? What does it produce? What is the situation of the Comoro isles? Which is the principal? Are they populous? Of what religion?



Bread Fruit Tree.

OCEANICA,
OR ISLANDS CHIEFLY OF THE PACIFIC OCEAN.

Extent, 4,500,000 sq. ms.—Pop. 20,000,000—4 per sq. m.

The Pacific ocean is bounded on the west and north-west by Asia, on the north-east by North America, on the south-east by South America, and on the south-west it embraces, or partly embraces, the vast island of New Holland. The islands embosomed in this ocean, which collectively are called Oceanica, are supposed to constitute about one tenth part of the land on the globe, or to be equal to one tenth of the surface of the Pacific. The islands in the vicinity of Asia, have the name of Asiatic or East India islands, or north-western Oceanica. New Holland and the adjacent isles, are called Australia or Central Oceanica, and the remaining islands of the Pacific on both sides of the equator are together styled Polynesia or eastern Oceanica.

These islands in general exhibit great inequalities of surface, are diversified with mountains, rocks, valleys and plains, and afford some of the most sublime and beautiful scenes in nature. It is observed ha: the mountains usually range from north to south. Many of them

are volcanoes. Several of the islands are composed chiefly of coral rocks, which are said to have been formed in the progress of ages, by certain small marine insects called zoophites.

The general climate of Oceanica is mild and desirable. Though the islands for the most part are situated within the tropics, the heat, through the influence of the sea breezes is moderate and less sultry and oppressive than the parts of the continent in the same latitudes. Especially is this true of islands more remote from the main land. Spring and summer, or early autumn, are here joined in a happy and perpetual union. The atmosphere is perfumed, and the senses are regaled at once with promising buds and blossoms, and a rich variety of ripened fruits, pleasant to the eye and sweet to the taste. The trees, vegetables and fruits are many of them such as are common in tropical regions; others are more rare and peculiar. Some of the most valuable productions are the palm tree, the cocoa nut, the bread fruit tree, the plantain and the taro root. The palm tree exists in several varieties. The trunk is slender and long, rising to a great height, with a thick growth of broad leaves at the top. The leaves are used for fans and for writing paper, for umbrellas, and for the covering of cottages. Three or four of the broadest leaves will make a roof to a wigwam, and eight or ten men may find shade and shelter under a single leaf. The juice of the palm is rich and nourishing and will make a species of wine, or by drying may be converted into a valuable article of food. From the fruit of the bread tree and plantain, by baking it in the embers, a kind of bread is prepared little inferior to that made of grain. A single bread fruit tree will support one of the natives for three months. The wood of the tree, also, is used in building their canoes and huts; the leaves are useful for napkins, the inner bark for making cloth, and the juice for glue or cement. Oceanica abounds in the most delicious fruits, as oranges, tamarinds, pomegranates, almonds, pine apples and bananas; in a variety of flowering shrubs of beautiful forms and brilliant hues; and in groves of the richest spices, gums and aromatic productions, as cinnamon, cloves, nutmegs, frankincense and myrrh.

The large animals of Asia and Africa are scarcely found in these islands. The ourang-outang, the kangaroo, cassowary and some others, are natives of Oceanica. Here also may be found in great numbers the birds of paradise, macaws and parrots and others of the feathered tribe, of beautiful plumage and of various and delightful notes, which give an additional interest to these vernal tropical scenes, and fill the fragrant groves with music.

The inhabitants of these isles bear a mutual relation and resemblance. They are generally reduceable to two great classes. First, The race of Malays which is prevalent in the Indian or Asiatic islands and in Polynesia; and Second, The Papuan or New Guinea race of negroes, which centres in New Guinea and is common throughout all Australia. The Malays are short of stature, but stoutly built, of a yellow or tawny complexion, and long black hair. In genius they are lively and intelligent, and in character a part are very inoffensive, while

others are remarkable for fierceness and cruelty. Their languages are various dialects of the Malay. The Papuan negroes are of a lighter color than Africans, with slender bodies and thin hair. In point of intellect and character, they are reckoned among the weakest and most degraded of the human family.

QUESTIONS.

What islands are known under the name of Oceanica? What are their general extent and population? How is the Pacific ocean bounded? What name is given to the North-Western isles or those near to Asia? Which are called Australia? Which are classed together under the name of Polynesia or Eastern Oceanica? What is said in general of the surface? Of the mountains? Volcanoes? Of coral rocks? What of the climate? Of the heat? Of the union of spring and summer? Of the trees, vegetables, &c.? Of the most valuable products? How is the palm tree described? The bread fruit tree and plantain? In what fruit does Oceanica abound? What shrubs? What gums and spices? Are there many huge animals as in Asia and Africa? What animals are natives here? What is said of the birds? What of the inhabitants? Into what two races divided? In what islands are the Malays prevalent? Where is the Papuan race common? What of the persons of the Malays? Their genius and character? Their language? What is the description of the Papuan negroes?

N. WESTERN OCEANICA, OR THE EAST INDIA ISLANDS.

These isles are near the borders of Asia, and in climate, soil and productions, they resemble the southern portions of the continent. They embrace lofty mountains in the more central parts, and are exposed to the eruptions of volcanoes, and the desolating effects of hurricanes, and earthquakes. The parts near the coast are low and swampy, and the atmosphere to a great extent is sickly and pestilential. In the rainy season there are dreadful inundations, so that it is not unusual to erect buildings and towns upon posts, or upon floating rafts, as a security against the floods. Cotton, rice, pepper and spices, are the most common and valuable products of these islands, which may be classed under five divisions: First, The Sunda isles, Second, The Bornean, Third, The Celebezeans. Fourth, The Moluccas or Spice islands, and Fifth, The Philippine isles. The Sunda isles are Sumatra and Java, with smaller ones adjacent.

Sumatra has an extent of 180,000 square miles, and a population of 4,000,000, pagan in religion, and uncultivated and savage in manners.

There are Malays on the coast, and a race of cannibals in the interior. It is crossed by the equator, and traversed lengthwise by a range of mountains, of which mount Ophi, the highest peak, is more than 13,000 feet above the level of the sea. The intervening plains are extensive and elevated, fertile and populous. The climate of the island is temperately warm. The soil is a black mould, upon a stiff clay, producing perpetual verdure and a luxuriant vegetation. Cotton, rice, pepper, and camphor, are abundant. There are many beautiful birds in the forests and groves; and herds of elephants, bears, wild boars and other wild animals range in the mountains.

Bencoolen is the chief European settlement, lately ceded by the Eng.

lish to the Netherlands. It has produced 1,000 tons of pepper in a year.

Java belongs to the Dutch. It has an extent of 50,000 square miles, and a population of 6,000,000, composed of Javanese, Malays and Chinese. The two former are lax Mahometans. The interior is mountainous, and blessed with a salubrious atmosphere. The northern coast is low, swampy, and sickly. The south coast is rugged and hilly, and hardly accessible. This island is distinguished for its variegated surface and pleasant scenery, and is almost unrivalled for fertility of soil, richness of vegetation, and the facility with which the wants of the people may be supplied. The plantations of rice, sugar, pepper, indigo, cotton and coffee, are flourishing in a high degree. Ten millions pounds of sugar are annually produced.

Batavia is the metropolis, and is a very commercial city. Its situation is unhealthy, and its climate often fatal to Europeans. Its population embraces some of almost all nations, but the Chinese are the most numerous, industrious and wealthy. Pop. 50,000.

QUESTIONS.

Near what continent are the East India isles? In what part of the Pacific ocean are they? What is their general climate, soil and productions? How is their surface in the centre? To what are these islands exposed? What parts of them are the most low and sickly? Why do the people often build upon posts or rafts? What are the most valuable products of these isles? How may the East India islands be divided? Which are the Sunda isles? What are the extent and population of Sumatra? What are the religion and manners of the people? Who inhabit the coasts? Who the interior? By what is the island crossed? By what traversed? How high is mount Ophi? What of the climate? Of the soil? The products? The birds and animals? Chief town? To whom does Java belong? What separates it from Sumatra? Of what extent and population? Who are the inhabitants? How is the interior? What of the north coast? The south coast? For what is the island distinguished? What plantations are flourishing? What is the capital and how described?

CELEBEZ.

The form of this island is very irregular. Its extent is about 90,000 square miles, and its population 3,000,000 of Malay origin, and Mahomedan religion. The poisonous upas tree is found here. The people are bold navigators and noted pirates. Macassar is the Dutch settlement. The island is separated from Borneo by the strait of Macassar. There are several small isles in its neighborhood.

Borneo, in size, is the second island on the globe, containing 300,000 square miles, with 4,000,000 of inhabitants, chiefly Malays, Javanese and natives from Celebez. The centre is mountainous, the coasts swampy, and the climate infected and dangerous. The Chinese are the principal traders. The exports are gold, diamonds, and a kind of glutinous birds' nests, which are highly prized in China for food, and esteemed a great luxury. In this island are found the bird of paradise, and that singular animal the ourang-outang, whose form and appearance so much resemble the human. Borneo is the chief town,

There is a diamond in the possession of a native prince of this island, estimated in value of more than a million of dollars.

The Philippine isles are very numerous, and belong to Spain. Their number is estimated at more than 1000, and their population at 3,000,000. These islands contain volcanoes and are subject to earthquakes; but are very rich in their natural resources and furnish an inexhaustible store of commercial articles.

The largest island is Luzon, which contains Manilla, the Spanish capital. This port possesses great commercial advantages and has been celebrated for a rich trade with Mexico.

The Moluccas, or Spice islands, belong to the Dutch, and are especially distinguished for the abundance of nutmegs, cloves, mace and other valuable spices which they produce.

QUESTIONS.

What is the form of the island of Celebez? Its extent and population? The origin and religion of the people? What is the chief town? What strait divides this isle from Borneo? What is said of the size and population of Borneo? Who are the inhabitants? What is said of the centre of the island, the coast, and the climate? To whom do the Philippine islands belong? What are their number and population? What is said of volcanoes and earthquakes, and natural resources? What are some of the products and treasures of these isles? On which island is Manilla, and for what has this port been noted?

AUSTRALIA OR CENTRAL OCEANICA.

Extent, 3,500,000 sq. ms.

The principal islands which collectively bear this name, are New Holland, Van Diemen's land, Papua or New Guinea, New Britain, New Ireland, Solomon's Isle, Louisiade, New Caledonia, New Hebrides and New Zealand.

These islands as yet, have been but little explored, and of course we are able to take but a very indefinite and imperfect view of them. Their vegetable and animal productions are represented as abundant, and in a great measure peculiar. Ferocious animals are comparatively rare. Those of the kangaroo species are the most common and prevalent. This is the region of the Papuan race of men, whose original seat is Papua or New Guinea, and who are the most numerous people in these islands.

New Holland is remarkable for its magnitude; it being the largest island in the world, and deserving of the name of continent. Its extent is about 3,000,000 square miles, and is nearly equal to the whole of Europe. It has a central situation, being located between the Indian and Pacific oceans. In general it exhibits a sterile and forbidding aspect. On the east is a range of mountains running parallel to the sea shore. It is remarkable that this vast island discharges no rivers of any considerable length, into the ocean. And it is conjectured that the interior is either an immense mediterranean sea, or a wide extent of swamps and marshes, absorbing the rivers which flow down toward the centre, from the more elevated parts nearer the coast.

The natives are represented by Mr. Dawson as a good natured race of savages, wearing little or no clothing, peaceable and kind among themselves, and harmless to strangers.

The colony of New South Wales or Botany Bay, was established by the English in 1788. Its climate is very salubrious; the surface beautifully diversified with hill and dale, and the soil in general rich, and clothed with luxuriant herbage. The capital is Sidney, a flourishing settlement. Numbers of English convicts have been sent to this colony, many of whom, it is said, have in their exile become reformed and virtuous. Paramatta, 15 miles west of Sidney, appears like a village in England, with a church and a cloth manufactory, and contains a mission school for the civilization of the aborigines.

Vandiemans's land also belongs to the British, whose chief settlement here is Hobart's town. The natives resemble the north Hollanders.

New Guinea or Papua, has been very little explored. It is 1,200 miles long. It is the seat of the Papuan negroes, who are diffused over the islands of Australia.

Louisiade is an archipelago, 400 miles in length, and is inhabited by a savage and warlike people.

New Zealand consists of two large islands, each 500 or 600 miles in length. The soil is fertile and favorable to European productions. There are lofty mountains and extensive and noble forests of pine. The natives are represented as a superior and heroic race, passionately fond of war. They are known to be cannibals or devourers of human flesh. Here are several missionary establishments, whose situation and prospects are encouraging. Mount Egmont, in this island is 12,000 feet above the sea.

The New Zealanders have been estimated in number at about 500,000, and are supposed to have had their origin from Assyria or Egypt.

QUESTIONS.

What are the principal islands of Australia? What is said of their vegetable and animal productions? What species of animal is common? What race of men? On the borders of what two oceans does New Holland lie? For what is it remarkable? What its extent? What great division of the globe does it compare with in size? What tropic intersects it? What strait divides it from New Guinea on the north? What strait divides it from Van Dieman's land on the south? Are there any mountains? Any large rivers emptying from this island into the sea? How are the natives described by Mr. Dawson? When and by whom was a colony planted? What is it called? What of the climate, surface and soil? What is the capital? What is said of English convicts or criminals? What other town is mentioned and how described? Which way from it is Van Dieman's land? To whom belonging? What is the chief town? What of the natives? Which way from New Holland is Papua or New Guinea? How long is it? Of what is it the seat? How long is the Archipelago of Louisiade, and what of the people? Of what does New Zealand consist? What of the soil? How are the natives represented? Are they cannibals? What is said of the mission stations here?

POLYNESIA OR EASTERN OCEANICA.

Polynesia is a name denoting a multitude of islands; and is applied to those numerous groups which are situated in the more central or eastern parts of the Pacific ocean, on both sides of the equator. They extend 5,000 miles from north to south and 3,600 from east to west. The principal are the Sandwich isles, the Pelew, Carolines and Ladrões north of the equator and the Society isles, Friendly, Navigator's and Marquesas, south of the equator.

The Sandwich Isles were discovered by Captain Cook in 1778. They are 10 in number, embracing an area of about 6,000 square miles, of which 4,000 square miles are contained in the single island of Owhyhee, or Hawaii, which is by far the largest of the group and equal in extent to the state of Connecticut. This island is very mountainous in the centre, and its two highest summits, Mouna Kaah and Mouna Roah, rise to an elevation of 16,000 feet. The volcano of Kirauea is described as having 20 craters in perpetual operation.

The Sandwich isles are in the latitude of Mexico and the West Indies, lying within the tropic of Cancer. The climate is agreeable and the soil fertile, and suited to the production of sugar cane, cocoa nuts, sweet potatoes and the bread fruit. Sandal wood is here abundant and is an important article in the trade with China. These islands are frequented by the whale ships. The natives, in number about 150,000, are intelligent and active, agricultural in their pursuits, and ingenious in some European arts and manufactures. They are evidently rising as a people, from the darkness and degradation of their savage state, to the enjoyment of the privileges of knowledge, civilization and christianity.

The American Christian mission was established here in 1819, and the same year, previously to the arrival of the missionaries, the natives had been led with one consent, to abandon their idols, in imitation of the example of the Society islanders. The chiefs take the lead in European improvements and customs, and in a professed attachment to the gospel; and their example is followed by multitudes of their subjects. The mission in its several departments is prosperous. There are above 400 native members in the several churches, 960 schools and 50,000 pupils.

The Pelew Islands, 18 in number, are remarkable for a fine climate and fruitful soil, and for the chastity and hospitable disposition of the inhabitants. They have plenty of yams, bread fruit and cocoa, and often afford refreshments to ships sailing in these seas.

The Caroline isles are numerous, with a favorable climate and soil, and a large population, of whom it is stated that they are destitute of temples and idols, and every appearance of religion, or forms of worship.

The Ladrões, or Isles of Robbers, are so named, in indication of the predatory or piratical character of the people who inhabit them.

Their boats are constructed with peculiar skill, and will sail with great rapidity.

The Navigator's Islands are a cluster of ten, situated south of the equator, and are distinguished for their fertility and for the abundance of nutritious fruits, plants, and roots, which they produce spontaneously. The people have need of little or no labour for subsistence; yet they are said to be ingenious and industrious in certain manufactures, and are also remarkable for tallness of stature, personal strength, and ferocity of character.

The Friendly Isles, including the Fejee, amount to the number of 150. They were so named by Captain Cook on account of their apparent gentleness and friendliness of disposition. But subsequent navigators have concluded that the contrary is their true character, and that they are really notorious for their savageness and cruelty. They cultivate and feed upon yams, plantains, and cocoa-nuts. The population is estimated at 200,000. Tongataboo, the largest of this group, is 60 miles in circuit, and bears sway over the neighboring isles. The people are not only cannibals, but addicted to the practice of offering human victims in their idolatrous worship.

Of the Society Islands there are about sixty, of which the largest and most celebrated is Otaheite or Tahiti. The climate is healthful and the soil rich in the productions common in Polynesia. The natives are interesting in their persons, and mild, affable and agreeable in their manners. Within twenty years past, the happy influence of the Gospel, in enlightening and improving the human mind, has been signally illustrated among the inhabitants of these isles. In the year 1796, a number of Christian missionaries from London arrived here, whose labors for several years were attended with peculiar difficulties and dangers, but which eventually, through the smiles of Heaven, have been crowned with almost unexampled success, and have led to a general renunciation of idolatry and reformation of morals in the principal islands, and to the establishment of numerous Christian churches and schools, which are as regularly and fully attended as in almost any enlightened country.

QUESTIONS

What does the name Polynesia denote? In what parts of the Pacific ocean are the islands of Polynesia situated? Which of them are north of the equator? Which on the south? Which group is farthest west? Which farthest east? How numerous are the Sandwich isles and what is their extent and latitude? Which is the largest of them and how large? What mountains and volcano in Hawaii and how described? What of the climate, soil and productions of the Sandwich isles? What precious kind of wood abounds here? By what are these islands frequented? What is said of the natives and their pursuits? In what respects are they rising as a people? When was the American mission established here? What is its present condition? In what part of Polynesia are the Pelew islands? What their number, climate, soil, and the description of the people? Where are the Carolines, and what is said of their climate, soil and inhabitants? Where are the Ladrões and how described? Where are the Navigator's islands? How many are they? For what distinguished? What is the description of the people? How far south of the

equator are the Friendly isles? How many are they? Who first discovered and named them? Which is the largest of this group? What is said of the people of Tongataboo? Which way from the Friendly, are the Society islands? How many are they and which the most noted? How are the climate and soil, and what the character of the people? When did the London missionaries arrive here? Have their exertions in these islands been wonderfully succeeded?

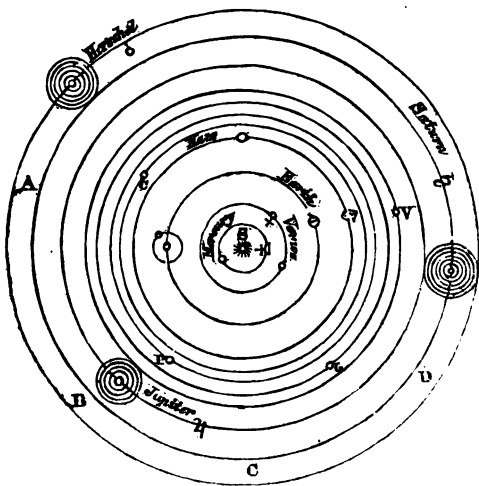
ASTRONOMICAL REMARKS.

Astronomy is the science which treats of the heavenly bodies. It was originally cultivated by the nations of the East; particularly by the Chinese, Hindoos, Chaldeans and Egyptians. As the shepherds on the beautiful plains of Egypt and Babylon were in the fields keeping watch over their flocks by night, they were led to contemplate the stars and to divide them in clusters or constellations, to which they gave the names of gods or of certain animals, or earthly objects, which they were supposed to resemble.

The true system of Astronomy, so far as it relates to the sun and planets, is often called the Pythagorean and also the Copernican system, from Pythagoras, an ancient Greek philosopher, and from Copernicus, a native of Poland, of whom the latter published his system in 1530. This is likewise denominated the Solar System because it represents the sun as the great centre, round which the earth and the other planets regularly move, and from which they receive their light and heat.

The planets are opaque spherical bodies, of very different magnitudes, revolving round the sun, at different distances, in circles called *Orbits*, and at the same time rotating or rolling like a wheel, each on its own axis. There are eleven primary planets, viz., Mercury, Venus, Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, and Herschel. Besides these there are 18 secondary planets or moons, which revolve round their respective primaries. The Earth has one moon or satellite, Jupiter has 4, Saturn 7, and Herschel 6. Comets also are included in our Solar System.

The following figure represents the Solar System, and the revolutions of these several bodies belonging to it:—



NOTE.—The small circles round the Earth, Jupiter, Saturn and Herschel, represent the Orbits of their moons.

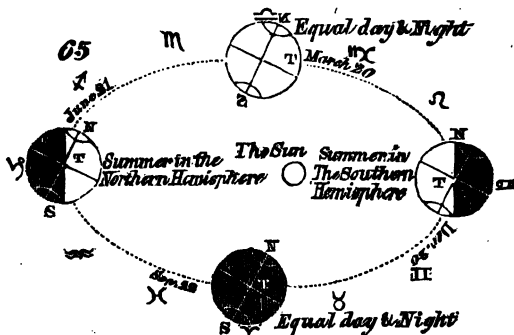
QUESTIONS.

What is Astronomy? What nations anciently paid the most attention to it? What is the true system of Astronomy often called? Why is it called the Solar System? What are the planets? What are the circles called in which they move? Does each of them roll round its axis, as well as revolve round the sun? What are the number and names of the primary planets? What of the secondary planets or moons? How many moons or satellites has the earth? How many has Jupiter? How many has Saturn and Herschel?

ASTRONOMICAL TABLE.

In the following table are exhibited the diameters of the several planets, their distances from the sun, the times in which their revolutions are performed, and their hourly motions in their orbits:—

Names of Planets.	Diameter in miles.	Dist. frm. the sun in miles.	Day, or rotation on axis.	Yrs. or revolution ro'nd the sun.	Hourly motion in orbit. miles.
Mercury	3,204	36 millions.	Unknown	3 months.	111,000
Venus	7,687	68 "	23 hs. 20 m.	7 "	81,000
Earth	7,928	96 "	23 hs. 56 m.	12 "	68,000
Mars	4,189	144 "	24 hs. 39 m.	23 "	56,000
Vesta	238	217 "		4 years.	
Juno	100	255 "		5 "	
Ceres	181	266 "		4 "	
Pallas	80	266 "		4 "	
Jupiter	89,170	491 "	9 hs. 55 ms.	12 "	30,000
Saturn	79,042	901 "	10 hs. 16 ms.	29 1-2 "	22,000
Herschel	35,112	1800 "	Unknown.	831-2 "	15,000



Varieties of the Seasons.

VARIETIES OF THE SEASONS—DIFFERENCE IN THE LENGTH OF DAY AND NIGHT, &c.

As the diameter of the earth's orbit is so small, compared with the distance of the stars, the poles of the earth are considered as being invariably directed toward the same points in the heavens, during the whole annual revolution: the north pole being always pointed very nearly to the north star. And if the axis of the earth were upright, or perpendicular, to the plane of its orbit, there would be little or no change in the seasons, and no difference in the length of the days and nights. The sun, in that case, would always shine directly on the equator, and exactly up to each pole, illuminating the northern and southern hemispheres equally, and making the day and night each twelve hours

long in all parts of the globe. But this is not the real position of the earth. Its axis, instead of being perpendicular, is *inclined* or *slanting* to the plane of its orbit, through the whole of the year. So that from the 20th of March to the 23d September, the north pole is turned toward the sun; the sun shines beyond it, and enlightens more than half of the northern hemisphere, producing the warmth of spring and summer, and making the days longer than the nights.

On the contrary, during the same months, the south pole is turned *from* the sun, the southern hemisphere is more than half benighted, and its inhabitants have longer nights than days. But from the 23d of September to the 20th of March, when the earth is on the opposite side of its orbit, the reverse is true. The south pole is turned toward the sun, and the southern half of the globe has the greater portion of light and heat; while at the same time, the north pole is in perpetual obscurity, and the northern hemisphere has a greater share of darkness and cold in different degrees.

At the time of the equinoxes, in March and September, when the sun crosses the equator, the globe is as it were sideways to the sun, neither pole being turned toward him, and neither hemisphere being enlightened more than the other, but both in an equal degree, so that the days and nights are then, every where, of the same length, being 12 hours each. From March to June, when the sun is advancing toward the tropic of Cancer, the length of the day and the degree of heat increase in the northern half of the globe and diminish in the southern. And the contrary is true when he is apparently declining toward the southern tropic, between September and December.

The difference in the length of day and night also varies with the latitude of places. At the equator the night is, at all seasons, twelve hours long, and equal to the day; a circumstance which tends greatly to abate the heat of the equatorial regions. As we proceed from the equator toward either pole, the difference in length, between the days and nights, becomes greater, (see the chart.) At $8^{\circ} 30'$ of north latitude, the longest day is $12\frac{1}{2}$ hours long. In latitude $16^{\circ} 30'$ the longest day is 13 hours in length. In latitude $30^{\circ} 30'$, 14 hours. In about latitude 41° , 15 hours. In about latitude 49° , 16 hours. In latitude $54^{\circ} 30'$, 17 hours. In latitude 59° , 18 hours. In latitude $63^{\circ} 40'$, 20 hours. At the arctic circle, the longest day, June 22d, is 24 hours. In about latitude $67^{\circ} 30'$ it is one month. In latitude 70° , two months long. In latitude 73° , three months. In 78° , four months. In 84° , five months; and at the north pole the day continues six months, commencing in March, when the sun rises there, and shines without intermission until September, when it sets, and remains beneath the horizon the rest of the year. In the same months, and in the same proportion, the length of the night increases in the opposite or southern hemisphere; so that at the south pole the night prevails six months from March to September, when it rises to set no more during a similar period.

The equatorial or torrid regions of the earth, are generally the warmest, because the sun shines upon them more directly and powerfully; while the temperate regions and those nearer the poles, are comparatively cooler, because the sun in general meets them with more oblique and feeble rays. There is, however, but little difference between the warmest weather in the temperate zone, and that in the torrid, because the greater length of a summer's day in the former, tends to increase the degree of heat; and the long nights near the equator have a contrary tendency.

All parts of the globe are, in the course of the year, favored with equal portions of day light. For the whole amount of day time, in any country, is six months every year.

QUESTIONS.

Are the poles of the earth always directed toward the same points in the heavens? Near to what star does the north pole point? Is the axis of the earth perpendicular

to the plane of its orbit, or is it rather inclined or slanting? Which pole is turned toward the sun between March and Sept.? Does the sun then shine on more than half of the northern hemisphere and make the days longer than the nights? Which pole is turned toward the sun in our winter months, from September to March? Is the southern hemisphere then more enlightened than the northern? Are the days and nights equal at the time of the equinoxes in March and September? How long is the day and the night at the equator? Does the difference between the length of the days and nights increase as you go from the equator toward either pole? Is about what latitude is the longest day 15 hours? At what circle, or in what latitude, is the longest day 24 hours? In what part of the globe is the day, in summer, six months in length? Is the south pole, for six months, benighted in the mean time? Is the north pole, in its turn, involved in darkness during the wintry half of the year? What makes the torrid regions generally the warmest through the year? What makes the more northern or southern regions, toward the poles, comparatively cooler? Do all parts of the globe, on the whole, have an equal share of day light?

DIFFERENCE OF TIME.

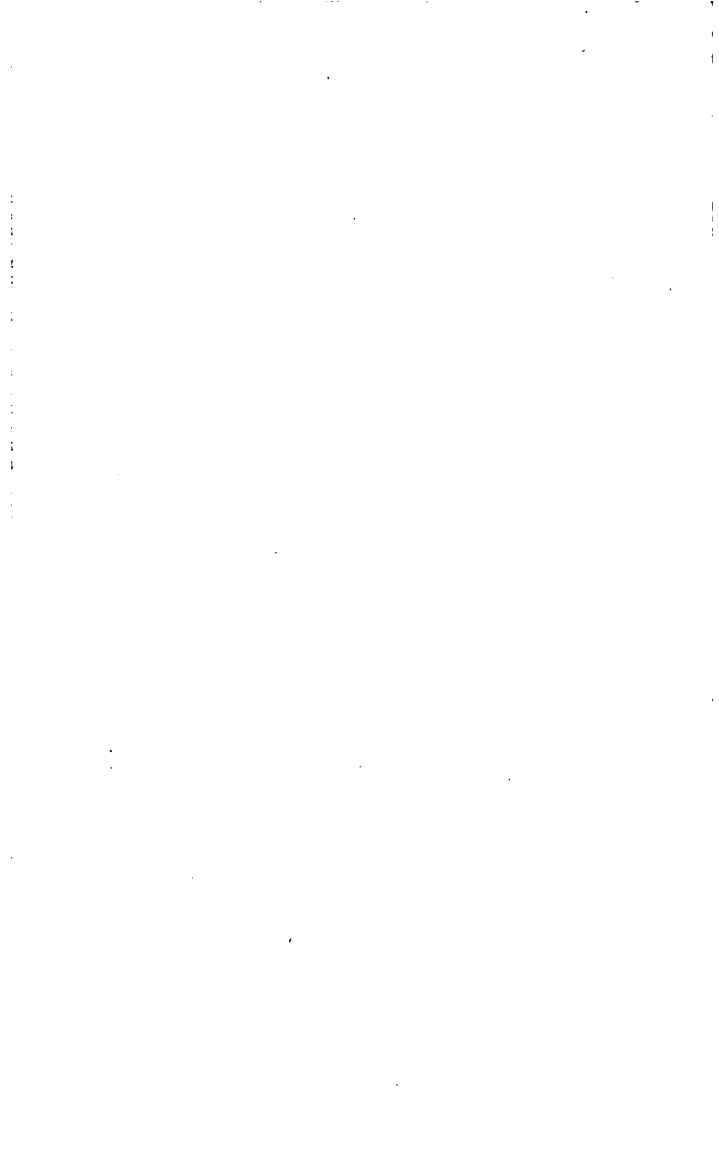
Day and night are occasioned by the rotation of the earth round its axis once in twenty-four hours; its several sides being thus successively presented to the light of the sun. And as the earth daily rolls from west to east, it is evident that the eastern parts of the globe must meet the sun's rays earlier than the more western parts. Accordingly, the sun rises upon Asia sooner than upon Europe, and upon Europe and Africa sooner than upon America. The people of the eastern continent have sun rise, and noon, and sun set, much before the inhabitants of the western. This difference of time amounts to one hour for every fifteen degrees of longitude; because so many degrees of the earth's surface is moved round every hour: fifteen being the 24th part of 360, which is the number of degrees in its whole circumference. Consequently, any place situated 15 degrees east from us, must have sun rise, noon, &c., an hour earlier, and any place lying 15 degrees west, must have sun rise and noon an hour later than the place where we reside.

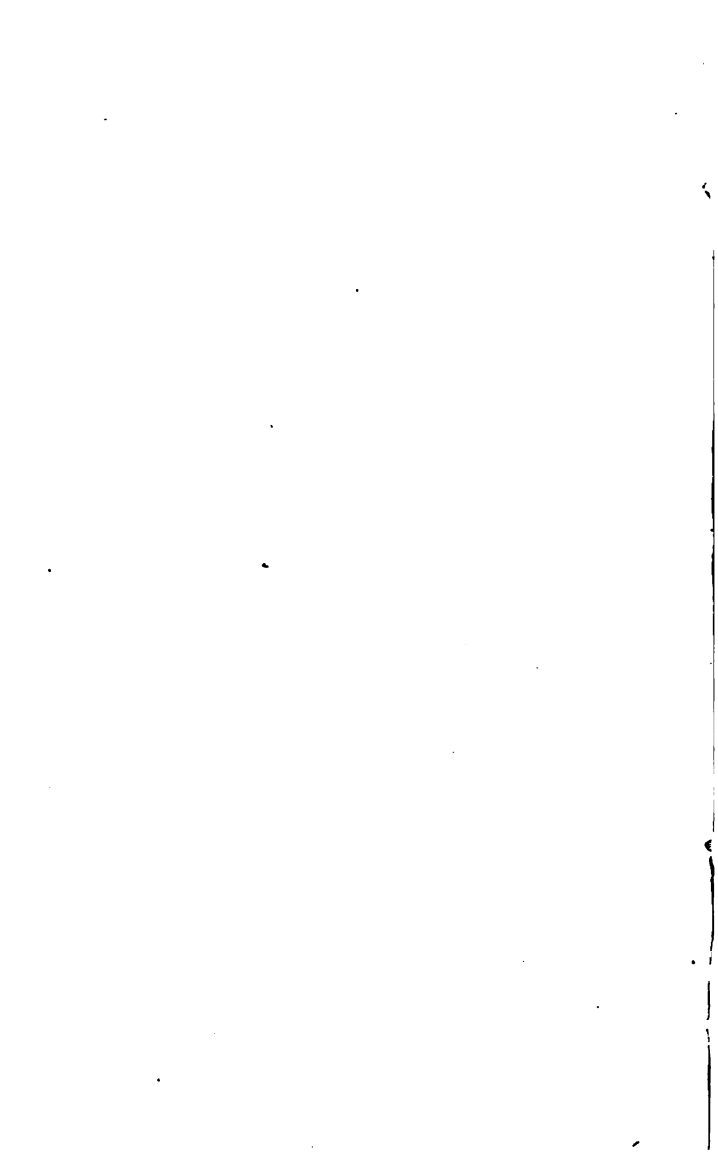
If the difference of longitude between any two places be 30 degrees, the difference of time will be two hours, and so in the same proportion for any number of degrees up to 180. The difference of longitude between London and Boston, is between 71 and 72 degrees; of course the difference of time, at the two places, is between four and five hours; and as London is eastward from Boston, the time of day must be earlier or more forward at London, so that it is noon there, when it is no more than about 15 minutes past seven in the morning at Boston. If the difference of longitude between two places be 180 degrees, or, which is the same thing, if they be situated on opposite sides of the globe on the same parallel, their difference of time is 12 hours, so that when it is noon in the one place it is midnight in the opposite. When the sun, in March and September, is setting in Nankin in China, it is about sun rise at the Bermuda islands, 180 degrees distant.

All places lying on the same meridian, whether in north or south latitude, have noon at the same moment, and all their hours correspond; though they may have opposite seasons. And all places lying on the same parallel of latitude may have a very different reckoning of their hours, though their days are of the same length, and their seasons are similar.

QUESTIONS.

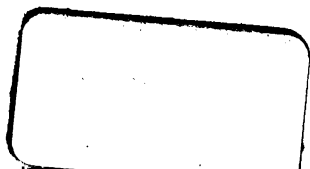
By what are day and night occasioned? Does the earth, in its daily revolution, turn from east to west or from west to east? Do the hours of day therefore, commence sooner in the eastern parts of the world? What does this difference of time amount to in every 15 degrees of longitude? If a place be 15 degrees east from us, does it have sun rise and noon an hour before us? If a place be 15 degrees west from this, what is the fact in that case? What difference of time would 30 degrees of longitude make? What difference would 60 degrees make? What difference would 180 degrees occasion? What o'clock is it at Boston when it is noon at London? What time of the day is it at the Bermudas when the sun is rising at Nankin? What is the difference of longitude between those two places? Do all places on the same meridian have correspondent hours of day? Do all places on the same parallel of latitude have days of the same length?











RECOMMENDATIONS.

THE opportunity of submitting this work to the examination of those qualified to judge of its merits has yet, of course been very limited. The opinions of Doctor Taylor and Professor Fitch, of Yale College, and one of the principal teachers of this city, are, however, annexed.

From a limited examination of Mr. Huntington's Geography in manuscript, I am pleased with the plan of the work, and concur in the more particular views of it expressed by Mr. Lovell and Mr. Palmer.

NATHANIEL W. TAYLOR.

NEW HAVEN, NOV. 26, 1833.

GENTLEMEN,

The system of Geography which you are about to publish, has been placed in my hands for perusal, by the editor. Though I have not had opportunity to give it that thorough examination which it deserves, I have examined it sufficiently to form a favorable opinion of its merits. It is plain, comprehensive, accurate; and conducted on a plan which renders it suitable for the reading exercises of a school as well as recitations in geography.

ELEAZAR T. FITCH.

MR. HUNTINGTON,

SIR,—The examination of your "System of Modern Geography" has afforded me much pleasure.—The plan and its execution are excellent. The attention of the pupil is directed more immediately to those prominent topics which his memory will be likely to retain; and the general descriptions are given in a style which cannot fail to interest and instruct. The combination of geographical and historical instruction with reading lessons for schools, has long been with me a desideratum. The plan of your book contributes essentially to the furtherance of this object. On the whole, I am confident that your Geography will hold a high rank among the many excellent systems now in use.

Yours,

F. GOLDTHWAIT,

Principal of the South District School, Hartford